



# Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY  
*St. Cross Building, Oxford*

*E Libris*

*Arturi S. Napier.*



302d

E 90.1

Oxford University  
ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY  
Manor Road, Oxford.  
(Oxford 49631)

*This book should be returned on or before the latest date below:*

~~6 MAY 1970~~  
~~13 JUN 1970~~ 24 JAN 1972  
~~19 NOV 1970~~ 10 FEB 1972  
~~26~~  
~~2 DEC 1970~~ 16 MAY 1972  
~~20 JAN 1971~~ 13 JUN 1972  
~~5 FEB 1971~~  
~~12 FEB 1971~~  
~~13 MAY 1971~~  
~~27 NOV 1971~~  
 7 DEC 1971  
 CANCELLED  
 25 JAN 1973  
 117

27 APR 1995  
 CANCELLED  
 16 FEB 1996

*Readers are asked to protect Library books from rain, etc. Any volumes which are lost, defaced with notes, or otherwise damaged, may have to be replaced by the Reader responsible.*





















\_\_\_\_\_

Copy of letter  
from Henry Bradley  
(found in this book)  
Original in file of Napier letters.

'New English Dictionary.'

Old Ashmolean Building,

Broad Street,

Oxford

30 May 1907

My dear Napier

Monday will suit me quite well.

My wife wishes me to ask whether you can do anything for her in the matter of Ence's tickets. She would be greatly obliged

to see an emendation in Perle 757, which occurred to me the other day is ostreys (oysters) for Ms. of t'ys. Gollancz prints of triys and tries to explain it. But of after qualtys is itself suspicious. My reader

is certainly a fearful bathos to modern apprehensions, but I do not think it would have been felt so in the 14th century.

For the form *ostreys* is  
pl. see N.E.D. s.v.  
*Oysters*

Have you seen Imälmänni's pamphlet on Die Englische Odoakudichtung? He is wrong in his theory, and even absurdly wrong in some details. But I am attracted by his suggestion in Husbandi Messaß 2, hwanon þis treo cyrne for the nonsensical ymb treo cyn of editors. And his general explanation of this poem and

col -

---

The Wife's Complaint has a great deal that is good. He says that it is not very long since he ~~was~~ explained these poems on quite a different theory.

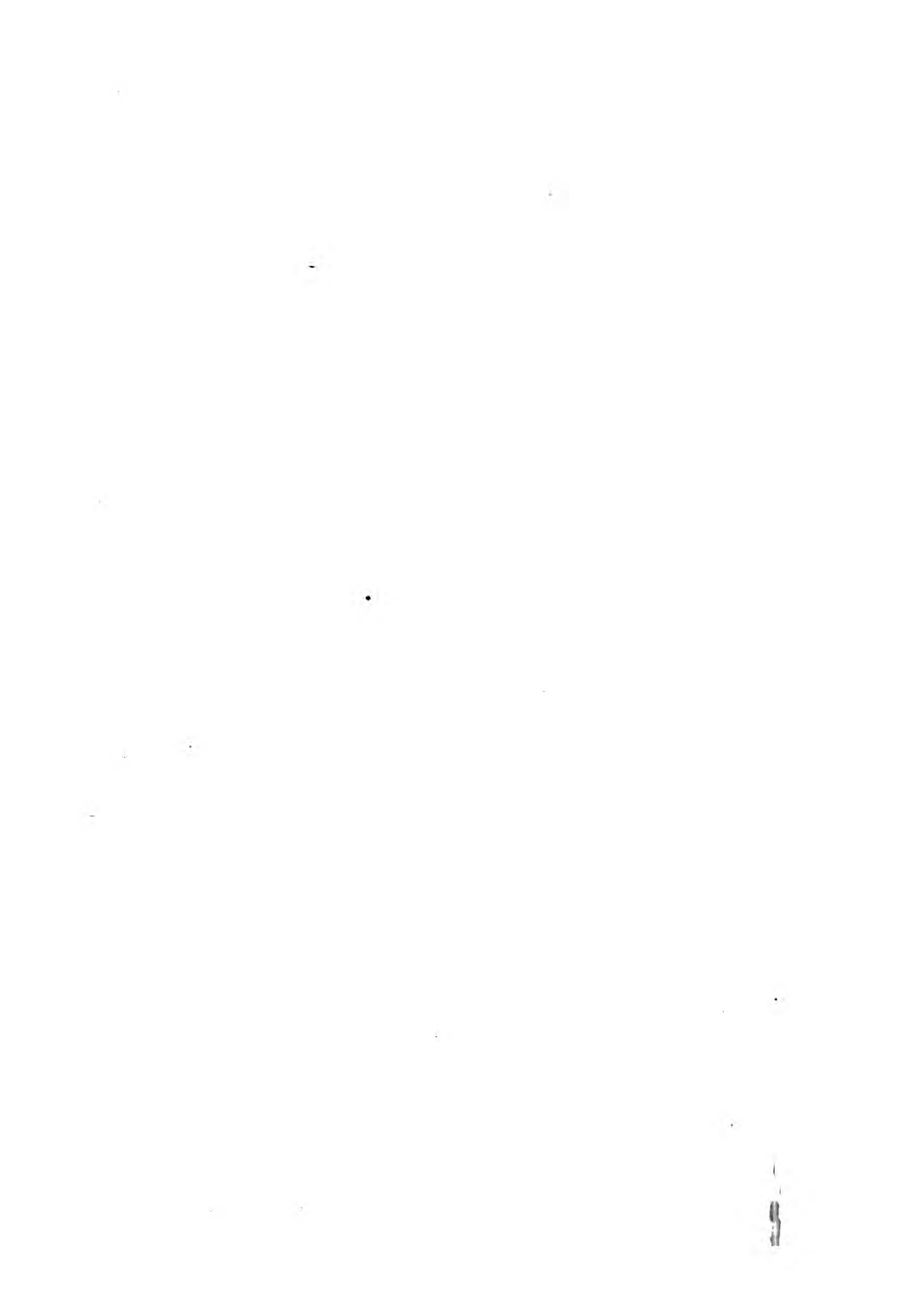
"ebenso überzeugt wie falsch"!

Who ~~knows~~ there is no lack of conviction about his present view - I hope he will retain his openmindedness, & come to see that he is once more on the wrong track

Yours sincerely

Henry Bradley





EARLY ENGLISH  
ALLITERATIVE POEMS,  
IN THE  
WEST-MIDLAND DIALECT  
OF THE  
FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

COPIED AND EDITED FROM A UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE  
BRITISH MUSEUM.

WITH AN  
INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

BY  
RICHARD MORRIS,  
AUTHOR OF "THE ETYMOLOGY OF LOCAL NAMES," EDITOR OF "LIBER CURE COCORUM," AND  
RICHARD HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE."  
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:  
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

---

MDCCCLXIV.

HERTFORD :  
Printed by STEPHEN AUSTIN.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE following poems, now for the first time published, are taken from a well known manuscript in the Cottonian collection, marked Nero A x, which also contains, in the same handwriting and dialect, a metrical romance,<sup>1</sup> wherein the adventures of Sir Gawayne with the "Knight in Green," are most ably and interestingly described.

Unfortunately nothing can be affirmed with any certainty concerning the authorship of these most valuable and interesting compositions. The editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" considers that Huchowne, a Scotch *maker* of the fourteenth century, has the best claims to be recognised as the author, inasmuch as he is specially referred to by Wyntown as the writer of the *Gret gest of Arthure* and the *Awntyre of Gawayne*.

I do not think that any certain conclusions are to be drawn from the Scotch historian's assertion. It is well known that more versifiers than one during the fourteenth century attempted romance composition in the English language, having for their theme the knightly deeds of Arthur or Sir Gawayne. These they compiled from French originals, from which they selected the most striking incidents and those best suited to an Englishman's taste for the marvellous. We are not sur-

<sup>1</sup> Edited by Sir Frederic Madden for the Bannatyne Club, under the title of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

prised, then, at finding so many romance poems treating of the exploits of the same hero, and laying claim to be considered as original productions. In Scotland, Huchowne's works might no doubt have been regarded as the standard romances of the period, but that they were the only English *gests* is indeed very doubtful.

The Early English alliterative romance, entitled the *Morte Arthure*, published from a manuscript in Lincoln Cathedral by Mr. Halliwell, is considered by Sir F. Madden to be the veritable *gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne. An examination of this romance does not lead me to the same conclusion, for it is not written in the old Scotch dialect,<sup>1</sup> but was originally composed in one of the Northumbrian dialects spoken *South* of the Tweed.<sup>2</sup>

The manuscript from which Mr. Halliwell has taken his text is not the original copy, nor even a literal transcript of it. It exhibits certain orthographical and grammatical peculiarities unknown to the Northumbrian dialect which have been introduced by a Midland transcriber, who has here and there taken

<sup>1</sup> This is evident from the following particulars:—

I. In old Scotch manuscripts we find the guttural *gh* (or *ȝ*) represented by *ch*; thus, *aght*, *laght*, *saght*, *wight*, are the English forms which, in the Scotch orthography, become *aucht* (owed), *laucht* (seized), *saucht* (peace), *wicht* (active). It is the former orthography, however, that prevails in the *Morte Arthure*.

II. We miss the Scotch use of (1) *-is* or *-ys*, for *-es* or *-s*, in the plural number, and of possessive cases of nouns, and in the person endings of the present tense indicative mood of verbs; (2) *-it* or *-yt*, for *-ed* or *-d*, in the preterites or passive participles of regular verbs.

III. There is a total absence of the well-known Scotch forms *begouth* (began), *sa* (so), *sic* (such), *throuch*, *thorow* (through). Instead of these *bigan*, *so*, *syche*, *thrughe* (*thurgh*) are employed. See Preface to *Hampole's Pricke of Conscience*, pp. vii. viii.

<sup>2</sup> This is shown by the constant employment of *-es* as the person ending of the verb in the present tense, plural number. The corresponding Southern verbal inflexion *-eth*, *never* occurs; while the Midland *-en* is only occasionally met with in the third person plural present, and has been introduced by a later copyist. There are other characteristics, such as the predominance of words containing the A.S. long *a*; as *hame* (home), *stane* (stone), *thra* (bold), *walde* (would), etc.; the frequent use of *thir* (these), *tha* (the, those), etc.

the liberty to adapt the original text to the dialect of his own locality, probably that of one of the North Midland counties, where many of the Northumbrian forms of speech would be intelligible.<sup>1</sup>

A comparison of the Arthurian romance with the following poems throws no light whatever upon the authorship of the poems. The dialect of the two works is different, although many of the terms employed are common to both, being well known over the whole of the North of England. The grammatical forms (the best test we can have) in the poems are quite distinct from those in the *Morte Arthure*, and of course go far to prove that they do not proceed from the pen of the same writer.

The Editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" acknowledges that the poems in the present volume, as now preserved to us in the manuscript, are not in the Scottish dialect, but he says "there is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*,<sup>2</sup> although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the Midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed."

Now, with regard to this subsequent transcription of the poems from the Scotch into a Midland dialect,—it cannot be

<sup>1</sup> The peculiarities referred to do not appear to be owing to the copyist of the Lincoln manuscript (Robert de Thornton, a native of Oswaldkirk in Yorkshire), who, being a Northumbrian, would probably have restored the original readings. The non-Northumbrian forms in the *Morte Arthure* are—1. The change of *a* into *o*, as *bolde* for *balde*, *bote* for *bate*, *one* for *ane*, *honde* for *hande*, *londe* for *lande*; 2. *they*, *theyre*, *them*, *theym*, for *thay*, *thaire*, *thum*; 3. *gayliche*, *kindliche*, *semlyche*, etc., for *gayly*, *kindly*, *semly*, etc. (the termination *liche*, *liche*, was wholly unknown to the Northumbrian dialect, being represented by *ly* or *like*); 4. *churle*, *churche*, *iche*, *mache*, *myche*, *syche*, *wyrche*, etc., for *carle*, *kirke*, *ilk*, *make*, *mykelle*, *swilk*, *wyrk*, etc.; 5. infinitives in *-en*, as *drenschēn*, *schewenne*, *wacchenne*, etc.; 6. the use of *eke*, *thos*, for *als* (*alswa*), *thas*; 7. the employment of *aye* for *egg*. The former word *never* occurs in any pure Northumbrian work, while the latter is seldom met with in any Southern production.

<sup>2</sup> The poems are *Northern* in contradistinction to *Southern* but they are not Northern or Northumbrian in contradistinction to *Midland*.

said to be improbable, for we have abundant instances of the multiplication of copies by scribes of different localities, so that we are not surprised at finding the works of some of our popular Early English writers appearing in two or three forms; but, on the other hand, a comparison of the original copy with the *adapted transcriptions*, or even the reading of a transcribed copy, always shows how the author's productions have suffered by the change. Poetical works, especially those with final rhymes, of course undergo the greatest amount of transformation and depreciation. The changes incident upon the kind of transcription referred to are truly surprising, and most perplexing to those who make the subject of Early English *dialects* a matter of investigation.

But, in the present poems, the uniformity and consistency of the grammatical forms is so entire, that there is indeed no internal evidence of subsequent transcription into any other dialect than that in which they were originally written. However, the dialect and grammatical peculiarities will be considered hereafter.

Again, in the course of transcription into another dialect, any literary merit that the author's copy may have originally possessed would certainly be destroyed. But the poems before us are evidently the work of a man of birth and education; the productions of a true poet, and of one who had acquired a perfect mastery over that form of the English tongue spoken in his own immediate locality during the earlier part of the fourteenth century. Leaving out of consideration their great philological worth, they possess an intrinsic value of their own as literary compositions, very different from anything to be found in the works of Robert of Gloucester, Manning, and other Early English authors, which are very important as philological records, but in the light of poetical productions cannot be said to hold a very distinguished place in English literature. The poems in the present volume contain many

passages which, as Sir F. Madden truly remarks, will bear comparison with any similar ones in the works of Douglas or Spenser.

I conclude, therefore, that these poems were not transcribed from the Scotch dialect into any other, but were written in their own West-Midland speech in which we now have them.

The poems in the present volume, three in number, seem to have been written for the purpose of enforcing, by line upon line and precept upon precept, Resignation to the will of God ; Purity of life as manifested in thought, word, and deed ; Obedience to the Divine command ; and Patience under affliction.

In the first poem, entitled by me "*The Pearl*," the author evidently gives expression to his own sorrow for the loss of his infant child, a girl of two years old, whom he describes as a

Perle plesaunte to prynces paye  
*Pearl pleasant to princes' pleasure,*  
 To clanly clos in golde so clere  
*Most neatly set in gold so clear.*  
 . . . . .

Of her death he says :

Allas ! I leste hyr in on erbere  
*Alas ! I lost her in an arbour,*  
 þurȝ gresse to grounde hit fro me yot  
*Through grass to ground it from me got.*—(p. 1.)

The writer then represents himself as visiting his child's grave (or arbour) in the "high season of August," and giving way to his grief (p. 2). He falls asleep, and in a dream is carried toward a forest, where he saw rich rocks gleaming gloriously, hill sides decked with crystal cliffs, and trees the leaves of which were as burnished silver. The gravel under his feet was "precious pearls of orient," and birds "of flaming hues" flew about in company, whose notes were far sweeter than those of the cytole or gittern (guitar) (p. 3). The dreamer arrives at



the bank of a stream, which flows over stones (shining like stars in the welkin on a winter's night) and pebbles of emeralds, sapphires, or other precious gems, so

þat all the loȝe lemed of lyȝt  
*That all the deep gleamed of light,*  
 So dere watȝ hit adubbement  
*So dear was its adornment.*—(p. 4.)

Following the course of the stream, he perceives on the opposite side a crystal cliff, from which was reflected many a “royal ray” (p. 5).

At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt  
*At the foot thereof there sat a child,*  
 A mayden of menske, ful debonere  
*A maiden of honour, full debonnair ;*  
 Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt  
*Glistening white was her robe,*  
 (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)  
*(I knew her well, I had seen her before)*  
 As glysnande golde þat man con schore  
*As shining gold that man did purify,*  
 So schon þat schene an-vnder schore  
*So shone that sheen (bright one) on the opposite shore ;*  
 On lenghe I loked to hyr þere  
*Long I looked to her there,*  
 þe lenger I knew hyr more & more  
*The longer I knew her, more and more.*—(p. 6.)

The maiden rises, and, proceeding along the bank of the stream, approaches him. He tells her that he has done nothing but mourn for the loss of his Pearl, and has been indeed a “joyless jeweller” (p. 8). However, now that he has found his Pearl, he declares that he is no longer sorrowful, but would be a “joyful jeweller” were he allowed to cross the stream (p. 9). The maiden blames her father for his rash speech, tells him that his Pearl is not lost, and that he cannot pass the stream till after death (p. 10). The dreamer is in great grief; he does not, he says, care what may happen if he is again to

lose his Pearl. The maiden advises him to bear his loss patiently, and to abide God's doom (p. 11). She describes to him her blissful state in heaven, where she reigns as a queen (p. 12). She explains to him that Mary is the Empress of Heaven, and all others kings and queens (p. 14). The parable of the labourers in the vineyard<sup>1</sup> (p. 16) is then rehearsed at length, to prove that "innocents" are admitted to the same privileges as are enjoyed by those who have lived longer upon the earth (p. 18). The maiden then speaks to her father of Christ and his one hundred and forty thousand brides (p. 24), and describes their blissful state (p. 26). She points out to him the heavenly Jerusalem, which was "all of bright burnished gold, gleaming like glass" (p. 30). Then the dreamer beholds a procession of virgins going to salute the Lamb, among whom he perceives his "little queen" (p. 34). On attempting to cross the stream to follow her, he is aroused from his dream (p. 35), laments his rash curiosity in seeking to know so much of God's mysteries, and declares that man ever desires more happiness than he has any right to expect (p. 36).

The second poem, entitled "*Cleanness*," is a collection of Biblical stories, in which the writer endeavours to enforce Purity of Life by showing how greatly God is displeased at every kind of impurity, and how sudden and severe is the punishment which falls upon the sinner for every violation of the Divine law.

After commending cleanness and its "fair forms," the author relates (I.) The Parable of the Marriage Feast (p. 39); (II.) the Fall of the Angels (p. 44); (III) The wickedness of the antediluvian world (p. 46),

He watȝ famed for fre þat feȝt loued best  
*He was famous as free that fight loved best,*  
 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best watȝ halden  
*And ever the biggest in sin the best was held;*

<sup>1</sup> Matthew, chapter xx.

(IV.) The destruction of mankind by the Flood. When all were safely stowed in the ark,

Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when sanned wern alle  
*Then soon came the seventh day when assembled were all,*  
 & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame  
*And all abode in the ark (hutch), the wild and the tame.*  
 Þen bolned þe abyne & bonke; con ryse  
*Then swelled the abyss and banks did rise,*  
 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme;  
*Bursts out each well-head in full wild streams,*  
 Wat; no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue  
*There was no brim (stream) that abode unburst by then,*  
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered  
*The much (great) flowing deep (loch) to the loft (sky) reared.*  
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowte;  
*Many a clustering cloud cleft all in clouts (pieces),*  
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe  
*Rent was each a rain-rift and rushed to the earth;*  
 Fon neuer in forty daye;, & þen þe flod ryses  
*Failed never in forty days, and then the flood rises,*  
 Ouer-walte; vche a wod and þe wyde felde;  
*Over-flows each wood and the wide fields;*  
 . . . . .  
 Water wylger ay wax, wone; þat stryede  
*Water wildly ever waxed, abodes that destroyed,*  
 Hurlled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowelled  
*Hurlled into each house, seized those that there dwelt.*  
 Fyrst feng to þe flyzt alle þat fle myzt  
*First took to flight all that flee might,*  
 Vuche burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leue;  
*Each bride (woman) with her bairn their abode they leave,*  
 & bowed to þe hy; bonk þer brentest hit wern  
*And hied to the high bank where highest it were,*  
 & heterly to þe hy;e hylle; þay [h]aled on faste  
*And hastily to the high hills they led on fast;*  
 Bot al wat; nedle; her note, for neuer cowþe stynt  
*But all was needless their device, for never could stop*  
 þe ro;e raynande ryg [&] þe raykande wawe;  
*The rough raining shower and the rushing waves,*  
 Er vch boþom wat; brurd-ful to þe bonke; egge;  
*Ere each bottom (valley) was brim-ful to the bank's edges,*

& vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynke;  
*And each dale so deep that dammed at the brinks.—(p. 49.)*

The ark is described as “heaved on high with hurling streams.”

Kest to kyþe; vncouþe þe clowde; ful nere  
*Cast to kingdoms uncouth the clouds ful near.*  
 Hit waltered on the wylde flod went, as hit lyste  
*It tossed on the wild flood, went as it list,*  
 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed  
*It drove upon the deep dam, in danger it seemed,*  
 With-outen mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne  
*Without mast, or rope, or merry bow-line,*  
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankre;  
*Cable or capstan to clip to their anchors,*  
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer  
*Oar or hand-helm hooked on rudder,*  
 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen  
*Or any swinging sail to seek after haven,*  
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wynde;  
*But floated forth with the force of the fell winds;*  
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde  
*Whither-ward so (as) the water waft, it rebounded.*  
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende  
*Oft it rolled around and reared on end,*  
 Nyf our lorde hade ben her lode;mon hem had lumpen harde  
*If our Lord had not been their (pilot) leader hardship had befallen  
 them.—(p. 50).*

(V.) The Visit of Three Angels to Abraham (p. 56.)

(VI.) The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (p. 66), including a description of the Dead Sea, the tarn (lake) of traitors (p. 68).

(VII.) The invasion of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar (p. 73), and the captivity of Judah (p. 75)).

The following is a paraphrase of the fourth and fifth verses in the twenty-fifth chapter of the second book of Kings.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> “4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king’s garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about :) and the king went the way toward the plain.

“5. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.”

Penne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes  
*Then the king of the kingdom a counsel him takes,*  
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make  
*With the best of his men a device for to make ;*  
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen rysed  
*They steal out on a still night ere any sound rose,*  
 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er ennies hit wyste  
*And hard hurled through the host, ere enemies it wist,*  
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth oute  
*But ere they could escape the watch without,*  
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder  
*High scattered was the cry, the skies there under,*  
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne  
*Loud alarm upon land sounded was then ;*  
 Ryche, ruȝed of her rest, ran to here wedes,  
*Rich (men) roused from their rest, ran to their weeds,*  
 Hard hattes<sup>1</sup> þay hent & on hors lepes  
*Hard hats they seized, and on horse leapt ;*  
 Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte  
*Clear clarion's crack cried aloft.*  
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyȝee  
*By that (time) was all on a heap, hurling fast,*  
 Folȝande þat oȝer flote, & fonde hem bilyue  
*Following that other fleet (host), and found them soon,*  
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd,<sup>2</sup> tult hem of sadeles  
*Over-took them in a trice, tilted them off saddles,*  
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde  
*Till each prince had his peer put to the ground ;*  
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces  
*And there was the king caught with crafty princes,*  
 & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes  
*And all his nobles vanquished on Jericho's plains.—(p. 74).*

(VIII.) Belshazzar's impious feast (p. 80), and the hand-writing upon the wall (p. 83).

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe  
*In the palace principal upon the plain wall,*  
 In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned  
*Opposite to the candlestick that clearest there shone.*

<sup>1</sup> Hard hattes = hats made of coarse cloth.

<sup>2</sup> Immediately.

per apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres  
*There appeared a palm with a pointel in its fingers,*  
 þat wat; grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes  
*That was grisly and great, and grimly it writes,*  
 None oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst  
*None other form but a fist failing the wrist,*  
 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.  
*Pared on the plaister, pourtrayed letters.*  
 When þat bolde Baltazar blusched to þat neue  
*When that bold Belshazzar looked to that fist,*  
 Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert  
*Such a dazzling dread dashed to his heart,*  
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere  
*That all paled his face and failed the cheer ;*  
 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes  
*The strong stroke of the blow strained his joints,*  
 His enes cachchez to close & cluchches his hommes  
*His knees catch to close, and clutch his hams,*  
 & he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers  
*And he unfolding his palms displays his features,*  
 & romyes as a rad ryth þat rore; for drede  
*And howls as a frightened hound that roars for dread,*  
 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,  
*Ever beholding the hand till it had all graven,*  
 & rasped on þe ro; wo;e runisch saue;  
*And rasped on the rough wall uncouth saws (words).*

(IX.) The story of Nebuchadnezzar's pride and its punishment (p. 87), and the interpretation of the handwriting by Daniel (p. 89).

(X.) The invasion of Babylon by the Medes (p. 90).

Baltazar in his bed wat; beten to deþe  
*Belshazzar in his bed was beaten to death,*  
 þat boþe his blood & his brayn blende on þe cloþes  
*That both his blood and his brains blended on the clothes ;*  
 þe kyng in his cortyn wat; ka;rt by þe heles  
*The king in his curtain was caught by the heels,*  
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed  
*Ferried out by the feet and foully despised ;*  
 þat wat; so do;ty þat day & drank of þe vessayl  
*That was so doughty that day and drank of the vessels,*

Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges  
*Now is as dear (valuable) as a dog that in a ditch lies.*—(p. 91).

The third poem, entitled "*Patience*," is a paraphrase of the book of Jonah. The writer prefaces it with a few remarks of his own in order to show that "patience is a noble point though it displease oft."

The following extract contains a description of the sea-storm which overtook Jonah:—

Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes  
*Anon out of the north east the noise begins,*  
 When boþe breþes<sup>1</sup> con blowe vpon blo watteres  
*When both breezes did blow upon blue waters :*  
 Roꝝ rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder  
*Rough clouds there arose with thunder there under,*  
 þe see souꝝed ful sore, gret selly to here  
*The sea sobbed full sore, great marvel to hear ;*  
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,  
*The winds on the wan water so wrestle together,*  
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiꝝe  
*That the waves full wild rolled so high,*  
 & efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fyssches  
*And again bent to the abyss that bred fishes ;*  
 Durst nowhere for roꝝ arest at þe bothem.  
*Durst it nowhere for roughness rest at the bottom.*  
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten  
*When the breeze and the brook and the boat met,*  
 Hit watꝝ a ioyles gyn þat Ionas watꝝ inne  
*It was a joyless engine that Jonah was in,*  
 For hit reled on round vpon þe roꝝe yþes  
*For it reeled around upon the rough waves.*  
 þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere  
*The bore (wave) bear to it abaft that burst all her gear,*  
 þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne  
*Then hurled on a heap the helm and the stern,*  
 Furste to murte mony rop & þe mast after  
*First to mar many a rope and the mast after.*  
 þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued  
*The sail swung on the sea, then sup behaved*

<sup>1</sup> Eurus and Aquilon.

þe coge of þe clolde water, & þenne þe cry ryses  
*The wave of the cold water, and then the cry rises ;*  
 ʒet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute  
*Yet cut they the cords and cast all there-out.*  
 Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest  
*Many a lad there forth leapt to lave and to cast,*  
 Scopen out þe scapel water, þat fayn scape wolde  
*To scoop out the scathful water that fain escape would ;*  
 For be monnes lode neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete  
*For be man's lot never so bad, the life is ever sweet.—(p. 96).*

The writer, in concluding the story of Jonah, exhorts his readers to be “patient in pain and in joy.”

For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþeʒ,  
 Mot efte sitte with more vnsounde to sewe hem togeder.  
*For he that is too rash to rend his clothes,*  
*Must afterwards sit with more unsound (worse ones) to sew them*  
*together.*

This brief outline of the poems, together with the short extracts from them, will, it is hoped, give the reader stomach to digest the whole. It is true that they contain many “uncouth” terms; but this will be their highest merit with the student of language, as is shown by Dr. Guest’s testimony, that they are “for several reasons curious, and especially so to the philologist.”<sup>1</sup> To those readers who do not appreciate the importance of such a very large addition to the vocabulary of our Early Language as is made by these treatises, let Sir Frederic Madden’s opinion of their literary merit suffice. That distinguished editor says, of the author’s “poetical talent, the pieces contained in the MS. afford unquestionable proofs; and the description of the change of the seasons, the bitter aspect of winter, the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra, and the sea storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas, are equal to any similar passages in Douglas or Spenser.”<sup>2</sup> Moreover, as to the hardness of the language—inasmuch as the subject matter

<sup>1</sup> History of English Rhythms, vol. i. p. 159.

<sup>2</sup> Syr Gawayn, p. 302.



of the poem will be familiar to all who may take up the present volume, the difficulty on the word-point will not be such as to deter the reader from understanding and appreciating the production of an old English poet, who—though his very name, unfortunately, has yet to be discovered—may claim to stand in the foremost rank of England's early bards.

The Editor of the present volume has endeavoured to do justice to his author by giving the text, with some few exceptions, as it stands in the manuscript.<sup>1</sup> The contractions of the scribe have been expanded and printed in italics, a plan which he hopes to see adopted in every future edition of an early English author.

The Glossary has been compiled not only for the benefit of the reader, but for the convenience of those who are studying the older forms of our language, and who know how valuable a mere index of words and references sometimes proves.

In conclusion, I take the present opportunity of acknowledging the kind assistance of Sir Frederic Madden and E. A. Bond, Esq., of the British Museum, who, on every occasion, were most ready to render me any help in deciphering the manuscript, in parts almost illegible, from which the poems in the present volume are printed.

#### REMARKS UPON THE DIALECT AND GRAMMAR.

Higden, writing about the year A.D. 1350, affirms, distinctly, the existence of three different forms of speech or dialects, namely, Southern, Midland, and Northern;<sup>2</sup> or, as they are sometimes designated, West-Saxon, Mercian, and Northumbrian. Garnett objects to Higden's classification, and con-

<sup>1</sup> Wherever the text has been altered the reading of the MS. will be found in a foot-note.

<sup>2</sup> Polychronicon R. Higdeni, ap. Gale, p. 210, 211. See Garnett's *Philological Essays*, p. 43.

siders it certain "that there were in his (Higden's) time, and probably long before, five distinctly marked forms, which may be classed as follows:—1. Southern or standard English, which in the fourteenth century was perhaps best spoken in Kent and Surrey by the body of the inhabitants. 2. Western English, of which traces may be found from Hampshire to Devonshire, and northward as far as the Avon. 3. Mercian, vestiges of which appear in Shropshire, Staffordshire, and South and West Derbyshire, becoming distinctly marked in Cheshire, and still more so in South Lancashire. 4. Anglian, of which there are three sub-divisions—the East Anglian of Norfolk and Suffolk; the Middle Anglian of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and East Derbyshire; and the North Anglian of the West Riding of Yorkshire—spoken most purely in the central part of the mountainous district of Craven. 5. Northumbrian," spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire.

Garnett's division is based upon peculiarities of pronunciation, which will be found well marked in the *modern* provincial dialects, and not upon any essential differences of inflexion that are to be found in our Early English manuscripts.<sup>1</sup>

The distinction between Southern and Western English was not at all required, as the Kentish Ayenbite of Inwyt (A.D. 1340) exhibits most of the peculiarities that mark the Chronicles of Robert of Gloucester (Cottonian MS. Calig. A. xi.) as a Southern (or West-Saxon) production. The Anglian of Norfolk, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire may be referred to one group with the Mercian of Lancashire, as varieties of the Midland dialect.

A careful examination of our early literature leads us to adopt Higden's classification as not only a convenient but a correct one.

<sup>1</sup> It is to be regretted that Garnett did not enter upon details, and give his readers some tests by which to distinguish the "five distinctly marked forms."

There is, perhaps, no better test for distinguishing these dialects from one another than the verbal inflexions of the plural number in the present tense, indicative mood.

To state this test in the briefest manner, we may say that the Southern dialect employs *-eth*, the Midland *-en*, and the Northumbrian *-es* as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative:<sup>1</sup>—

	Southern.	Midland.	Northern.
1st pers.	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (we) hope.
2nd „	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (ye) hope.
3rd „	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (they) hope.

It is the constant and systematic employment of these inflexions, and not their occasional use that must be taken as the criterion of dialectical varieties.

In a pure specimen of the Southern dialect, we never find the Northumbrian *-es*. We do occasionally meet with the Midland *-en*, but only in those works written in localities where, from their geographical position, Southern and Midland forms would be intelligible.<sup>2</sup> We might look in vain for the Southern plural *-eth* in a pure Northumbrian production, but might be more successful in finding the Midland *-en* in the third person plural; as, “*thay arn*” for “*thay ar*,” or “*thay er*.”

In a work composed in Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, or Lancashire, we should be sure to find the occasional use of the Northumbrian plural *-es*.<sup>3</sup>

The inflexions of the verb in the singular are of value in enabling us to discriminate between the several varieties of the

<sup>1</sup> In English works of the fourteenth century the *-en* of the Midland, and the *-es* of the Northumbrian is frequently dropped, thus gradually approximating to our modern conjugation.

<sup>2</sup> We are here speaking of works written in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

<sup>3</sup> Robert of Brunne, in his “*Handlyng Synne*,” often employs it instead of *-en*, but only for the sake of the rhyme.

Midland dialect.<sup>1</sup> The Southern and Midland idioms (with the exception of the West-Midland of Lancashire, Cheshire, etc.) conjugated the verb in the singular present indicative, as follows :—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>est</i>	(thou) hopest.
3rd „	hop- <i>eth</i>	(he) hopes.

The West-Midland, corresponding to Garnett's Mercian, instead of *-est* and *-eth* employs the inflexions that are so common in the so-called Northumbrian documents of the ninth and tenth centuries :—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i>	(thou) hopest.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i>	(he) hopes.

The Northumbrian dialect takes *-es* in all three persons ; but frequently drops it in the first person.

The peasantry of Cheshire and Lancashire still preserve the verbal inflexions which prevailed in the fourteenth century, and conjugate their verbs in the present indicative according to the following model :—

	Singular.	Plural.
1st pers.	hope	hopen.
2nd „	hopes	hopen.
3rd „	hopes	hopen.

Inasmuch as the poems in the present volume exhibit the systematic use of these forms, we cannot but believe that they were originally composed in one of those counties where these verbal inflexions were well known and extensively used. We have to choose between several localities, but if we assign the poems to Lancashire we are enabled to account for the large

<sup>1</sup> The Midland dialect is a very difficult one to deal with, as it presents us with no uniform type ; and, moreover, works written in this idiom are marked by Northern or Southern peculiarities, which have led many of our editors altogether astray in determining the locality of their composition.

number of Norse terms employed. It is true that the ancient examples of the Lancashire dialect contained in Mr. Robson's *Metrical Romances*,<sup>1</sup> the *Boke of Curtasye*,<sup>2</sup> and *Liber Cure Cocorum*,<sup>3</sup> present us with much broader forms, as *-us* for *-es* in the plural number and possessive case of nouns, *-un* for *-en* in the plural present indicative mood, in passive participles of irregular (or strong) verbs, *-ud* (*-ut*) for *-ed* in the past tense and passive participle of regular (or weak) verbs, and the pronominal forms *hor* (their), *hom* (them), for *her* and *hem*.<sup>4</sup>

These forms are evidence of a broad pronunciation which, at the present time, is said to be a characteristic of the north-western division of Lancashire, but I think that there is good evidence for asserting that this strong provincialism was not confined, formerly, to the West-Midland dialect, much less to a division of any particular county. We find traces of it in Audelay's *Poems* (Shropshire), the *Romance of William and the Werwolf*,<sup>5</sup> and even in the Wickliffite version of the *Scriptures*.

Formerly, being influenced by these broad forms, I was led to select Cheshire or Staffordshire as the probable locality where the poems were written; but I do not, now, think that either of these counties ever employed a vocabulary containing so many Norse terms as are to be found in the Lancashire dialect. But although we may not be able to fix, with certainty, upon any one county in particular, the fact of the present poems being composed in the West-Midland dialect cannot be denied. Much may be said in favour of their Lancashire origin, and there are one or two points of resemblance between

<sup>1</sup> Published by the Camden Society, 1842.

<sup>2</sup> Edited by Mr. Halliwell for the Percy Society.

<sup>3</sup> Edited by me for the Philological Society, 1862.

<sup>4</sup> *-us* and *-ud* for *-es* and *-ed*, as well as *hom*, *hor*, do occasionally occur in the MS. containing our poems.

<sup>5</sup> The *Romance of William and the Werwolf* is written in the West-Midland dialect as spoken probably in Shropshire.

our poems, the Lancashire Romances, and Liber Cure Cocorum that deserve especial notice.

I. In Sir Amadace,<sup>1</sup> lxviii. 9, there occurs the curious form *miztus* = *miztes* = *mightst*.<sup>2</sup> As it appears only once throughout the Romances we might conclude that it is an error of the scribe for *miztest*, but when we find in the poems before us not only *myztez* = *myztes* (mightst), but *woldez* = *woldes* (wouldst), *couthez* = *couthes* (couldst), *dipptez* (dippedest), *travayledez* (travelledst), etc., we are bound to consider *miztus* as a genuine form.<sup>3</sup> In no other Early English works of the fourteenth century have I been able to find this peculiarity. The Northumbrian dialect at this period rejected the inflexion in the second person preterite singular of regular verbs,<sup>4</sup> and in our poems we find the *-es* often dropped, so that we get two conjugations, which may be called the inflected and the uninflected form.

	Inflected.	Uninflected.	
1st pers.	hopede	hoped	(I) hoped.
2nd „	hopedes	hoped	(thou) hopedest.
3rd „	hopede	hoped	(he) hoped.

<sup>1</sup> Robson's Metrical Romances, p. 54, l. 9.

<sup>2</sup> *Woldus* = *woldes* = *wouldst*, appears in Audelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect of the fifteenth century), p. 32, l. 6.

<sup>3</sup> The so-called Northumbrian records of the ninth and tenth centuries frequently use *-es* instead of *-est*, in the 2nd pers. preterite of regular verbs, e.g.,

Ʒu forcerdes usic on-bec = Thou turnedst us hindward.—(Ps. xliii. 11.)

Ʒu saldes usic = Thou gavest us.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Ʒu bi-bohtes folc Ʒin butan weorƷe = Thou soldest thy folk without price.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Ʒu ge-hiowades me & settes ofer me hond Ʒine = Thou madest me and settest over me thy hand.—(Ps. cxxxviii. 5.)

Ʒu Ʒreades Ʒa ofer-hygdan = Thou hast rebuked the proud.—(Ps. cxviii. 21.)

Ic ondeto Ʒe fader drihten heofnes forƷon Ʒu gedeigeldes Ʒas ilco from snotrum & hogum & ædeaudes Ʒa Ʒæm lytlum = I thank thee, O father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.—(Matt. xi. 25.)

<sup>4</sup> pou turned us hindward.—(Early English Nn. Psalter, xliii. 11.)

pou salde Ʒi folk.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 12.)

pou meked us.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 20.)

pou made me and set Ʒi hand over me.—(*Ibid.* cxxxviii. 5.)

pou snibbed proude.—(*Ibid.* cxviii. 21.)

Originally the inflected form may have prevailed over the whole of the North of England, but have gradually become confined to the West-Midland dialect.

II. The next point of resemblance is the use of the verb *SCHIN* or *SCHUN* = *schal* = shall. It is still preserved in the modern dialect of Lancashire in combination with the adverb *not*, as *schunnot*<sup>1</sup> = shall not. The following examples will serve to illustrate the use of this curious form :—

“— þay *schin* knawe sone,  
þere is no bounté in burne lyk Baltazar þewes.”<sup>2</sup>  
(Patience, l. 1435.)

“ & þose þat seme arn & swete *schyn* se his face.”<sup>3</sup>  
(*Ibid.* l. 1810.)

“ Pekokys and pertrikys perboylyd *schyn* be.”<sup>4</sup>  
(Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 29.)

“ For þer bene bestes þat *schyn* be rost.”<sup>5</sup>—(*Ibid.* p. 34.)

“ Alle *schun* be draʒun, Syr, at þo syde.”<sup>6</sup>—(*Ibid.* p. 35.)

“ Seche ferlies *schyn* falle.”<sup>7</sup>—(Robson’s Met. Rom. p. 12, l. 4.)

III. Nothing is more common in the present poems than the use of *hit* as a genitive = its, which is also found in the Lancashire romances.

“ Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed ever more,  
For *hit* dedeʒ of deþe duren þere ʒet.”<sup>8</sup>—(Patience, l. 1021.)

<sup>1</sup> I am informed by a Shropshire friend that it prevails in his county under the form *shinneh*.

*Win* = will, in *winnot*, *wunnot* = will not, is still heard in the West-Midland districts, and is known as far North as Scotland (pronounced as *winna*). But as it does not occur in any Northumbrian (Scotch or English) work of the fourteenth or fifteenth century it must have travelled beyond the locality to which it was originally limited. It is found in Robson’s Romances and in Liber Cure Cocorum.

<sup>2</sup> They *shall* know soon there is no goodness in man like Belshazzar’s virtues.

<sup>3</sup> And those that seemly are and sweet *shall* see His (God’s) face.

<sup>4</sup> Peacocks and partridges parboiled *shall* be.

<sup>5</sup> For þer are beasts þat *shall* be roasted.

<sup>6</sup> All *shall* be drawn (have the entrails removed), Sir, at the side.

<sup>7</sup> Such marvels *shall* happen.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore the dark dead sea it is called ever more,  
For *its* deeds of death endure there yet.

“And, as hit is corsed of kynde & *hit* cooste; als,  
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong.”<sup>1</sup>

(*Ibid.* l. 1033.)

“For I wille speke with the sprete,  
 And of *hit* woe wille I wete,  
 Gif that I may *hit* bales bete.”<sup>2</sup>

(Robson's *Met. Romances*, p. 5, ll. 3, 4.)

The present dialect of Lancashire still retains the uninflected genitive :

“So I geet up be strike o' dey, on seet eawt ; on went ogreath tilly welly coom within two mile oth' teawn ; when, os tha dule woud height, o tit wur stonning ot an ale heawse dur ; on me kawve (the dule bore eawt *it* een for me) took th' tit for *it* mother, on woud seawk her.”<sup>3</sup> (Tummus and Meary).

Thus much for the dialectical peculiarities of our author. The scanty material at our disposal must be a sufficient excuse for the very meagre outline which is here presented to the reader. As our materials increase, the whole question of Early English dialects will, no doubt, receive that attention from English philologists which the subject really demands, and editors of old English works will then be enabled to speak with greater confidence as to the language and peculiarities of their authors. Something might surely be done to help the student by a proper classification of our manuscripts both as to date and place of composition. We are sadly in want of unadulterated specimens of the Northumbrian and East-Midland idioms during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. There must surely be some records of these dialects in our University libraries which would well repay editing.

<sup>1</sup> And as it is cursed of kind and *its* coasts also,  
 The clay that clings thereby are curses strong.

<sup>2</sup> I will speak with the spirit,  
 And of *its* woe will I wit (know),  
 If that I may *its* bales (grief) abate.”

<sup>3</sup> So I got up by break of day and set out ; and went straight till I well nigh came within two miles of the town, when, as the devil would have it, a horse was standing at an ale-house door ; and my calf (the devil bore out *its* eyes for me) took the horse for *its* mother, and would suck her.



## GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

## I. NOUNS.

(1) *Number*.—The plurals generally end in *-es* (*-eʒ*), *-s*. *Yʒen* (eyes), *trumpen* (trumpets), are the only plurals in *-en* that occur in the poems. In Robson's Metrical Romances we find *fellun* (fells, hills), *dellun* (dells), and *eyren* (eggs), in *Liber Cure Cocorum*. The plurals of *brother*, *child*, *cow*, *doʒter* (daughter), are *brether*, *childer*, *kuy*, and *deʒter*.

(2) *Gender*.—The names of inanimate things are in the neuter gender, as in modern English. The exceptions are *deep* (fem.), *gladnes* (fem.), and *wind* (masc.).

(3) *Case*.—The genitive singular (masc. and fem.) ends in *-es* (*-eʒ*), *-s*, but occasionally the inflexion is dropped; as, "Baltaʒar thewes," the virtues of Balshazzar.<sup>1</sup> If "*honde myʒt*," "*honde werk*," "*hellen wombe*," are not compounds, we have instances of the final *-e* (*-en*) which formed the genitive case of *feminine* nouns in the Southern English of the fourteenth century.

In the phrases "*besten blod*" (blood of beasts), "*blonkken bak*" (back of horses), "*chyldryn fader*" (father of children), "*nakeryn noyse*" (noise of nakers), we have a trace of the genitive plural *-ene* (A.S. *-ena*).

## II. ADJECTIVES.

(1) *Number*.—The final *e*, as a sign of the plural, is very frequently dropped. *Pover* (poor), *sturn* (strong), make the plurals *poveren* and *sturnen*. In the phrase, "*þo syʒteʒ so quykeʒ*"<sup>2</sup> (those sights so living), the *-eʒ* (= *-es*) is a mark of the plural, very common in Southern writers of the fourteenth century, and employed as a plural inflexion of the adjective until a very late period in our literature.

<sup>1</sup> In the romance of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyʒt" we find "*blonk* (horse) *sadele*," "*fox felle*" (skin). In *blonk* an *e* has probably been dropped.

<sup>2</sup> Page 36, l. 1178.

The Article exhibits the following forms :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masc.	Fem.	
The.	tho.	tho. <sup>1</sup>

*This* forms the plural *thise* and *thes* (*these*). *That* is always used as a demonstrative, and never as the neuter of the article ; its plural is *thos* (*those*).<sup>2</sup> The older form, *theos* = *these*, shows that the *e* is not a sign of the plural, as many English grammarians have asserted.

(2) *Degrees of Comparison*.—The comparative degree ends in *-er*, and the superlative in *-est*.

Adjectives and adverbs terminating in the syllable *-lyche* form the comparative in *-loker* and the superlative in *-lokest* ; as, positive *uglyche* (= ugly), comp. *ugloker*, superl. *uglokest*. The long vowel of the positive is often shortened in the comp. and superl., as in the modern English *late*, *latter*, *last*.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Brade (broad),	bradder,	braddest.
Dere (dear),	derrer,	derrest.
Lyke (like),	lykker,	lykkest.
Swete (sweet),	swetter,	swettest.
Wayke (weak),	wakker,	wakkest.
Wode (mad),	wodder,	woddest.

The following irregular forms are occasionally met with :

Fer (far),	ferre (fyrre),	ferrest.
Heȝe (high),	herre,	heȝest (hest).
Neȝe (nigh, near),	nerre,	nerrest (nest).
Sare (sore),	sarre,	sarrest.
Forme (first),		formast.
Mikelle (great),	mo	most.
Yvel, ill (bad)	wers (worre),	werst.

<sup>1</sup> The Northumbrian plural article is *tha*.

<sup>2</sup> The Northumbrian corresponding form is *thas*.

*Numerals.*—*Twinne* and *thrinne* occur for two and three. The ordinal numbers are—

first (fyrste), the forme,	sexte,
secunde, that other, tother,	seventhe,
thryd, }	aȝtthe,
thrydde, }	nente,
furthe,	tenthe, }
fyfthe,	tythe. }

The Northumbrian numerals corresponding to *seventhe*, *aȝtthe*, *nente*, *tenthe*, are *sevend*, *aghtend*, *neghend*, *tend*. The Southern forms end in *-the*, as *seventhe*, *eiȝteothe*, *nythe*, *teothe* (*tythe*).

### III. PRONOUNS.

In the following poems we find the pronoun *ho*, she, still keeping its ground against the Northumbrian *scho*,<sup>1</sup> *Ho* is identical with the modern Lancashire *hoo* (or *huh* as it is sometimes written), which in some parts of England has nearly the same pronunciation as the accusative *her*.

The Northumbrian *thay* (they) has displaced the older Midland *he*, corresponding to the Southern pronoun *hii*, *hi* (A.S. *hi*). *Hores* and *thayreȝ* (theirs) occasionally occur for *here*.<sup>2</sup> The genitives in *-es*, due no doubt to Scandinavian influence, are very common in Northumbrian writers of the fourteenth century, but are never found in any Southern work of the same period.

*Hit* is frequently employed as an indefinite pronoun of all genders, and is plural as well as singular. It is, as has been previously shown, uninflected in the genitive or possessive case.

*Me* in Southern writers is used as an indefinite pronoun of the *third* person, and represents our *one*, but in the present poems it is of all persons, and is placed in apposition with the

<sup>1</sup> *Scho* occurs *once* in the present poems.

<sup>2</sup> *Yowreȝ* (yours) sometimes takes the place of *youre* in the romance of "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt."

subject of the sentence corresponding to our use of myself, thyself, himself, etc. ; as,

“*He sendes me þys,*” etc. = He himself sends this, etc.<sup>1</sup>

“*He meteþ me þis good man*” = He himself meets this good man.<sup>2</sup>

“*Now sweþe me þider swyftly*” = Now go (thou) thyself thither swiftly.<sup>3</sup>

The following table exhibits the declension of the personal and relative pronouns :—

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	I,	thou,	he	ho,	hit.
Gen.	My, myn,	thy, thyn,	his,	hir, her,	hit.
Dat.	Me,	the, thee,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
Acc.	Me,	the, thee,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
PLURAL.					
Nom.	We.	þe,	thay,		hit.
Gen.	Oure,	yor, youre,	her (here),	hor,	hit.
Dat.	Vuus (=uus),	yow, you,	hem, hom,		hit.
Acc.	Vuus (=uus),	yow, you,	hem, hom,		hit.
	Nom.	Who (quo).			
	Gen.	Whose (quos).			
	Dat.	{ Whom } (quom).			
	Acc.	{ Whom } (quom).			

#### IV. VERBS.

*Infinitive Mood.*—The *-en* of the infinitive is frequently dropped, without even a final *-e* to mark its omission. Infinitives in *-y*, as *louy* (love), *schony* (shun), *spotty* (spot, defile), *styry* (stir), *wony* (dwell), occasionally occur, and probably owe their appearance to the author's acquaintance with Southern literature.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Page 72, l. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Syr Gawayn, p. 71, l. 1932.

<sup>3</sup> Page 94, l. 72.

<sup>4</sup> *Schonied* occurs for *schoned*. No Southern writer would retain, I think, the *i* in the preterite.

*Indicative Mood.*—The final *e* often disappears in the first and third persons of the preterite tense, as I *loved*, he *loved*, instead of I *lovede*, he *lovede*.

The *-en* in the plural of the present and preterite tenses is frequently dropped.

*Imperative Mood.*—The imperative plural ends in *-es* (*-eʒ*), and not in *-eth* as in the Southern and ordinary Midland dialects.

*Participles.*—The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ande*<sup>1</sup> and never in *-ing*.

The participle passive or perfect of regular verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular verbs in *-en*. Occasionally we find the *n* disappearing, as *bigonn-e*, *fund-e*, *runn-e*, *wonn-e*, where perhaps it is represented by the final *-e*.

The prefix *-i* or *-y* (A.S. *-ge*) occurs twice only in the poems, in *i-chose* (chosen), and *i-brad* (extended); but, while common enough in the Southern and Midland dialects, it seems to be wholly unknown to the Northumbrian speech.

The verb in the West-Midland dialect is conjugated according to the following model:—

### I.—CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
(I) hope,	(We) hopen.
(Thou) hopes,	(ʒe) hopen.
(He) hopes,	(Thay) hopen.

##### PRETERITE TENSE.

(I) hopede (hoped),	(We) hopeden.
(Thou) hopedes (hoped),	(ʒe) hopeden.
(He) hopede (hoped),	(Thay) hopeden.

<sup>1</sup> Garnett asserts that the present participle in *-ande* is “a certain criterion of a Northern dialect subsequent to the thirteenth century.” It is never found in any Southern writer, but is common to many Midland dialects. Capgrave employs it frequently in his *Chronicles*. It is, however, no safe criterion by itself.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hope (thou).                      Hopes (ȝe).

PARTICIPLES.

Imperfect or Active.	Perfect or Passive.
Hopande.	Hoped.

II.—CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

(I) kerve,	renne,	smite,	stonde.
(Thou) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.
(He) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.

Plural.

(We) kerven,	rennen,	smiten,	stonden.
(ȝe)     "     "	"     "	"     "	"     "
(Thay)  "     "	"     "	"     "	"     "

PRETERITE TENSE.

Singular.

(I) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.
(Thou) carve,	ranne,	smote,	stode.
(He) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.

Very frequently the *e* in the second person is dropped as in the Northumbrian dialect, but we never meet with such forms as carves (=carvedest), rannes (=ranst), smotes (=smotest), etc.

Plural.

(We) corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
(ȝe)     "     "	"     "	"     "	"     "
(Thay)  "     "	"     "	"     "	"     "

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES.

Corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
---------	---------	---------	----------

The Northumbrian dialect does not preserve any separate form for the preterite plural, and this distinction is not always observed in the present poems.

## TABLE OF VERBS.

## A.—SIMPLE ORDER.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Hate,	hatede,	hated.
Class II. (a.)	Bede (offer),	bedde,	bed.
	Dype (dip),	dypte,	dypt.
	Kythe (show),	kydde,	kyd.
	Lende,	lende,	lent.
	Rende,	rende,	rent.
	Sende,	sende,	sent.
(b.)	Clothe,	cladde,	clad.
	Dele (deal),	dalte,	dalt.
	Lede,	ladde,	lad.
	Leve,	lafte,	laft.
	Rede (advise),	radde,	rad.
	Sprede (spread),	spradde,	sprad.
	Swelt (die),	swalte,	—
	Swette (sweat),	swatte,	—
	Threte (threaten),	thratte,	thrat.
Class III.	Byye (buy),	boꝛte,	boꝛt.
	Bringe,	broꝛte,	broꝛt.
	Cache (catch),	caꝛte,	caꝛt.
	Lache (seize),	laꝛte,	laꝛt.
	Reche (reck),	roꝛte,	—
	Reche (reach),	raꝛte,	—
	Selle,	solde,	sold.
	Worche (work),	wroꝛte.	wroꝛt.

## B.—COMPLEX ORDER.

## DIVISION I.

Class I.	Bere (bear),	ber,	born.
	Bete (beat),	bet,	beten.
	Breke (break),	brek,	broken.
	Chese (choose),	ches (chos),	chosen.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
	Cleve (cleave),	clef,	cloven.
	Ete (eat),	ette,	eten.
	Forȝete (forget),	forȝet,	forȝeten.
	Frese (freeze),	fres,	frosen.
	Gife (give),	gef,	given, geven.
	Heve (heave),	hef,	hoven.
	Ligge (lie),	leȝ,	leyen, leȝen.
	Lepe (leap),	lep,	lopen.
	Nemme } Nimme } (take),	nem (nam),	nomen.
	Schere (shear),	scher,	schorn.
	Slepe (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
	Speke (speak),	spek,	spoken.
	Stele (steal),	stel,	stolen.
	Swere (swear),	swer,	sworen.
	Wepe (weep),	wep,	wopen.
	Wreke (avenge),	wrek,	wroken.
Class II.	Falle,	fell,	fallen.
	Fonge (take),	feng,	fongen.
	Growe,	grew,	growen.
	Hange, hongge,	heng,	hangen, honggen.
	Knowe, knawe,	knew,	knawen, knowen.
	Schape (make),	schep,	schapen.
	Walke,	welk,	walken.
	Wasche,	wesch,	waschen.
Class III.	Drawe, draȝe,	droȝ,	drawen.
	Fare (go),	for, ferde,	faren.
	Laȝe (laugh),	loȝ,	laȝen.
	Stande, stonde,	stod,	standen.
	Slaye,	slow, slew,	slayn.
	Take,	tok,	tane, tone.
	Wake,	wok,	waken.



## DIVISION II.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Biginne,	bigon,	bigonnen, bigunnen.
	Breste,	brast, borst,	brusten, bursten.
	Climbe,	clamb, clomb,	clumben.
	Drinke,	dronk, drank,	drunken, dronken.
	Finde,	fand, fond,	funden.
	Fiȝte,	faȝt, feȝt,	foȝten.
	Helpe,	halp,	holpen.
	Kerve (cut),	carf,	corven.
	Melte,	malt,	molten.
	Renne (run),	ran,	runnen.
	Ringe,	rong,	rungen, rongen.
	Singe,	song, sang,	sungen.
	Steke,	stac,	stoken.
	Sterve (die),	starf,	storven.
	Werpe (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Win,	wan, won,	wonnen, wunnen.
	ȝelde (yield),	ȝald,	ȝolden.
Class II.	Bide (abide),	bod,	biden.
	Bite,	bot,	biten.
	Drive,	drof	driven.
	Fine (cease),	fon,	—
	Glide,	glod,	gliden.
	Ride,	rod,	riden.
	Rise,	ros,	risen.
	Schine,	schon,	—
	Slide,	slod,	sliden.
	Smite,	smot,	smiten.
	Trine (go),	tron,	—
Class III.	Fly,	fleȝ, flegh, flaȝ,	flowen.
	See,	seȝ, segh, syȝ,	seen.
	Stiȝe, steȝe,	steȝ	—

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Can,	pret. couthe.	Schal,	pret. scholde, schulde.
Dare,	„ dorste.	Thar,	„ thurte.
May,	„ miȝte.	Wote,	„ wiste.
Mot,	„ moste.	Wille,	„ wolde.
Oȝe (owe),	„ oȝte.		

*Schal* (shall) in the second person singular is *schal* or *schalt*; so, too, we occasionally find *wyl* for *wyllt*.

The present plural of *schal* is *schul* or *schulen*.

The verb *to be* is thus conjugated:—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.		PAST TENSE.
	Singular.	
(I) am.		(I) was, watȝ.
(Thou) art.		(Thou) was, watȝ.
(He) is, bes, betȝ.		(He) was, watȝ.
	Plural.	
(We) arn, are, ar.		(We) wern, were.
(ȝe) arn, are, ar.		(ȝe) wern, were.
(Thay) arn, are, ar.		(Thay) wern, were.

The verbs *be*, *have*, *wille*, have negative forms; as, *nam*=am not; *nar*=are not; *nas*=was not; *naf*=have not; *nade*=had not; *nyl*=will not.

The following contractions are occasionally met with: *bos*=behoves; *byhod*=behoved; *ha*=have; *ma*=make; *man*=make (pl.) *matȝ* (*mas*)=makes; *ta*=take; *tatȝ* (= *tas*)=takes; *tane*, *tone*=taken.

V. ADVERBS.

The Norse forms *hethen*, *quethen* (*whethen*),<sup>1</sup> and *thethen*, seem to have been known to the West-Midland dialect as well as the Saxon forms *hence* (*hens*, *henne*), *whence*, *thence*, etc. The

<sup>1</sup> "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

adverbs *in-blande* (together), *in-lyche* (alike), *in-myddde* (amidst), *in-monge* (amongst), are due, perhaps, to Scandinavian influence.

#### VI. PREPOSITIONS.

The preposition *from* never occurs in the following poems ; it is replaced by *fro* (Northumbrian *fra*, O.N. *frá*).

#### VII. CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction *if* takes a negative form ; as, *nif* = if not, unless.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT USED IN THE PRESENT VOLUME.<sup>1</sup>

---

COTTON MS. NERO A. x. A small quarto volume, consisting of three different MSS. bound together, which originally had no connection with each other. Prefixed is an imperfect list of contents in the hand-writing of James, the Bodley Librarian.

The first portion consists of a panegyric oration in Latin by Justus de Justis, on John Chedworth, archdeacon of Lincoln, dated at Verona, 16th July, 1468. It occupies thirty-six folios, written on vellum, and is the original copy presented by the author.

The second portion is that we are more immediately concerned with. It is described by James as "*Vetus poema Anglicanum, in quo sub insomni figmento multa ad religionem et mores spectantia explicantur,*" and this account with some slight changes is adopted by Smith and Planta, in their catalogues; both of whom assign it to the fifteenth century. It will appear, by what follows, that no less than four distinct poems have been confounded together by these writers.

This portion of the volume extends from fol. 37 to fol. 126, inclusive, and is written by one and the same hand, in a small, sharp, irregular character, which is often, from the paleness of the ink, and the contractions used, difficult to read. There are no titles or rubrics, but the divisions are marked by large initial letters of blue, flourished with red, and several illuminations, coarsely executed, serve by way of illustration, each of which occupies a page.

1. Four of these are prefixed to the first poem. In the first the Author is represented slumbering in a meadow, by the side of a streamlet, clad in a long red gown, having falling sleeves, turned up with white, and a blue hood attached round the neck.

<sup>1</sup> Taken with some few alterations from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayn."

In the second the same person appears, drawn on a larger scale, and standing by the stream. In the third he occurs nearly in the same position, with his hands raised, and on the opposite side a lady dressed in white, in the costume of Richard the Second's and Henry the Fourth's time, buttoned tight up to the neck, with long hanging sleeves. Her hair is plaited on each side, and on her head is a crown. In the fourth we see the author kneeling by the water, and beyond the stream is depicted a castle or palace, on the embattled wall of which appears the same lady, with her arm extended towards him.

The poem commences on fol. 39, and consists of one hundred and one twelve-line stanzas,<sup>1</sup> every five of which conclude with the same line, and are connected by the iteration of a leading expression. It concludes on fol. 55*b*.

2. Then follow two more illuminations; in the first of which Noah and his family are represented in the ark; in the second the prophet Daniel expounding the writing on the wall to the affrighted Belshazzar and his queen. These serve as illustrations to the second poem, which begins at fol. 57, and is written in long alliterative lines. It concludes on fol. 82.

3. Two illuminations precede, as before; one of which represents the sailors throwing the prophet Jonas into the sea, the other depicts the prophet in the attitude of preaching to the people of Nineveh. The poem is in the same metre as the last, and commences at fol. 83.

It is occupied wholly with the story of Jonas, as applicable to the praise of meekness and patience; and ends on fol. 90.

4. The Romance intitled *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyzt* follows, fol. 91. Prefixed is an illumination of a headless knight on horseback, carrying his head by its hair in his right hand, and looking benignly at an odd-eyed bill-man before him; while from a raised structure above, a king armed with a knife, his queen, an attendant with a sabre, and another bill-man scowling looks on. Here and elsewhere the only colours used are green, red, blue, and yellow. It ends on fol. 124*b*., and at

<sup>1</sup> A line, however, is missing from the MS. on fol. 55*b*. See page 15.

the conclusion, in a later hand, is written "Hony foit ñ mal pene," which may, perhaps, allude to the illumination on the opposite page, fol. 125, representing the stolen interview between the wife of the Grene Knyȝt and Sir Gawayne. Above the lady's head is written :

Mi mind is mukul on on, þat wil me noȝt amende,  
Sum time was trewe as ston, & fro schame coupe hir defende.

It does not appear very clearly how these lines apply to the painting. Two additional illuminations follow ; in the first of which Gawayne is seen approaching the *Grene Chapel*, whilst his enemy appears above, wielding his huge axe ; and in the second Sir Gawayne, fully equipped in armour, is represented in the presence of king Arthur and queen Guenever, after his return to the court.

The third and concluding portion of the Cotton volume extends from fol. 127 to fol. 140*b*, inclusive, and consists of theological excerpts, in Latin, written in a hand of the end of the thirteenth century. At the conclusion is added *Epitaphium de Ranulfo, abbate Ramesiensi*, who was abbot from the year 1231 to 1253, and who is erroneously called *Ralph* in the *Monasticon*, vol. ii. p. 548, new ed.

## CORRIGENDA ET ANNOTANDA.

- Page 2, line 51, for *me* read *my hert*.  
 „ 2, „ 52, for *laȝt* read *saȝt*.  
 „ 7, „ 223, for *dom-myȝt* read *dom myȝt*.  
 „ 25, „ 819, for *com* read *con*.  
 „ 45, „ 242, for *fra* read *fro*.  
 „ 119, „ 31, for *flow* read *blow*.  
 „ 134, „ 16 (col. 2), for *fierce* read *pierce*.  
 „ 180, „ 17 (col. 2), for *porculetum* read *porciuncula*.
- Page 2, line 51, for *denely* we might read *deuely* (from O.E. *deve*, to confound) = stupefying.  
 „ 16, „ 523, *pray* should evidently be *pay*.  
 „ 44, „ 211, for *tramountayne* we should read *tra mountayne*.  
 „ 61, „ 795, “*watȝ non autly* in ouȝer, for angels hit wern.” For *autly* we might read *antlyt* (A.S. *andwlite*, *andwilita*), form, feature; the sense would then be as follows:—There was no (human) form in either, for angels they were.

---

## CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

The letters A. B. C. refer severally to the poems, entitled by me, “The Pearl,” “Cleanness,” and “Patience.”

<p>A.S. Anglo-Saxon.            Dan. Danish.            Du. Dutch.            E. English.            O. E. Old English.            Prov. E. Provincial English.            N. Prov. E. }            N. P. E. } North Provincial English.            Fr. French.            O. Fr. Old French.            Prov. Fr. Provincial French.            Fris. Frisian.            O. Fris. Old Frisian.            G. Doug. Gawin Douglas’s <i>Æneid</i>, published by the Bannatyne Club, 2 vols.            Ger. German.</p>	<p>Goth. Gothic.            Icel. Icelandic.            Jam. Jamieson’s Scottish Dictionary.            K. Alex. King Alexander, Romance of (Ed. Stevenson).            Met. Hom. Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small).            O.N. Old Norse.            O.S. Old Saxon.            Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way).            Sc. Scotch.            O. Sc. Old Scotch.            S. Sax. Semi-Saxon.            Sw. Swedish.            O. Sw. Old Swedish.            Town. Myst. Townley Mysteries.</p>
---	--

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS FOR  
THE SOCIETY'S TEXTS, 1864-5.

---

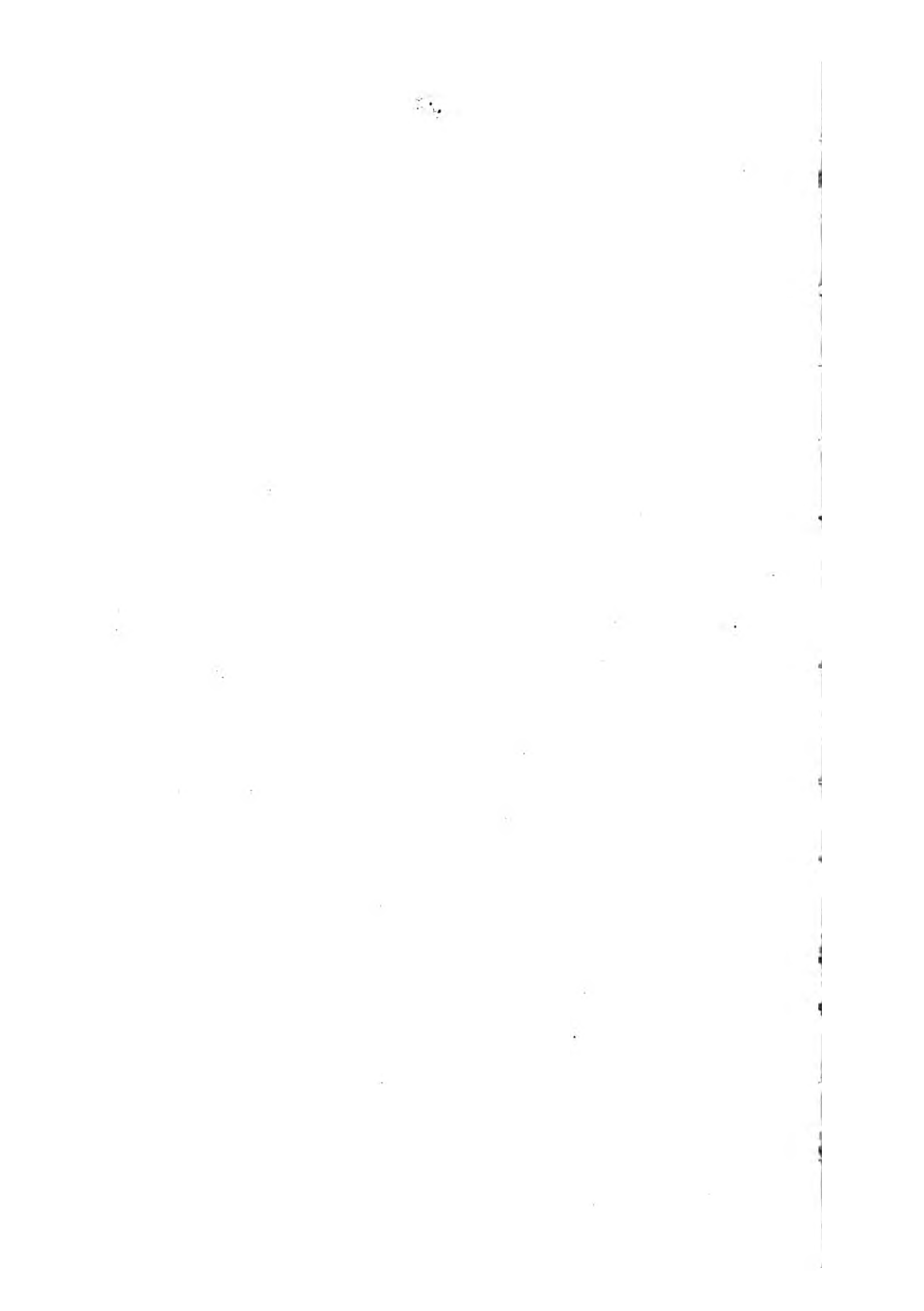
[Printed on one side only, to allow of each slip being cut off and gummed  
in the volume to which it refers.]

---

1. ARTHUR.

*alowte*, 166, allowed, praised; *raply*, 87, quickly.





# THE PEARL.

## I.

[Fol. 39a.]

- Perle plesaunte to prynces paye,  
To clanly clos in golde so clere,  
Oute of oryent I hardyly saye,  
4 Ne proued I neu $\acute{e}$ r her precios pere,  
So rounde, so reken in vche araye,  
So smal, so smo $\acute{p}$ e her syde $\acute{z}$  were.  
Quere—so-eu $\acute{e}$ r I Iugged gemme $\acute{z}$  gaye,  
8 I sette hyr sengeley *in* synglure ;  
Allas ! I leste hyr in on erbere,  
þur $\acute{z}$  gresse to grounde hit fro me yot ;<sup>1</sup>  
I dewyne for-dolked of luf daungere,  
12 Of þat pryuy perle *with*-outen spot.  
Syþen *in* þat spote hit fro me sprange,  
Ofte haf I wayted wyschande þat wele,  
þat wont wat $\acute{z}$  whyle deuoyde my wrange,  
16 & heuen my happe & al my hele,  
þat dot $\acute{z}$  bot þrych my hert þrange,  
My breste in bale bot bolne & bele.  
þet þo $\acute{z}$ t me neu $\acute{e}$ r so swete a sange,  
20 As styлле stounde let to me stele,  
For-soþe þer fleten to me fele,  
To þenke hir color so clad *in* clot ;  
O moul þou marre $\acute{z}$  a myry mele.  
24 My priuy perle *with*outen spotte,

Description of a  
lost pearl (*i.e.* a  
beloved child).

The father la-  
ments the loss of  
his pearl.

He often visits  
the spot where  
his pearl disap-  
peared,

and hears a sweet  
song.

Where the pearl  
was buried there  
he found lovely  
flowers.

<sup>1</sup> Got (?).

- pat spot of spyse; myȝt nede; sprede,  
 per such ryche; to rot is runnen;  
 Blome; blayke & blwe & rede,  
 28 per schyne; ful schyr agayn þe sunne.  
 Flor & fryte may not be fede,  
 per hit doun drof in molde; dunne,  
 For vch gresse mot grow of grayne; dede,  
 32 No whete were elle; to wone; wonne;  
 Of goud vche goude is ay bygonne.  
 So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,  
 þat spryngande<sup>1</sup> spyce; vp ne sponne,  
 36 Of þat precios perle wyth-outen spotte.  
 To þat spot þat I in speche expoun  
 I entred in þat erber grene,  
 In augoste in a hy; seysoun,  
 40 Quen corne is coruen with croke; kene.  
 On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun,  
 Schadowed þis worte; ful schyre & schene  
 Gilofre, gyngure & gromylyoun,  
 44 & pyonys powdered ay betwene.  
 ȝif hit wat; semly on to sene,  
 A fayre reflayr ȝet fro hit flot,  
 per wonys þat worþyly I wot & wene,  
 48 My precious perle, wyth-outen spot.  
 Bifore þat spot my honde I spenn[e]d,  
 For care ful colde þat to me caȝt;  
 A denely dele in me denned,  
 52 þaȝ resoun sette my seluen laȝt.  
 I playned my perle þat þer wat; spenned  
 Wyth fyrte skylle; þat faste faȝt,  
 þaȝ kynd of kryst me comfort kenned,  
 56 My wreched wylle in wo ay wraȝte.  
 I felle vpon þat floury flaȝt,  
 Suche odour to my herne; schot;

Each blade of  
 grass springs  
 from a dead  
 grain.

[Fol. 39b.]  
 In the high sea-  
 son of August  
 the parent visits  
 the grave of his  
 lost child.

Beautiful flowers  
 covered the  
 grave.

From them came  
 a delicious odour.

The bereaved fa-  
 ther wrings his  
 hands for sorrow,

falls asleep upon  
 the flowery plot,

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *spryngande*.

I slode vpon a slepyng slaȝte,  
 60 On þat *prec[i]os* perle withouten spot. and dreams.

## II.

Fro spot my spyryt þer sprang in space,  
 My body on balke þer bod *in sweuen*,  
 My goste is gon in godeȝ grace, In spirit he is  
carried to an un-  
known region,

64 In auenture þer meruayleȝ meuen ;  
 I ne wyste in þis worlde quere þat hit wace,  
 But I knew me keste þer klyfeȝ cleuen ;  
 Towarde a foreste I bere þe face,

68 Where rych rokkeȝ wer to dyscreuen ; Where the rocks  
and cliffs gleam-  
ed gloriously.  
 þe lyȝt of hem myȝt no mon leuen,  
 þe glemande glory þat of hem glent ;  
 For wern neuer webbeȝ þat wyȝeȝ weuen,

72 Of half so dere adubmente.  
 [Fol. 40a.] Dubbed wern alle þo downeȝ sydeȝ The hill sides  
were decked with  
crystal cliffs.  
 With crystal klyffeȝ so cler of kynde,  
 Holte wodeȝ bryȝt aboute hem bydeȝ ;

76 Of bolleȝ as blwe as ble of ynde,  
 As bornyst syluer þe lef onslideȝ, The leaves of the  
trees were like  
burnished silver.  
 þat þike con trylle on vcha tynde,  
 Quen glem of glodeȝ agaynȝ hem glydeȝ,

80 Wyth schymerynge schene ful schrylle þay schynde.  
 þe grauayl þat on grounde con grynde The gravel con-  
sisted of precious  
pearls.  
 Wern *precious* perleȝ of oryente ;  
 þe sunne bemeȝ bot blo & blynde,

84 In respecte of þat adubbement.  
 The adubbement of þo downeȝ dere The father for-  
gets his sorrow.  
He sees  
 Garten my goste al greffe for-ȝete  
 So frech flauoreȝ of fryteȝ were,

88 As fode hit con me fayre refete.  
 Fowleȝ þer flowen in fryth in fere, birds of the most  
beautiful hues,  
and  
 Of flaumbande hweȝ, boþe smale & grete,  
 Bot sytole stryng & gyternere,

92 Her reken myrþe moȝt not retrete,

## HE SEES A BEAUTIFUL FOREST,

hears their sweet melody.

For quen þose brydde; her wynges; bete  
þay songen wyth a swete asent ;  
So grac[i]os gle coupe no mon gete

96 As here & se her adubement.

So al wat; dubbet on dere asyse ;  
þat fryth þer fortwne forth me fere;,  
þe derþe þer-of for to deuyse

No tongue could describe the beauty of the forest.

100 Nis no wy; worþe þat tonge bere;.

I welke ay forthe in wely wyse,  
No bonk so byg þat did me dere;,  
þe fyrre in þe fryth þe feier con ryse,

All shone like gold.

104 þe playn, þe plontte;, þe spyse, þe pere;,  
& rawe; & rande; & rych reuere;,  
As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent.

The dreamer arrives at the bank of a river,

I wan to a water by schore þat schere;,

108 Lorde ! dere wat; hit adubement,

[Fol. 40b.]

The dubbement of þo derworth depe  
Wern bonke; bene of beryl bry;t ;

which gave forth sweet sounds.

Swangeande swete þe water con swepe

112 Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ary;t ;

In þe founce þer stonden stone; stepe,  
As glente þur; glas þat glowed & gly;t,

In it, stones glittered like stars in the welkin on a winter night.

A<sup>1</sup> stremande sterne; quen stroþe men slepe,

116 Staren in welkyn in wynter ny;t ;

For vche a pobble in pole þer py;t  
Wat; Emerad, saffer oþer gemme gent,  
þat alle þe lo;e lemed of ly;t,

120 So dere wat; hit adubement.

## III.

His grief abates, and he follows the course of the stream.

The dubbement dere of doun & dale;,

Of wod & water & wlonk playne;,

Bylde in me blys, abated my bale;,

124 For-didden my [dis]tresse, dystryed my payne;.

<sup>1</sup> *As* (?).

- Doun after a strem þat dryȝly haleȝ,  
 I bowed in blys, bred ful my brayneȝ;  
 þe fyrre I folȝed þose floty valeȝ,  
 128 The more strengþe of ioye myn herte strayneȝ,  
 As fortune fares þer as ho frayneȝ,  
 Wheþer solace ho sende oþer elleȝ sore,  
 þe wyȝ, to wham her wylle ho wayneȝ,  
 132 Hytteȝ to haue ay more & more.  
 More of wele watȝ in þat wyse  
 þen I cowþe telle þaȝ I tom hade,  
 For vrþely herte myȝt not suffyse  
 136 To þe tenþe dole of þo gladnes glade;  
 Forþy I þoȝt þat paradyse  
 Watȝ þer oþer gayn þo bonkeȝ brade;  
 I hoped þe water were a deuysel  
 140 Bytwene myrþeȝ by mereȝ made,  
 By-ȝonde þe broke by slente oþer slade,  
 I hoped þat mote merked wore.  
 Bot þe water watȝ depe I dorst not wade  
 144 And euer me longed a more & more.  
 More & more, & yet wel mare,  
 Me lyste to se þe broke by-ȝonde,  
 For if hit watȝ fayre þer I con fare,  
 148 Wel loueloker watȝ þe fyrre londe.  
 Abowte me con I stote & stare  
 To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,  
 Bot woþeȝ mo I-wysse þer ware,  
 152 þe fyrre I stalked by þe stronde,  
 & euer me þoȝt I schulde not wonde  
 For wo, þer weleȝ so wynne wore.  
 þenne nwe note me com on honde  
 156 þat meued my mynd ay more & more,  
 More meruayle con my dom adaunt;  
 I seȝ by-ȝonde þat myry mere,  
 A crystal clyffe ful relusaunt,  
 160 Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere;

No one could describe his great joy.

He thought that Paradise was on the opposite bank.

The stream was not fordable.

More and more he desires to see what is beyond the brook.

But the way seemed difficult.

The dreamer finds new marvels.

He sees a crystal cliff,

[Fol. 41q.]

at the foot of  
which, sits a  
maiden clothed  
in glistening  
white.

At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt,  
A mayden of menske, ful debonere ;  
Blysnande whyt wat; hyr bleaunt,  
164 (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)  
As glysnande golde þat man con schere,  
So schon þat schene an vnder schore ;

He knows that he  
has seen her be-  
fore.

On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,  
168 þe lenger I knew hyr more & more  
þe more I frayste hyr fayre face.  
Her fygyre fyn, quen I had fonte,  
Suche gladande glory con to me glace,

He desires to call  
her but is afraid,

172 As lyttel byfore þer-to wat; wonte ;  
To calle hyr lyste con me enchace,  
Bot baysment gef myn hert a brunt,  
I sez hyr in so strange a place,

at finding her in  
such a strange  
place.

176 Such a burre myȝt make myn herte blunt  
þenne vere; ho vp her fayre frount,  
Hyr vysage whyt as playn yuore,  
þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,  
180 & euer þe lenger, þe more & more.

## IV.

[Fol. 41b.]

So he stands still,  
like a well trained  
hawk.

More þen me lyste my drede aros,  
I stod ful styлле & dorste not calle,  
Wyth yȝen open & mouth ful clos,  
184 I stod as hende as hawk in halle ;

He fears lest she  
should escape be-  
fore he could  
speak to her.

I hope þat gostly wat; þat porpose,  
I drede on ende quat schulde byfalle,  
Lest ho me eschaped þat I þer chos,  
188 Er I at steuen hir moȝt stalle.

His long lost one  
is dressed in royal  
array—decked  
with precious  
pearls.

þat gracios gay with-outen galle,  
So smoþe, so smal, so seme slyȝt,  
Ryseȝ vp in hir araye ryalle,  
192 A prec[i]os pyece in perleȝ pyȝt.  
Perleȝ pyȝte of ryal prys,  
þere moȝt mon by grace haf sene,

- Quen þat frech as flor-de-lys,  
 196 Doun þe bonke con boþe by-dene.  
 Al blysnande whyt wat; hir beau uiys,  
 Vpon at syde; & bounden bene  
 Wyth þe myryeste margarys at my deuyse,  
 200 þat euer I se; zet with myn y;en;  
 Wyth lappe; large I wot & I wene,  
 Dubbed with double perle & dy;te,  
 Her cortel of self sute schene,  
 204 With *precios* perle; al vmbe-py;te.  
 A py;t coroune zet wer þat gyrle,  
 Of mariorys & non oþer ston,  
 Hi;e pynakled of cler quyt perle,  
 208 Wyth flurted flowre; perfet vpon;  
 To hed hade ho non oþer werle,  
 Her here heke<sup>1</sup> al hyr vmbe-gon;  
 Her semblaunt sade, for doc oþer erle,  
 212 Her ble more bla;t þen whalle;-bon;  
 As schorne golde schyr her fax þenne schon,  
 On schyldere; þat leghe vnlapped ly;te;  
 Her depe colour zet wonted non,  
 216 Of *precios* perle in porfyl py;te,  
 Py;t wat; poyned & vche a hemme,  
 At honde, at syde;, at ouerture,  
 Wyth whyte perle & non oþer gemme,  
 220 & bornyste quyte wat; hyr uesture.  
 Bot a wonder perle withouten wemme,  
 In mydde; hyr breste wat; sette so sure;  
 A manne; dom-my;t dry;ly demme,  
 224 Er mynde mo;t malte in *hit* mesure;  
 I hope no tong mo;t endure  
 No saueryly saghe say of þat sy;t,  
 So wat; hit clene & cler & pure,  
 228 þat *precios* perle þer hit wat; py;t,

She comes along  
the stream to-  
wards him.

Her kirtle is com-  
posed of 'sute,'  
ornamented with  
pearls.

She wore a crown  
of pearls.

Her hair hung  
down about her.

Her colour was  
whiter than  
whalebone.

Her hair shone as  
gold.

The trimming of  
her robe con-  
sisted of precious  
pearls.

[Fol. 42a.]

A wonderful  
pearl was set in  
her breast.

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. it is *lere leke*.



- No man from here to Greece, was so glad as the father, when he saw his pearl on the bank of the stream.
- 232 Pyȝt in perle þat precios p[r]yse.  
 On wyþer half water com doun þe schore,  
 No gladder gome heþen in to grece,  
 þen I, quen ho on brymme wore ;  
 Ho watȝ me nerre þen aunte or nece,  
 My joy for-þy watȝ much þe more.  
 Ho profered me speche þat special spyce,  
 236 Enclynande lowe in wommon lore,  
 Caȝte of her coroun of grete tresore,  
 & haylsed me wyth a lote lyȝte.  
 Wel watȝ me þat euer I watȝ bore,  
 240 To sware þat swete in perleȝ pyȝte !
- The maiden salutes him.

## V.

- The father enquires of the maiden whether she is his long-lost pearl,
- 244 “ O perle ” quoth I “ in perleȝ pyȝt,  
 Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,  
 Regretted by myn one, on nyȝte ?  
 Much longeyng haf I for þe layned,  
 Syþen in to gresse þou me a-glyȝte ;  
 Pensyf, payred, I am for-payned,  
 & þou in a lyf of lykyng lyȝte  
 248 In paradys erde, of stryf vnstrayned.  
 What wyrde hatȝ hyder my iuel vayned,  
 & don me in þys del & gret daunger ?  
 Fro we in twynne wern townen & twayned,  
 252 I haf ben a Ioyleȝ Iuelere.”  
 That Iuel þenne in gemmeȝ gente,  
 Vered vp her vyse with yȝen graye,  
 Set on hyr coroun of perle orient,  
 256 & soberly after þenne con ho say :  
 “ Syr ȝe haf your tale myse-tente,  
 To say your perle is al awaye,  
 þat is in cofer, so comly clente,  
 260 As in þis gardyn gracios gaye,  
 Here-inne to lenge for-euer & play.
- and longs to know who has deprived him of his treasure.
- [Fol. 42b.]
- The maiden tells him that his pearl is not really lost.

- þer mys nee mornyng com neuer here,  
 Her were a forser for þe in faye,  
 264 If þou were a gentyl Iueler.  
 Bot Iueler gente if þou schal lose  
 þy Ioy for a gemme þat þe wat; lef,  
 Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,  
 268 & busye; þe aboute a raysoun bref,  
 For þat þou leste; wat; bot a rose,  
 þat flowred and fayled as kynd hit gef;  
 Now þur; kynde of þe kyste þat hyt con close,  
 272 To a perle of prys hit is put in pref;  
 & þou hat; called þy wyrde a þef,  
 þat o; of no; hat; mad þe cler;  
 þou blame; the bote of þy meschef,  
 276 þou art no kynde Iueler.”  
 A Iuel to me þen wat; þys geste,  
 & Iuele; wern hyr gentyl sawe; ”  
 “I-wyse” quoth I “my blysfol beste,  
 280 My grete dystresse þou al to-drawe;,  
 To be excused I make requeste;  
 I trawed my perle don out of dawe;,  
 Now haf I fonde hyt I schal ma feste,  
 284 & wony with hyt in schyr wod schawe;,  
 And loue my lorde & al his lawe;,  
 þat hat; me bro;[t] þys blys ner;  
 Now were I at yow by-;onde þise wawe;,  
 288 I were a Ioyful Iueler.”  
 [Fol. 43a.] “Iueler,” sayde þat gemme clene,  
 “Wy borde ;e men so madde ;e be?  
 þre worde; hat; þou spoken at ene,  
 292 Vnavysed, for soþe, wern alle þre,  
 þou ne woste in worlde quat on dot; mene,  
 þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.  
 þou says þou trawe; me in þis dene,  
 296 Bycawse þou may with y;en me se;  
 Anoper þou says, in þys countre

She is in a garden  
 of delight, where  
 sin and mourning  
 are unknown.

The rose that he  
 had lost is be-  
 come a pearl of  
 price.

The pearl blames  
 his rash speech.

The father begs  
 the maiden to ex-  
 cuse his speech,  
 for he really  
 thought his pearl  
 was wholly lost  
 to him.

The maiden tells  
 her father that  
 he has spoken  
 three words with-  
 out knowing the  
 meaning of one.

The first word.

The second.

The third.                    þy self schal won *with* me ryȝt here ;  
 þe þrydde, to passe þys water fre,  
 300 þat may no Ioyfol Iueler.

## VI.

He is little to be  
 praised who loves  
 what he sees.                I halde þat Iueler lyttel to prayse.  
                                   þat loueȝ wel þat he seȝ wyth yȝe,  
                                   & much to blame & vncortoyse,  
 304 þat loueȝ<sup>1</sup> oure lorde wolde make a lyȝe,  
                                   þat lelly hyȝte your lyf to rayse,  
                                   þaȝ fortune dyd *your* flesch to dyȝe ;  
 To love nothing  
 but what one sees  
 is great presump-        ȝe setten hys wordeȝ ful westernays  
 tion.                    308 þat loueȝ no þynk bot ȝe hit syȝe,  
                                   & þat is<sup>2</sup> a poynt o sor-quydryȝe,  
                                   þat vche god mon may euel byseme  
                                   To leue no tale be *true* to tryȝe,  
 312 Bot þat hys one skyl may dem.  
                                   Deme now þysself, if þou con, dayly  
                                   As man to god wordeȝ schulde heue.  
 To live in this  
 kingdom (*i.e.*  
 heaven) leave  
 must be asked.        þou saytȝ þou schal won *in* þis bayly ;  
 316 Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leue,  
                                   And ȝet of graunt þou myȝteȝ fayle ;  
                                   þou wylneȝ ouer þys water to weue,  
                                   Er moste þou ceuer to oþer counsayl,  
 This stream must  
 be passed over  
 by death.                320 þy corse *in* clot mot calder keue,  
                                   For hit watȝ for-garte, at paradys greue  
                                   Oure ȝore fader hit con mysse-ȝeme ;  
                                   þurȝ drwry deth boȝ vch ma dreue,  
 324 Er ouer þys dam hym dryȝtyn deme."  
                                   "Demeȝ þou me," quoth I, "my swete  
                                   To dol agayn, þenne I dowyne ;  
                                   Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete  
 The father asks  
 his pearl whether  
 she is about to  
 doom him to sor-  
 row again.                328 Schal I efte forgo hit er euer I fyne ?  
                                   Why schal I hit boȝe mysse & mete ?

[Fol. 43b.]

<sup>1</sup> *Leueȝ* (?).<sup>2</sup> The MS. reads *ȝs*.

- My precios perle dot; me gret pyne,  
 What serue; tresor, bot gare; men grete  
 332 When he hit schal efte *with* tene; tyne?  
 Now rech I neu<sup>er</sup> for to declyne,  
 Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,  
 When I am partle; of perle; myne.  
 336 Bot durande doel what may men deme?"  
 "Thow deme; no;t but doel dystresse,"  
 þenne sayde þat wy;t "why dot; þou so?  
 For dyne of doel, of lure; lesse,  
 340 Ofte mony mon for-gos þe mo;  
 þe o;te better þy seluen blesse,  
 & loue ay god &<sup>1</sup> wele and wo,  
 For anger gayne; þe not a cresse.  
 344 Who nede; schal þole be not so þro;  
 For þo; þou daunce as any do  
 Braundysch & bray þy braþe; breme,  
 When þou no fyrre may, to ne fro,  
 348 þou most abyde þat he schal deme.  
 Deme dry;tyn, euer hym adyte,  
 Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe,  
 þy mende; mounte; not a myte,  
 352 þa; þou for sorþe be neu<sup>er</sup> blyþe;  
 Stynst of þy strot & fyne to flyte,  
 & sech hys blyþe ful sweste<sup>2</sup> & swyþe,  
 þy prayer may his pyte byte,  
 356 þat mercy schal hyr crafte; kyþe;  
 Hys comferte may þy langour lyþe,  
 & þy lure; of ly;tly leme,  
 For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe,  
 360 Al lys *in* him to dy;t & deme."

If he loses his  
 pearl he does not  
 care what hap-  
 pens to him.

The maiden tells  
 her father to suf-  
 fer patiently.

Though he may  
 dance as any doe,  
 yet he must abide  
 God's doom.

He must cease to  
 strive.

All lies in God's  
 power to make  
 men joyful or  
 sad.

## VII.

[Fol. 44a.]

Thenne demed I to þat damyselle,  
 Ne worþe no wrathe þe vnto my lorde,

<sup>1</sup> *in* (?).<sup>2</sup> *swefte* (?).

- If rapely raue<sup>1</sup> spornande *in* spelle.
- The father be-  
seeches the pearl  
to have pity upon  
him.
- 364 My herte wat; al with mysse remorde,  
As wallande water got; out of welle;  
I do me ay *in* hys myserecorde.  
Rebuke me neuer *with* worde; felle,
- 368 þa; I forloyne my dere endorde,  
Bot lyþe; me kyndely *your* coumforde,  
Pytosly þenkande vpon þysse;  
Of care & me þe made acorde,
- 372 þat er wat; grounde of alle my blysse;  
My blysse, my bale þe han ben boþe,  
Bot much þe bygger þet wat; my mon,  
Fro þou wat; wroken fro vch a woþe.
- He says that she  
has been both his  
bale and bliss,
- And when he lost  
her, he knew not  
what had become  
of her.
- 376 I wyste neuer quere my perle wat; gon;  
Now I hit se, now leþe; my loþe,  
& quen we departed we wern at one,  
God forbede we be now wroþe,
- 380 We meten so selden by stok oþer ston;  
þa; cortaysly þe carp con,  
I am bot mol & marere; mysse,  
Bot crystes mersy & mary & Ion,
- 384 þise arn þe grounde of alle my blysse.  
In blysse I se þe blyþely blent  
& I a man al mornyf mate,  
þe take þer-on ful lyttel tente,
- And now that he  
sees her in bliss,  
she takes little  
heed to his sor-  
row.
- 388 þa; I hente ofte harme; hate.  
Bot now I am here in *your* presente,  
I wolde bysech wythouten debate,  
þe wolde me say *in* sobre asente,
- He desires to  
know what life  
she leads.
- 392 What lyf þe lede, erly & late,  
For I am ful fayn þat *your* astate  
Is worþen to worschyp & wele Iwysse,  
Of alle my Ioy þe hyþe gate
- 396 Hit is *in* grounde of alle my blysse."

<sup>1</sup> rane (?).

[Fol. 44b.]

"Now blysse burne mot þe bytyde ;"  
 Then sayde þat lufsoum of lyth & lere,  
 "& welcum here to walk & byde,  
 400 For now þy speche is to me dere ;  
 Maysterful mod & hyꝛe pryde  
 I hete þe arn heterly hated here ;  
 My lorde ne loueꝛ for to chyde,  
 404 For meke arn alle þat woneꝛ hym nere,  
 & when in hys place þou schal apere,  
 Be dep deuote in hol mekenesse ;  
 My lorde þe lamb, loueꝛ ay such chere,  
 408 þat is þe grounde of alle my blysse.  
 A blysfyl lyf þou says I lede,  
 þou woldeꝛ knaw þer-of the stage ;  
 þow wost wel when þy perle con schede,  
 412 I watꝛ ful ꝓng & tender of age,  
 Bot my lorde þe lombe, þurꝛ hys godhede,  
 He toke myself to hys maryage,  
 Corounde me quene in blysse to brede,  
 416 In lenghe of dayeꝛ þat euer schal wage,  
 And sesed in alle hys herytage  
 Hys lef is, I am holy hysse ;  
 Hys prese, his prys & hys parage,  
 420 Is rote & grounde of alle my blysse."

The maiden tells him that he may walk and abide with her, now that he is humble.

All are meek that dwell in the abode of bliss.

All lead a blissful life.

She reminds her father that she was very young when she died.

Now she is crowned a queen in heaven.

## VIII.

"Blysfyl," quoth I, "may þis be trwe,  
 Dyspleseꝛ not if I speke errour ;  
 Art þou þe quene of heueneꝛ blwe,  
 424 þat al þys worlde schal do honour ?  
 We leuen on marye þat a grace of grewe,  
 þat ber a barne of vyrgyn flour,  
 þe croune fro her quo moꝛt remwe,  
 428 Bot ho hir passed in sum favour ?  
 Now for synglerty o hyr dousour,  
 We calle hyr fenyx of Arraby,

The father of the maiden does not fully understand her.

Mary, he says, is the queen of heaven.

No one is able to remove the crown from her.

- That freles fleȝe of hyr fasor,  
 432 Lyk to þe quen of cortaysye.”  
 [Fol. 45a.]  
 The maiden ad-  
 dresses the  
 Virgin.  
 “Cortayse quen” þenne s[a]yde þat gaye,  
 Knelande to grounde, folde vp hyr face,  
 “Makeleȝ moder & myryest may,  
 436 Blessed bygyner<sup>1</sup> of vch a grace!”  
 þenne ros ho vp & con restay,  
 & speke me towarde in þat space :  
 She then explains  
 to her father that  
 each has his place  
 in heaven.  
 “Syr fele here porchaseȝ & fongeȝ pray  
 440 Bot supplantoreȝ none *with* inne þys place ;  
 þat emperise al heueneȝ hatȝ,  
 Vrþe & helle in her bayly ;  
 Of erytage ȝet non wyl ho chace,  
 444 For ho is quen of cortaysye.  
 The court of God  
 has a property in  
 its own being.  
 þe court of þe kyndom of god alyue,  
 Hatȝ a property *in* hyt self beyng ;  
 Alle þat may ther-inne aryue  
 Each one in it is  
 a king or queen.  
 448 Of alle þe reme is quene oþer kyng,  
 & neuer oþer ȝet schal depryue,  
 Bot vchon fayn of oþereȝ hafyng,  
 & wolde her corouneȝ wern worþe þo fyue,  
 452 If possyble were her mendyng.  
 The mother of  
 Christ holds the  
 chief place.  
 Bot my lady of quom Iesu con spryng,  
 Ho haldeȝ þe empyre ouer *vus* ful hyȝe,  
 & þat dyspleseȝ none of oure gyng,  
 456 For ho is quene of cortaysye.  
 Of courtaysye, as saytȝ saynt poule,  
 Al arn we membreȝ of Ihesu kryst,  
 As heued & arme & legge and naule,  
 460 Temen to hys body ful trwe & tyste ;<sup>2</sup>  
 Ryȝt so is vcha krysten sawle,  
 A longande lym to þe mayster of myste ;  
 We are all mem-  
 bers of Christ's  
 body.  
 þenne loke what hate oþer any gawle,  
 Look that each  
 limb be perfect.  
 464 Is tached oþer tyȝed þy lymmeȝ bytwyste,

<sup>1</sup> MS. reads *bygyner*.<sup>2</sup> *Tryste* (?).

þy heued hat; nauþer greme ne gryste,  
 On arme oþer fynger, þa; þou ber byþe;  
 So fare we alle wyth luf & lyste,  
 468 To kyng & quene by cortaysye."

[Fol. 45b.]

"Cortaysye," quoth I, "I leue  
 & charyte grete be yow among,  
 Bot my speche þat yow ne greue,

The father re-  
 plies that he can-  
 not understand  
 how his pearl can  
 be a queen.

472 þy self in heuen ouer hy; þou heue,  
 To make þe quen þat wat; so þonge,  
 What more-hond mo;te he a-cheue  
 þat hade endured in worlde stronge,  
 476 & lyued in penance hys lyue; longe,  
 With bodyly bale hym blysse to byye?  
 What more worschyp mo;t ho fonge,  
 þen corounde be kyng by cortayse?

He desires to  
 know what  
 greater honour  
 she can have.

## IX.

480 þat cortayse is to fre of dede,  
 þyf hyt be soth þat þou cone; saye,  
 þou lyfed not two þer in oure þede,  
 þou cowþe; neuer god nauþer plese ne pray,

She was only two  
 years old when  
 she died, and  
 could do nothing  
 to please God.

484 Ne neuer nauþer pater ne crede,  
 & quen mad on þe fyrst day!  
 I may not traw, so god me spede,  
 þat god wolde wryþe so wrange away;

She might be a  
 countess or some  
 great lady, but  
 not a queen.

488 Of countes damysel, par ma fay,  
 Wer fayr in heuen to halde as-state  
 Oþer elle; a lady of lasse aray,  
 Bot a quen, hit is to dere a date."

492 "þer is no date of hys godnesse,"  
 þen sayde to me þat worþy wy;te,  
 "For al is trawþe þat he con dresse,  
 And he may do no þynk bot ry;t,

The maiden in-  
 forms her father  
 that there is no  
 limit to God's  
 power.

496 As maþew mele; in your messe,  
 In sothful gospel of god al-my;t  
 In sample he can ful grayþely gesse,



- I .
- & lykne; hit to heuen ly;te."
- The parable of 500 " My regne, he sayt;, is lyk on hy;t,  
the labourers in  
the vineyard. To a lord þat hade a uyne Iwate,  
Of tyme of ȝere þe terme wat; ty;t,  
To labor vyne wat; dere þe date,
- [Fol. 46a.] 504 þat date of ȝere wel knawe þys hyne ;  
The lorde ful erly vp he ros,  
To hyre wërkmē to hys vyne,  
& fynde; þer summe to hys porpos,
- The lord of the 508 Into accorde þay con declyne,  
vineyard hires  
workmen for a  
penny a day. For a pené on a day & forth þay got;,  
Wryþen & worchen & don gret pyne,  
Keruen & caggen & man hit clos ;
- At noon the lord 512 Aboute vnder, þe lorde to marked tot;  
hires other men  
standing idle in  
the market place. & ydel men stande he fynde; þer-ate,  
" Why stande ȝe ydel " he sayde to þos,  
Ne knawe ȝe of þis day no date ?
- 516 " Er date of day hider arn we wonne,"  
So wat; al samen her answar so;t ;  
" We haue standen her syn ros þe sunne,  
& no mon bydde; *uus* do, ry;t no;t."
- He commands 520 " Gos in-to my vyne, dot; þat ȝe conne."  
them to go into  
his vineyard, and  
he will give them  
what is right. So sayde the lorde & made hit to;t.  
" What resonabele hyre be na;t be runne,  
I yow pray in dede and þo;te."
- 524 þay wente in to þe vyne & wro;te,  
& al day þe lorde þus ȝede his gate,  
& nw men to hys vyne he bro;te ;  
Wel ne; wyl day wat; passed date,
- 528 At þe day of date of euen-songe,  
On oure byfore þe sonne go doun  
He se; þer ydel men ful stronge  
& sa[y]de to hen<sup>1</sup> with sobre soun ;
- 532 " Wy stonde ȝe ydel þise daye; longe."  
þay sayden her hyre wat; nawhere boun.

<sup>1</sup> *hem* (?).

“Got; to my vyne ȝemen ȝonge  
& wyrke; & dot; þat at ȝe moun.”

Tells them to go  
into the vineyard.

536 Sone þe worlde bycom wel broun,  
þe sunne wat; down & &<sup>1</sup> hit wex late;  
To take her hyre he mad sumoun;  
þe day wat; al apassed date.

## X.

[Fol. 46b.] 540 The date of þe daye þe lorde con knaw,  
Called to þe reue “lede pay þe meyny,  
Gyf hem þe hyre þat I hem owe,  
& fyrre, þat non me may repreue,

As soon as the sun  
was gone down  
the “reeve” was  
told to pay the  
workmen.

544 Sette hem alle vpon a rawe,  
& gyf vchon in-lyche a peny.  
Bygyn at þe laste þat stande; lowe,  
Tyl to þe fyrste þat þou at-teny;”

To give each a  
penny.

548 & þenne þe fyrst bygonne to pleny  
& sayden þat þay hade travayled sore,  
þese bot an oure hem con streny,  
Vus þynk vus oȝe to take more.

The first began  
to complain.

552 More haf we serued vus þynk so,  
þat suffred han þe daye; hete,  
þen þyse þat wroȝte not houre; two,  
& þou dot; hem vus to counterfete.

Having borne the  
heat of the day  
he thinks that he  
deserved more.

556 þenne sayde þe lorde to on of þo,  
“Frende no wanig<sup>2</sup> I wyl þe ȝete,  
Take þat is þyn owne & go,  
& I hyred þe for a peny a grete,

The lord tells him  
that he agreed  
only to give him  
a penny.

560 Quy bygynne; þou now to þrete;  
Wat; not a pené þy couenaunt þore?  
Fyrre þen couenande is noȝt to plete,  
Wy schalte þou þenne ask more,

564 More weþer louyly is me my gyfte  
To do wyth myn quat so me lyke;  
Oþer elle; þyn yȝe to lyþer is lyfte,  
For I am goude & non by-swyke;.”

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

<sup>2</sup> *wrang* (ȝ).

- 568 " þus schal I," *quoth* kryste, " hit skyfte,  
 þe laste schal be þe fyrst þat strykeþ,  
 & þe fyrst þe laste, be he neuer so swyft,  
 For mony ben calle[d] þay fewe be mykeþ."
- The last shall be first, and the first last.
- 572 þus pore men her part ay pykeþ,  
 þaþ þay com late & lyttel wore,  
 & þaþ her sweng wyth lyttel at-slykeþ,  
 þe merci of god is much þe more.
- The maiden applies the parable to herself.
- [Fol. 47a.] 576 More haf I of ioye & blysse here-inne,  
 Of ladyschyp gret & lyueþ blom,  
 þen alle þe wyþes in þe worlde myþt wyne  
 By þe way of ryþt to aske dome.
- 580 Wheþer wel nygth now I con bygyne,  
 In euen-tyde in-to þe vyne I come,  
 Fyrst of my hyre my lorde con mynne,  
 I watþ payed anon of al & sum ;
- She came to the vine in eventide, and yet received more than others who had lived longer.
- 584 þet oþer þer werne þat toke more tom,  
 þat swange & swat for long þore,  
 þat þet of hyre no þynk þay nom,  
 Paraunter noþt schal to þere more."
- 588 Then more I meled & sayde apert,  
 " Me thynk þy tale vnresounable,  
 Goddeþ ryþt is redy & euer more rert,<sup>1</sup>  
 Oþer holy wryt is bot a fable ;
- The father says that his daughter's tale is unreasonable.
- 592 In sauter is sayd a verce ouerte  
 þat spekeþ a poynt determynable,  
 ' þou quyteþ vchon as hys desserte,  
 þou hyþe kyng ay pretermynable,'
- 596 Now he þat stod þe long day stable,  
 & þou to payment com hym byfore,  
 þenne þe lasse in werke to take more able,  
 & euer þe lenger þe lasse þe more."

## XI.

- 600 " Of more & lasse in godeþ ryche,"  
 þat gentyl sayde " lys no Ioparde,

<sup>1</sup> *ert* (?).

- For þer is vch mon payed in-liche,  
 Wheþer lyttel oþer much be hys rewarde,  
 604 For þe gentyl cheuentayn is no chyche,  
 Queþer-so-euer he dele nesch oþer harde,  
 He laue; hys gyste;<sup>1</sup> as water of dyche,  
 Oþer gote; of golf þat neuer charde ;  
 608 Hys fraunchyse is large þat euer dard,  
 To hym þat mat; in synne no scoghe<sup>2</sup>  
 No blysse bet; fro hem reparaðe,  
 For þe grace of god is gret Inoghe ;  
 [Fol. 47b.] 612 Bot now þou mote; me for to mate  
 þat I my peny haf wrang tan here,  
 þou say; þat I þat com to late,  
 Am not worþy so gret lere.  
 616 Where wyste; þou euer any bourne abate,  
 Euer so holy in hys prayere,  
 þat he ne forfeðed by sumkyn gate,  
 þe mede sum-tyme of heuene; clere ;  
 620 & ay the offer, þe alder þay were,  
 þay laften ry;t and wro;ten woghe,  
 Mercy & grace moste hem þen stere,  
 For þe grace of god is gret inno;e.  
 624 Bot innoghe of grace hat; innocent,  
 As sone as þay arn borne bylyne  
 In þe water of baptem þay dyssente,  
 þen arne þay boro;t in-to þe vyne,  
 628 Anon þe day with derk endente,  
 þe my;t of deth dot; to enclyne  
 þat wro;t neuer wrang er þenne þay wente ;  
 þe gentyle lorde þenne paye; hys hyne,  
 632 þay dyden hys heste, þay wern þere-ine,  
 Why schulde he not her labour alow,  
 ;yrd & pay hym<sup>3</sup> at þe fyrst fyne  
 For þe grace of god is gret innoghe ?

In heaven, the  
 maidensays, each  
 man is paid alike.

God is no nig-  
 gard.

The grace of God  
 is sufficient for  
 all.

Those who live  
 long on the earth  
 often forfeit  
 heaven by sin-  
 ning.

Innocents are  
 saved by baptism.

Why should not  
 God allow their  
 labour.

<sup>1</sup> *gyfte* (?).

<sup>2</sup> In the MS. it looks like *re-scoghe*.

<sup>3</sup> *hem* (?).

- 636 Inoze is knawen þat man-kyn grete,  
 Fyrst wat; wroȝt to blysse parfyt;  
 Oure forme-fader hit con forfete,  
 þur; an apple þat he vpon con byte;
- Our first father  
 lost heaven by  
 eating an apple.
- 640 Al wer we dampned for þat mete,  
 To dyȝe in doel out of delyt,  
 & syþen wende to helle hete,  
 þer-inne to won with-oute respyt;
- And all are  
 damned for the  
 sin of Adam.
- 644 Bot þer on-com a bote as-tyt.  
 Ryche blod ran on rode so roghe,  
 & wynne [&] water þen at þat plyt,  
 þe grace of god wex gret innoghe.
- But there came  
 one who paid the  
 penalty of our  
 sins.
- [Fol. 48a.] 648 Innoghe þer wax out out<sup>1</sup> of þat welle,  
 Blod & water of brode wounde;  
 þe blod *vus* boȝt fro bale of helle,  
 & delyuered *vus* of þe deth secounde;
- The water that  
 came from the  
 pierced side of  
 Christ was bap-  
 tism.
- 652 þe water is baptem þe soþe to telle,  
 þat folȝed þe glayue so grymly grounde,  
 þat wasche; away þe gylte; felle,  
 þat adam wythinne deth *vus* drounde.
- 656 Now is þer noȝt in þe worlde rounde  
 Bytwene *vus* & blysse bot þat he with-droȝ  
 & þat is restored in sely stounde,  
 & þe grace of god is gret innogh.

## XII.

- Repentance must  
 be sought by  
 prayer with sor-  
 row and afflic-  
 tion.
- 660 Grace innogh þe mon may haue,  
 þat synne; þenne new, ȝif hym repente,  
 Bot with sor; & syt he mot hit craue,  
 & byde þe payne þer-to is bent,
- 664 Bot resoun of ryȝt þat con not raue,  
 Saue; euer more þe innossent;  
 Hit is a dom þat neuer god gaue,  
 þat euer þe gyltle; schulde be schente.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

- 668 þe gyltyf may contryssyoun hente  
 & be þur; mercy to grace þry;t;  
 Bot he to gyle þat neuer glente,  
 At in-oscente is saf & ry;t.
- 672 Ry;t þus þus<sup>1</sup> I know wel in þis cas,  
 Two men to saue is god by skylle;  
 þe ry;t-wys man schal se hys face,  
 þe harmle; hapel schal com hym tylle,
- 676 þe sauter hyt sat; þus in a pace:  
 "Lorde quo schal klymbe þy hy; hylle;  
 Oþer rest *with-inne* þy holy place?"  
 Hymself to on sware he is not dylle,
- 680 Hondelynge; harme þat dyt not ille,  
 þat is of hert boþe clene & ly;t,  
 þer schal hys step stable styllle,  
 þe innosent is ay saf by ry;t.
- [Fol. 48b.] 684 þe ry;t wys man also sertayn  
 Aproche he schal þat proper pyle,  
 þat take; not her lyf in vayne  
 Ne glauere; her ne;bor wyth no gyle;
- 688 Of þys ry;t wys sa;<sup>2</sup> salamon playn,  
 How kyntly oure con aquyle  
 By waye; ful stre;t he con hym strayn,  
 & scheued hym þe rengne of god a whyle,
- 692 As quo says lo ;on louely yle,  
 þou may hit wyrne if þou be wy;te,  
 Bot hardly with-oute peryle,  
 þe innosent is ay saue by ry;te!
- 696 An ende ry;t wys men, ;et sayt; a gome  
 Daid in sauter, if euer ;e se; hit,  
 "Lorde þy seruau;t dra; neuer to dome,  
 For non lyuyande to þe is Iustyfyet."
- 700 For-þy to corte quen þou schal com,  
 þer alle oure cause; schal be tryed,

The guilty may be saved by contrition.

Two sorts of people are saved, the *righteous* and the *innocent*.

The words of David.

The innocent is saved by right.

The words of Solomon.

David says no man living is justified.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

<sup>2</sup> *sat;* (?).

- Alegge þe ryȝt þou may be *in-nome*,  
 By þys ilke spech I haue as-spyed ;
- Pray to be saved  
 by innocence and  
 not by right. 704 Bot he on rode þat bloody dyed,  
 Delfully þurȝ hondeȝ þryȝt,  
 Gyue þe to passe when þou arte tryed  
 By *innocens* & not by ryȝte.
- 708 Ryȝt-wysly quo con rede,  
 He loke on bok & be awayed  
 How *Ihesu Crist* hym welke in are þede,  
 & burneȝ her barneȝ vnto hym brayde,
- When Christ was  
 on earth, little  
 children were  
 brought unto  
 him. 712 For happe & hele that fro hym ȝede,  
 To touch her chylder þay fayr hym prayed.  
 His dessypeleȝ with blame let be hym bede,  
 & wyth her resouneȝ ful fele restayed ;
- The disciples re-  
 buked the pa-  
 rents. 716 *Ihesu Crist* þenne hem swetely sayde,  
 “Do way, let chylder vnto me tyȝt,  
 To suche is heuen-ryche arayed,”  
 þe *innocent* is ay saf by ryȝt.
- Christ said suffer  
 little children to  
 come unto me,  
 etc.

## XIII.

- [Fol. 49a.] 720 *Ihesu Crist* con calle to hym hys mylde  
 & sayde hys ryche no wyȝ myȝt wyȝne,  
 Bot he com þyder ryȝt as a chylde,  
 Oþer elleȝ neuēr more com þer-iȝne,
- 724 Harmleȝ, trwe & vndefylde,  
 With-outen mote oþer mascle of sulpande syȝne ;  
 Quen such þer enoken on þe bylde,  
 Tyt schal hem men þe ȝate vnpyȝne,
- 728 þer is þe blys þat cannot blyȝne,  
 þat þe Iueler soȝte þurȝ perre pres  
 & solde alle his goud boþe wolen and lynne,  
 To bye hym a perle [þat] watȝ mascelleȝ.
- The pearl of price  
 is like the king-  
 dom of heauen,  
 pure and clean. 732 þis makelleȝ perle þat boȝt is dere,  
 þe Ioueler ȝef fore alle hys god,  
 Is lyke þe reme of hevenesse clere  
 So sayde þe fader of folde & flode,

- 736 For hit is wemleȝ, clene & clere,  
 & endeleȝ rounde & blyȝe of mode,  
 & commune to alle þat ryȝtwys were,  
 Lo! euen *in* myddeȝ my breste hit stode;
- 740 My lorde þe lombe þat schede hys blode,  
 He pyȝt hit þere *in* token of pes;  
 I rede þe forsake þe worlde wode,  
 & porchace þy perle maskelles.”
- 744 “O maskeleȝ perle *in* perleȝ pure,  
 þat bereȝ,” *quoth* I, “the perle of prys,  
 Quo formed þe þy fayre fygure?  
 þat wroȝt þy wede, he watȝ ful wys;
- 748 þy beaute com neuer of nature,  
 Pymalyon paynted neuer þy vys,  
 Ne arystotel nawþer by hys lettrure  
 Of carpe þe kynde þese properteȝ.
- 752 þy colour passeȝ þe flour-de-lys,  
 þyn angel hauyng so clene corteȝ  
 Breue me bryȝt, quat-kyn of priys<sup>1</sup>  
 Bereȝ þe perle so maskelleȝ.”
- [Fol. 49b.] 756 “My makeleȝ lambe þat al may bete,”  
 Quoth scho, “my dere destyné  
 Me ches to hys make al-þaȝ vnmete,  
 Sum tyme semed þat assemblé
- 760 When I wente fro yor worlde wete.  
 He calde me to hys bonerté,  
 ‘Cum hyder to me my lemman swete,  
 For mote ne spot is non *in* þe;’
- 764 He ȝef me myȝt & als bewté.  
*In* hys blod he wesch my wede on dese,  
 & coronde clene *in* vergynté,  
 & pyȝt me *in* perleȝ maskelleȝ.”
- 768 “Why maskelleȝ bryd þat bryȝt con flambe  
 þat reiateȝ hatȝ so ryche and ryf,

Forsake the mad world and purchase the spotless pearl.

The father of the maiden desires to know who formed her figure and wrought her garments.

Her beauty, he says, is not natural.

Her colour passes the fleur-de-lys.

The maiden explains to her father that she is a bride of Christ.

She is without spot or blemish.

Her weeds are washed in the blood of Christ.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has *triys*.



The father asks  
the nature of the  
Lamb that has  
chosen his  
daughter,

772 Quat-kyn þyng may be þat lambe,  
þat þe wolde wedde vnto hys vyf?  
Ouer alle oþer so hy; þou clambe,  
To lede *with* hym so ladyly lyf  
So mony a comly on vunder cambe,  
For kryst han lyued *in* much stryf,

and why she is  
selected as a  
bride.

776 & þou con alle þo dere out-dryf,  
& fro þat maryag al oþer depres,  
Al only þyself so stout and styf,  
A makelez may & maskellez.”

## XIV.

780 “Maskelles,” *quoth* þat myry quene,  
“Vnblemyst I am wyth-uten blot,  
& þat may I *with* mensk menteene;  
Bot makelez quene þenne sade I not,

The Lamb has  
one hundred and  
forty thousand  
brides.

784 þe lambes vyue; *in* blysse we bene,  
A hondred & forty thowsande flot  
As *in* þe apocalyppe; hit is sene;

St. John saw them  
on the hill of Sion  
in a dream,

788 Sant Iohan hem sy; al *in* a knot,  
On þe hyl of Syon þat semly clot.  
þe apostel hem segh *in* gostly drem  
Arayed to þe weddyng *in* þat hyl coppe,  
þe nwe cyte of Iherusalem,

in the new city  
of Jerusalem.

[Fol. 50a.]

792 Of Iherusalem I in speche spelle.  
If þou wyl knaw what-kyn he be,  
My lombe, my lorde, my dere Iuelle,  
My ioy, my blys, my lemman fre,

Isalah speaks of  
Christ or the  
Lamb.

796 þe profete Ysaye of hym con melle,  
Pitously of hys debonerté  
þat gloryus gyltle;<sup>1</sup> þat mon con quelle,

He says that He  
was led as a lamb  
to the slaughter.

800 *With*-uten any sake of felonye,  
As a schep to þe sla;ht þer lad wat; he  
& as lombe þat clypper *in* lande men,

<sup>1</sup> MS. reads *gystle;*.

- So closed he hys mouth fro vch query,  
 Quen Iue; hym iugged *in* Iherusalem.
- 804 In Iherusalem wat; my lemman slayn  
 & rent on rode *with* boye; bolde ;  
 Al oure bale; to bere ful bayn,  
 He toke on hymself oure care; colde,
- 808 With boffete; wat; hys face flayn,  
 þat wat; so fayr on to byholde ;  
 For synne he set hymself *in* vayn,  
 That neu~~er~~ hade non hymself to wolde,
- 812 For *vus* he lette hym fly;e & folde  
 & brede vpon a bost-wys bem,  
 As meke as lomb<sup>1</sup> þat no playnt tolde.  
 For *vus* he swalt *in* Iherusalem
- 816 Iherusalem, Iordan & Galalye,  
 þer as baptysed þe goude saynt Ion,  
 His worde; acorded to Ysaye ;  
 When Ihesu Crist com to hym warde gon
- 820 He sayde of hym þys professye,  
 "Lo gode; lombe as trwe as ston,  
 þat dot; away þe synne; dry;e !"   
 þat alle þys worlde hat; wro;zt vpon,
- 824 Hymself ne wro;zt neu~~er~~ ;et non,  
 Wheþer on hymself he con al clem,  
 Hys generacyoun quo recen con,  
 þat dy;ed for *vus* *in* Iherusalem ?
- [Fol. 50b.] 828 In Iherusalem þus my lemman swatte,  
 Twye;, for lombe wat; taken þere,  
 By trw recorde of ayþer prophete,  
 For mode so meke & al hys fare,
- 832 þe þryde tyme is þer-to ful mete  
 In apokalype; wryten ful ;are.  
 In myde; þe trone þere saynte; sete,  
 þe apostel Iohan hym sayt; as bare,

In Jerusalem was  
 Christ slain.

With buffets was  
 His face flayed.

He endured all  
 patiently as a  
 lamb.

For us He died in  
 Jerusalem.

The declaration  
 of St. John, "Be-  
 hold the Lamb of  
 God," etc.

Who can reckon  
 His generation,  
 that died in Jeru-  
 salem ?

In the New Jeru-  
 salem St. John  
 saw the Lamb  
 sitting upon the  
 throne.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *lomp*.

836 Lesande þe boke with leue; sware,  
 þere seuen syngnette; wern sette *in-sume*  
 & at þat sy; t vche douth con dare,  
 In helle, *in erþe* & Iherusalem.

## XV.

The Lamb is  
 without blemish.

840 Thys Iherusalem lombe hade *neuer* pechche,  
 Of *oper* huee bot quyt Iolyf  
 þat mot ne masklle mo; t on streche  
 For wolle quyte so ronk & ryf,

Every spotless  
 soul is a worthy  
 bride for the  
 Lamb.

844 For-þy vche saule þat hade *neuer* teche,  
 Is to þat lombe a worþyly wyf;  
 And þa; vch day a store he feche,  
 Among *vus comme;* non *oper* strot ne stryf,

No strife or envy  
 among the  
 brides.

848 But vchon enle<sup>1</sup> we wolde were fyf,  
 þe mo þe myryer so god me blesse.  
 In compayny gret our luf con þryf,  
 In honour more & *neuer* the lesse.

None can have  
 less bliss than  
 another.

852 Lasse of blysse may non *vus* bryng  
 þat beren þys perle vpon oure bereste,  
 For þay of mote couthe *neuer* mynge,  
 Of spotlez perlez þa[y] beren þe creste,

856 Al-þa; oure corsen in clotte; clynge,  
 & ;e remen for rauþe wyth-outen reste,  
 We þur; outly hauen cnawynge;

Our death leads  
 us to bliss.

Of on dethe ful oure hope is drest,  
 860 þe lombe *vus* glade; oure care is kest;  
 He myrþe; *vus* alle at vch a mes,  
 Vchone; blysse is breme & beste,  
 & *neuer-one;*<sup>2</sup> honour ;et *neuer-þe-les*.

[Fol. 51a.] 864 Lest les þou leue my talle<sup>3</sup> farande

In appocalyppee is wryten *in wro*

What St. John  
 saw upon the  
 Mount of Sion.

I seghe, says Iohan, þe lombe hym stande,  
 On þe mount of syon ful þryuen & þro,

868 & wyth hym maydenne; an hundreþe þowsande

<sup>1</sup> *ene* (?).

<sup>2</sup> *every-one;* (?).

<sup>3</sup> *tale* (?).

& fowre & forty þowsande mo  
 On alle her forhede; wryten I fandē,  
 þe lombe; nome, hys fadere; also.

About the Lamb  
 he saw one hundred and forty  
 thousand maidens.

872 A hue fro heuen I herde þoo,  
 Lyk flode; fele laden, *runnen* on resse,  
 & as þunder þrowe; in torre; blo,  
 þat lote I leue wat; neuer þe les;

He heard a voice  
 from heaven, like  
 many floods.

876 Nauþele; þa; hit schowted scharpe,  
 & ledden loude al-þa; hit were.

He heard the  
 maidens sing a  
 new song.

A note ful nwe I herde hem warpe,  
 To lysten þat wat; ful lufly dere,

880 As harpore; harpen in her harpe,  
 þat nwe songe þay songen ful cler.  
 In sounande note; a gentyl carpe,  
 Ful fayre þe mode; þay fonge in fere

884 Ry;t byfore gode; chayere,  
 & þe fowre beste; þat hym obes,  
 & þe alder-men so sadde of chere,  
 Her songe þay songen neuer þe les;

So did the four  
 beasts and the  
 elders "so sad of  
 cheer."

888 Nowþe-lese non wat; neuer so quoynt,  
 For alle þe crafte; þat euer þay knewe,  
 þat of þat songe my;t synge a poynt,  
 Bot þat meyny þe lombe þay swe,

892 For þay arn bo;t fro þe vrþe aloynte.

As newe fryt to god ful due  
 & to þe gentyl lombe hit arn amoynt,  
 As lyk to hymself of lote & hwe,

This assembly  
 was like the  
 Lamb, spotless  
 and pure.

896 For neuer lesyng ne tale vnrwe,  
 Ne towched her tonge for no dysstresse.  
 þat moteles meyny may neuer remwe,  
 Fro þat maskelez mayster neuer-þe-les,"

[Fol. 51b.] 900 "Neuer þe-les let be my þonc,"  
 Quoth I, "my perle þa; I appose,  
 I schulde not tempte þy wyt so wlonc,  
 To kryste; chambre þat art I-chose,

The father re-  
 plies to the  
 maiden.

904 I am bot mokke & mul among,

He says he is but  
 dust and ashes.

& þou so ryche a reken rose,  
 & byde; here by þys blyful bone  
 þer lyue; lyste may neuer lose,  
 908 Now hynde that sympelnesse cone; enclose,  
 I wolde þe aske a þynge expresse,  
 & þa; I be bust-wys as a blose  
 Let my bone vayl neuer þe lese.

He wishes to ask  
 one question,

## XVI.

912 Neuer-þe-lese cler I you by-calle  
 If 3e con se hyt be to done,  
 As þou art glorious withouten galle,  
 With nay þou neuer my ruful bone.

Whether the  
 brides have their  
 abode in castle-  
 walls or in manor.

916 Haf 3e no wone; in castel walle,  
 Ne maner þer 3e may mete & won?  
 þou telle; me of Iherusalem þe ryche ryalle,  
 þer Daudid dere wat; dy;t on trone,

Jerusalem, he  
 says, in Judæa.

920 Bot by þyse holte; hit con not hone  
 Bot in Iudee hit is þat noble note;  
 As 3e ar maskele; vnder mone,  
 Your wone; schulde be wyth-uten mote.

But the dwell-  
 ing of the brides  
 should be per-  
 fect.

924 þys motele; meyny þou cone; of mele,  
 Of þousande; þry;t so gret a route,  
 A gret cete, for 3e arn fele,  
 Yow byhod haue with-uten doute,

For such "a joly  
 pack" a great  
 castle would be  
 required.

928 So cumly a pakke of Ioly Iuele,  
 Wer euel don schulde ly; þer-oute;  
 & by þyse bonke; þer I con gele  
 & I se no by-gyng nawhere aboute,

932 I trowe al-one 3e lenge & loute,  
 To loke on þe glory of þys gracious gote;  
 If þou hat; oþer bygynge; stoute,  
 Now tech me to þat myry mote.

[Fol. 52a.] 936 "þat mote þou mene; in Iudy londe,"  
 þat specyal spyce þen to me spakk,  
 "þat is þe cyte þat þe lombe con fonde

The city in  
 Judæa, answers  
 the maiden, is  
 where Christ suf-

- To suffer *inne* for for mane; sake, fered, and is the  
Old Jerusalem.
- 940 þe olde Iherusalem to vnderstonde,  
For þere þe olde gulte wat; don to slake,  
Bot þe nwe þat ly;t of gode; sonde,  
þe apostel in apocalyppe *in* theme con take. The New Jeru-  
salem is where  
the Lamb has  
assembled his  
brides.
- 944 þe lombe<sup>1</sup> þer, with-uten spotte; blake,  
Hat; feryed þyder hys fayre flote,  
& as hys flok is *with*-uten flake,  
So is hys mote with-uten moote.
- 948 Of motes two to carpe clene  
& Iherusalem hy;t boþe nawþeles, Jerusalem means  
the city of God.
- þat nys to yow no more to mene,  
Bot cete of god oþer sy;t of pes.
- 952 *In* þat on oure pes wat; mad at ene,  
With payne to suffer þe lombe hit chese,  
In þat oþer is no;t bot pes to glene,  
þat ay schal laste *with*-uten reles, In the Old city  
our peace was  
made at one.
- 956 þat is the bor; þat we to pres,  
Fro þat oure fresch<sup>2</sup> be layd to rote ;  
þer glory & blysse schal euer encres,  
To þe meyny þat is *with*-uten mote. In the New city  
is eternal peace.

## XVII.

- 960 "Motele; may so meke & mylde,"  
þen sayde I to þat lufly flor,  
"Bryng me to þat bygly bylde,  
& let me se þy blysfyl bor." The father prays  
his daughter to  
bring him to the  
blissful bower.
- 964 þat schene sayde, þat god wyl schylde,  
"þou may not enter *with*-inne hys tor,  
Bot of þe lombe I haue þe aquylde  
For a sy;t þer of þur; gret fauor.
- 968 Vt-wyth to se þat clene cloystor,  
þou may, bot *in*-wyth not a fote,  
To strech in þe strete þou hat; no vygour,  
Bot þou wer clene *with* outen mote. His daughter  
tells him that he  
shall see the out-  
side,  
but not a foot  
may he put in  
the city.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *lompe*.<sup>2</sup> *flesch* (?).

## XVIII.

- [Fol. 52b.] 972 If I þis mote þe schal vnhyde,  
 The maiden then tells her father to go along the bank till he comes to a hill.  
 Bow vp to-warde þys borne; heued,  
 & I an-ende; þe on þis syde  
 Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
- 976 þen wolde [I] no lenger byde,  
 Bot lurked by launce; so luffly leued,  
 Tyl on a hyl þat I asspyed  
 & blusched on þe burghē, as I forth dreued,  
 He reaches the hill, and beholds the heavenly city.
- 980 By;onde þe brok fro me warde keued,  
 þat schyrrer þen sunne *with* schafte; schon ;  
 In þe apokalypce is þe fasoun preued,  
 As deuyse; hit þe apostel Iohan.
- 984 As Iohan þe apostel hit sy; *with* sy;t,  
 I sy;e þat cyty of gret renoun,  
 Iherusalem so nwe & ryally dy;t,  
 As hit wat; ly;t fro þe heuen adoun.  
 As St. John saw it, so he beheld it.
- 988 þe bor; wat; al of brende golde bry;t,  
 The city was of burnished gold.  
 As glemande glas burnist broun,  
 Pitched upon jems.  
*With* gentyl gemme; an-vnder py;t ;  
*With* bantele; twelue on basyng boun,
- 992 þe foundementē; twelue of riche tenoun ;  
 The foundation composed of twelve stones.  
 Vch tabelment wat; a serlype; ston,  
 As derely deuyse; þis ilk toun,  
 In apocalyppe; þe apostel Iohan.
- 996 As þise stone; in writ con *nemme*  
 The names of the precious stones.  
 I knew þe name *after* his tale ;  
 Iasper hy;t þe fyrst gemme,  
 i. Jasper.  
 þat I on þe fyrst basse con wale,
- 1000 He glente grene in þe lowest hemme.  
 ii. Sapphire.  
 Saffer helde þe secounde stale,  
 iii. Chalcedony.  
 þe calsydoyne þenne *with*houten wemme,  
 In þe þryd table con purly pale ;
- 1004 þe emerade þe furþe so grene of scale ;  
 iv. Emerald.  
 v. Sardonyx. - þe sardonyse þe fyfþe ston ;  
 vi. Ruby. þe sexte þe rybe he con hit wale,

- In þe apocalyppe þe apostel Iohan.  
 [Fol. 53a.] 1008 þet Ioyned Iohan þe crysolyt, vii. Chrysolyte.  
 þe sevenþe gemme in fundament ;  
 þe aȝþe þe beryl cler & quyt ; viii. Beryl.  
 þe topasye twynne how þe nente endent ; ix. Topaz.  
 1012 þe crysopase þe tenþe is tyȝt ; x. Chrysoprasus.  
 þe Iacyng<sup>1</sup> þe enleuenþe gent ; xi. Jacinth.  
 þe twelfþe þe gentyleste in vch a plyt,  
 þe amatyst purple with ynde blente ; xii. Amethyst.  
 1016 þe wal abof þe bantels bent,  
 Masporye as glas þat glysnande schon,  
 I knew hit by his deuysement,  
 In þe apocalyppeȝ [of] the apostel Iohan,  
 1020 As Iohan deuysed þet saȝ I þare.  
 Þise twelue degres wern brode & stayre,  
 þe cyte stod abof ful sware, The city was square.  
 As longe as brode as hyȝe ful fayre ;  
 1024 þe streteȝ of golde as glasse al bare,  
 þe wal of Iasper þat glent as glayre ; The wall was of Jasper.  
 þe woneȝ with-inne enurned ware  
 Wyth alle kynneȝ perre þat moȝt repayre.  
 1028 þenne helde vch sware of þis manayre,  
 Of heȝt, of brede, of lenþe to cayre,  
 Twelue [thousand] forlonge space er euer hit fon,  
 For meten hit syȝ þe apostel Iohan. Twelve thousand furlongs in length and breadth.

XIX.

- 1032 As Iohan hym wryteȝ þet more I syȝe  
 Vch pane of þat place had þre ȝateȝ,  
 So twelue in poursent I con asspye  
 þe portaleȝ pyked of ryche plateȝ  
 1036 & vch ȝate of a margyrye,  
 A parfyt perle þat neuer fateȝ ;  
 Vchon in scrypture a name con plye,  
 Of Israel barneȝ folewande her dateȝ,  
Each "pane" had three gates.  
Each gate adorned with a pearl.

<sup>1</sup> *Iacynth* (?).



- Such light  
gleamed in all  
the streets, that  
there was no  
need of the sun  
or moon.  
[Fol. 53b.]
- God was the  
light of those in  
the city.
- The high throne  
might be seen,
- upon which the  
"high God" sat.  
A river ran out  
of the throne :
- It flowed through  
each street.
- No church was  
seen.
- God was the  
church ;  
Christ the sacri-  
fice.
- The gates were  
ever open.
- There is no night  
in the city.
- 1040 þat is to say as her byrþ whate; ;  
The aldest ay fyrst þer-on wat; done.  
Such lyzt þer lemed in alle þe strate;  
Hem nedde nawþer sunne ne mone,  
1044 Of sunne ne mone had þay no nede  
þe self god wat; her lombe<sup>1</sup> lyzt,  
þe lombe her lantyrne with-outen drede,  
þur; hym blysned þe bor; al bryzt.  
1048 þur; woze & wone my lokyng zede,  
For sotyle cler nozt<sup>2</sup> lette no lyzt ;  
þe hyze trone þer mozt ze hede  
With alle þe apparaylmente vmbe pyzte,  
1052 As Iohan þe apostel in terme; tyzte ;  
The hyze gode; self hit set vpone.  
A reuer of þe trone þer ran out-ryzte  
Wat; bryzter þen boþe þe sunne & mone,  
1056 Sunne ne mone schon neuere so swete ;  
A ! þat foysoun flode out of þat flet,  
Swyþe hit swange þur; vch a strete,  
With-outen fylþe oþer galle oþer glet.  
1060 Kyrk þerinne wat; non zete,  
Chapel ne temple þat euere wat; set,  
þe al-myzt; wat; her mynyster mete,  
þe lombe þe saker-fyse þer to reget ;  
1064 þe zates stoken wat; neuere zet,  
Bot euere more vpen at vche a lone ;  
þer entre; non to take reset,  
þat bere; any spot an-vnde;<sup>3</sup> mone.  
1068 þe mone may þer of acroche no myzte  
To spotty, ho is of body to grym,  
& al-so þer ne is neuere nyzt.  
What schulde þe mone þer compas clym  
1072 & to euen wyth þat worþly lyzt,  
þat schyne; vpon þe broke; brym ?

<sup>1</sup> lompe (?).<sup>2</sup> mozt (?).<sup>3</sup> an-vnder (?).

- þe planetez arn in to pouer a plyzt,  
 & þe self sunne ful fer to dym.
- 1076 Aboute þat water arn tres ful schym,  
 þat twelue frytez of lyf con bere ful sone,  
 & twelue syþez on 3er þay beren ful frym  
 & renowlez nwe in vche a mone ;
- [Fol. 54a.] 1080 An-vnder mone so gret merwayle  
 No fleschly hert ne myzt endeure,  
 As quen I blusched vpon þat baly,  
 So ferly þer-of wat; þe falure.
- 1084 I stod as styлле as dased quayle,  
 For ferly of þat french<sup>1</sup> figure,  
 þat felde I nawþer reste ne trauayle,  
 So wat; I rauyste wyth glymme pure ;
- 1088 For I dar say, with conciens sure,  
 Hade bodyly burne abiden þat bone,  
 Þa; alle clerke; hym hade in cure,  
 His lyf wer loste an-vnder mone.

The planets, and the sun itself, are dim compared to the divine light.

Trees there renew their fruit every month.

The beholder of this fair city stood still as a "dased quail."

## XX.

- 1092 Ryzt as þe maynful mone con rys,  
 Er þenne þe day glem dryue al down,  
 So sodanly on a wonder wyse,  
 I wat; war of a prosessyoun.
- 1096 þis noble cite of ryche enpresse  
 Wat; sodanly ful with-uten sommoun  
 Of such vergyne; in þe same gyse  
 þat wat; my blysfyl an-vnder croun,
- 1100 & coronde wern alle of þe same fasoun,  
 Depaynt in perlez & wedez qwyte,  
 In vch one; breste wat; bounden boun,  
 þe blysfyl perle with-uten delyt.<sup>2</sup>
- 1104 With gret delyt þay glod in fere,  
 On golden gate; þat glent as glasse ;

As the moon began to rise he was aware of a procession

of virgins crowned with pearls,

in white robes,

with a pearl in their breast.

As they went along they shone as glass.

<sup>1</sup> fresch (?).

<sup>2</sup> edwyt (?).

- Hundreth þowsande; I wot þer were,  
And alle in sute her liure; wasse,
- The Lamb went  
before them. 1108 Tor<sup>1</sup> to knaw the gladdest chere.  
þe lombe byfore con proudly passe,  
Wyth horne; seuen of red glode<sup>2</sup> cler,  
As praysed perle; his wede; wasse ;
- There was no  
pressing. 1112 To-warde þe þrone þay trone a tras.  
þa; þay wern fele no pres in ply;t,  
Bot mylde as maydene; seme at mas,  
So dro; þay forth with gret delyt.
- [Fol. 54b.] 1116 Delyt þat his come encroched,  
To much hit were of for to melle ;  
þise alder men quen he aproched,  
Grouelyng to his fete þay felle ;
- The "alder men"  
fell groveling at  
the feet of the  
Lamb. 1120 Legyounes of aungele; to-geder voched,  
þer kesten ensens of swete smelle,  
þen glory & gle wat; nwe abroched.  
Al songe to loue þat gay Iuelle,
- All sang in praise  
of the Lamb. 1124 þe steuen mozt stryke þur; þe vrþe to helle,  
þat þe vertues of heuen of Ioye endyte,  
To loue þe lombe his meyny in melle,  
I-wysse I la;t a gret delyt ;
- 1128 Delit þe lombe for to deuse,  
With much meruayle in mynde went.  
Best wat; he, blyþest & moste to pryse,  
þat euer I herde of speche spent,
- The Lamb wore  
white weeds. 1132 So worþly whyt wern wede; hys ;  
His loke; symple, hym self so gent,  
Bot a wounde ful wyde & weete con wyse,  
An-ende hys hert þur; hyde to-rente ;
- A wide wound  
was seen near his  
breast. 1136 Of his quyte syde his blod out-sprent,  
Alas! tho;t I, who did þat spyt ?  
Ani breste for bale a;t haf for-brent,  
Er he þer-to hade had delyt ;

<sup>1</sup> for (?).<sup>2</sup> golde (?).

- 1140 þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene,  
þa; he were hurt & wounde hade,  
In his sembelaunt wat; neuer sene,  
So wern his glente; *glorious* glade. Joy was in his  
looks.
- 1144 I loked among his meyny schene,  
How þay wyth lyf wern laste & lade,  
þenne sa; I þer my lyttel quene,  
þat I wende had standen by me *in* sclade; The father per-  
ceives his little  
queen.
- 1148 Lorde! much of mirþe wat; þat ho made,  
Among her fere; þat wat; so quyt!  
þat sy;t me gart to þink to wade,  
For luf longyng in gret delyt.

## XXI.

- [Fol. 55a.] 1152 Delyt me drof *in* y;e & ere,  
My mane; mynde to maddyng malte;  
Quen I se; my frely I wolde be þere,  
By;onde þe water þa; ho were walte, Great delight  
takes possession  
of his mind.
- 1156 I þo;t þat no-þyng my;t me dere  
To fech me bur & take me halte;  
& to start in þe strem schulde non me stere,  
To swymme þe remnaunt, þa; I þer swalte, He attempts to  
cross the stream.
- 1160 Bot of þat munt I wat; bi-talt;  
When I schulde start *in* þe strem astraye,  
Out of þat caste I wat; by-calt;  
Hit wat; not at my prynce; paye, It was not pleas-  
ing to the Lord.
- 1164 Hit payed hym not þat I so flonc;  
Oer meruelous mere; so mad arayed,  
Of raas þa; I were rasch & ronk,  
;et rapely þer-inne I wat; restayed;
- 1168 For ry;t as I sparred vn-to þe bone,  
þat brathe out of my drem me brayde;  
þen wakned I *in* þat erber wlonk,  
My hede vpon þat hylle wat; layde, The dreamer  
awakes,
- 1172 þer as my perle to grounde strayd;  
I raxled & fel *in* gret affray, and is in great  
sorrow.

- /.
- & sykyng to myself I sayd :
- “ Now al be to þat prynce; paye.”
- 1176 Me payed ful ille to be out-fleme,  
So sodenly of þat fayre regioun,  
Fro alle þo syzte; so quyke; & queme.  
A longeyng heuy me strok in swone,
- 1180 & rewfully þenne I con to reme ;  
“ O perle,” quoth I, “ of rych renoun,  
So wat; hit me dere þat þou con deme,  
In þys veray avysoun ;
- 1184 If hit be ueray & soth sermoun,  
þat þou so styke; in garlande gay,  
So wel is me in þys doel-doun-goun,  
þat þou art to þat prynce; paye.”
- 1188 To þat prynce; paye hade I ay bente,  
& ʒerned no more þen wat; me geuen,  
& halden me þer in trwe entent,  
As þe perle me prayed þat wat; so þryuen,
- 1192 As helde drawen to godde; present,  
To mo of his mysterys I hade ben dryuen.  
Bot ay wolde man of happe more hente  
þen moʒten by ryʒt vpon hem clyuen ;
- 1196 þer-for my ioie wat; sone to-riuen,  
& I kaste of kythe; þat laste; aye.  
Lorde ! mad hit arn þat agayn þe stryuen,  
Oþer proferen þe oʒt agayn þy paye ;
- 1200 To pay þe prince oþer sete saʒte,  
Hit is ful eþe to þe god krystyin ;  
For I have founden hym boþe day & naʒte,  
A god, a lorde, a frend ful fyin.
- 1204 Ou<sup>er</sup> þis hyil<sup>1</sup> þis lote I laʒte,  
For pyty of my perl enclyin,  
& syþen to god I hit bytaʒte,  
In kryste; dere blessyng & myn,

He addresses his  
pearl.

Laments his rash  
curiosity.

[Fol. 55b.]

Men desire more  
than they have  
any right to ex-  
pect.

The good Chris-  
tian knows how  
to make peace  
with God.

<sup>1</sup> *hye-hil* or *hyul* (?).

MAY WE ALL BE GOD'S SERVANTS!

37

1208 þat in þe forme of bred and wyn,  
 þe preste *vus* schewe; vch a daye;  
 He gef *vus* to be his homly hyne,  
 Ande precious perle; vnto his pay. Amen. Amen.

God give us grace  
 to be his ser-  
 vants!

## CLEANNESSE.

## I.

- [Fol. 57a.] Clannesse who-so kyndly cowþe comende,  
 & rekken vp alle þe resoun; þat ho by riȝt askez,  
 Fayre forme; myȝt he fynde in forering his speche,  
 4 & in þe contraré, kark & combraunce huge;  
 God is angry with the unclean worshipper,  
 For wonder wroth is þe wyȝ þat wroȝt alle þinge,  
 Wyth þe freke þat in fylþe folȝes hym after,  
 As renkez of relygioun þat reden & syngen,  
 and with false priests. 8 & aprochen to hys presens, & presteȝ arn called;  
 Thay teen vnto his temmple & temen to hym seluen,  
 Reken with reuorence þay rechen his auter,  
 þay hondel þer his aune body & vsen hit boþe.  
 The pure worshipper receives great reward. 12 If þay in clannes be clos þay cleche gret mede,  
 Bot if þay conterfete crafte, & cortaysye wont,  
 The impure will bring upon them the anger of God,  
 As be honest vt-wyth, & in-with alle fylþeȝ,  
 þen ar þay synful hemself & sulped al togeder,  
 16 Boþe god & his gere, & hym to greme cachen,  
 Who is pure and holy. He is so clene in his courte, þe kyng þat al weldeȝ,  
 & honeste in his hous-hold & hagherlych serued,  
 With angeleȝ enourled in alle þat is clene,  
 It would be a marvel if God did not hate evil. 20 Boþe with-inne & with-uten, in wedeȝ ful bryȝt.  
 Nif he nere scoymus & skyg & non scaþe louied,  
 Hit were a meruayl to much, hit moȝt not falle;  
 Christ showed us that himself. Kryst kydde hit hymself in a carp oneȝ,  
 24 þer as he heuened aȝt happeȝ & hyȝt hem her medeȝ; 111 +  
 Me myneȝ on one amonge oþer, as Maþew recordeȝ,  
 þat þus of clannesse vn-closeȝ a ful cler speche.

- þe haþel clene of his hert hapene; ful fayre,  
 28 For he schal loke on oure lorde *with* a bone chere,  
 As so sayt;, to þat syzt seche schal he neuer,  
 þat any vnclannesse hat; on, anywhere<sup>1</sup> abowte ;  
 For he þat *flemus* vch fylþe fer fro his hert,  
 32 May not byde þat burne þat hit his body nezen ;  
 For-þy hy; not to heuen *in* hatere to-torne,  
 Ne in þe harlote; hod & hande; vnwaschen ;  
 For what vrþly haþel þat hy; honour halde;  
 36 Wolde lyke, if a ladde com lyþerly attyred,  
 [Fol. 57b.] When he were sette solempnely *in* a sete ryche,  
 Abof dukes on dece, *with* dayntys serued,  
 þen þe harlot *with* haste helded to þe table  
 40 *With* rent cokre; at þe kne & his clutte trasches,  
 & his tabarde to-torne and his tote; oute ;  
 Oþer ani on of alle þyse he schulde be halden vtter,  
 With mony blame, ful bygge a boffet, *peraunter*  
 44 Hurlled to þe halle dore & harde þer-oute schowued,  
 & be for-boden þat borþe to bowe þider neuer,  
 On payne of enprysonment & puttyng *in* stokke; ;  
 & þus schal he be schent for his schrowde feble,  
 48 þa; neuer *in* talle ne in tuch he trespas more.  
 & if vnwelcum he were to a worþlych prynce  
 zet hym is þe hyze kyng harder *in* her euen,  
 As Maþew mele; in his masse of þat man ryche,  
 52 þat made þe mukel mangerye to marie his here dere,  
 & sende his sonde þen to say þat þay samne schulde,  
 & in comly quoyntis to com to his feste ;  
 " For my boles & my bore; arn bayted & slayne,  
 56 & my fedde foule; fatted *with* sla;zt,  
 My polyle þat is penne-fed & partrykes boþe,  
 Wyth schelde; of wylde swyn, swane; & crone; ;  
 Al is ropeled & rosted ryzt to þe sete,  
 60 Come; cof to my corte, er hit colde worþe. /

The clean of  
heart shall look  
on our Lord.

What earthly  
noble would like  
to see a lad badly  
attired (when  
seated at table  
above dukes) ap-  
proach the table

with "rent  
cockers,"

his coat torn and  
his toes out ?

For any one of  
these he would  
be turned out  
with a "big  
buffet,"

and be forbidden  
to re-enter,

and thus be  
ruined through  
his vile clothes.

The parable of  
the "Marriage of  
the King's Son."

The king's invi-  
tation.

<sup>1</sup> anywhere (?).



- Those invited  
begin to make  
excuses.
- One had bought  
an estate and  
must go to see it.
- Another had  
purchased some  
oxen and wished  
to see them "pull  
in the plough."
- A third had mar-  
ried a wife and  
could not come.
- [Fol. 58a.]  
The Lord was  
greatly dis-  
pleased,  
and commanded  
his servants to  
invite the way-  
faring,
- both men and wo-  
men, the better  
and the worse,
- that his palace  
might be full.
- The servants  
brought in bache-  
lors and squires.
- When they came  
to the court they  
were well enter-  
tained.
- The servants tell  
their lord that  
they have done
- When þay knewen his cal þat þider com schulde,  
Alle ex-cused hem by þe skyly he scape by mozt :
- On hade bozt hym a borz he sayde by his trawþe,  
64 Now tne<sup>1</sup> I þeder als tyd, þe toun to by-holde ;  
Anoþer nayed also & nurned þis cawse :
- I haf zerned & zat zokkez of oxen,  
& for my hyze; hem bozt, to bowe haue I mester,  
68 To see hem pulle in þe plow aproche me by-houez ;  
& I haf wedded a wyf, sower<sup>2</sup> hym þe þryd,  
Excuse me at þe court, I may not com þere ;  
þus þay droz hem a-drez with daunger vchone,  
72 þat non passed to þe place<sup>3</sup> þaz he prayed were.  
þenne þe ludyche lorde lyked ful ille  
& hade dedayn of þat dede, ful dryzly he carpez :  
He saytz "now for her owne sorz þay forsaken habbez,  
76 More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wylle gentyl ;  
þenne gotz forth my gomez to þe grete streetez,  
& for-settez on vche a syde þe cete aboute ;  
þe wayferande frekez, on fote & on hors,  
80 Boþe burnez & burdez, þe better and þe wers,  
Lapez hem alle luflyly to lenge at my fest,  
& bryngez hem blyþly to borze as barounez þay were,  
So þat my palays plat-ful be pyzt al aboute,  
84 þise oþer wrechez I-wysse worþy nozt wern."  
þen þay cayred & com þat þe cost waked,  
Brozten bachlerez hem wyth þat þay by bonkez metten,  
Swyerez þat swyftly swyed on blonkez,  
88 & also fele vpon fote, of fre & of bonde.  
When þay com to þe courte keppte wern þay fayre,  
Styztled with þe stewarde, stad in þe halle,  
Ful manerly with marchal mad for to sitte,  
92 As he watz dere of de-gre dressed his seete.  
þenne seggez to þe souerayn sayden þer-after,  
Lo! lorde with your leue at your lege heste,

<sup>1</sup> *turne* (?).<sup>2</sup> *swer* (?).<sup>3</sup> The MS. has *plate*.

- & at þi banne we haf broȝt, as þou beden habbeȝ,  
 96 Mony renischche renkeȝ & ȝet is roum more."  
 Sayde þe lorde to þo ledeȝ, "layteȝ ȝet ferre,  
 Ferre out in þe felde, & fecheȝ mo gesteȝ,  
 Wayteȝ gorsteȝ & greueȝ, if ani gomeȝ lyggeȝ,  
 100 What-kyn folk so þer fare, fecheȝ hem hider,  
 Be þay fers, be þay feble for-loteȝ,<sup>1</sup> none,  
 Be þay hol, be þay halt, be þay on-yȝed,  
 & þaȝ þay ben boþe blynde & balterande cruppeleȝ,  
 104 þat my hous may holly by halkes by fylled;  
 For certeȝ þyse ilk renkeȝ þat me renayed hadde  
 & denounced me, noȝt now at þis tyme,  
 Schul neuer sitte in my saleȝ my soper to fele,  
 108 Ne suppe on sope of my seve, þaȝ þaȝ<sup>2</sup> þay swelt schulde."  
 [Fol. 58b.] þenne þe sergaunteȝ, at þat sawe, swengen þer-oute,  
 & diden þe dede þat [es] demed, as he deuised hade,  
 & with peple of alle plyteȝ þe palays þay fyllen;  
 112 Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen with on fader;  
 Wheþer þay wern worþy, oþer wers, wel wern þay stowed,  
 Ay þe best byfore & bryȝtest atyred,  
 þe derrest at þe hyȝe dese þat dubbed wer fayrest;  
 116 & syþen on lenþe bi-looghe ledeȝ inogh,  
 & ay a segge soerly<sup>3</sup> semed by her wedeȝ;  
 So with marschal at her mete mensked þay were.  
 Clene men in compaynye for-knowen wern lyte,  
 120 & ȝet þe symplest in þat sale watȝ serued to þe fulle,  
 Boþe with menske, & with mete & mynstra[1]sy noble,  
 & alle þe laykeȝ þat a lorde aȝt in londe schewe.  
 & þay bigonne to be glad þat god drink haden,  
 124 & vch mon with his mach made hym at ese.

his behest, and  
there is still room  
for more guests.

The Lord com-  
mands them to  
go out into the  
fields,

and bring in the  
halt, blind, and  
"one-eyed."

For those who  
denied shall not  
taste "one sup"  
to save them  
from death.

The palace soon  
became full of  
"people of all  
plights."

They were not all  
one wife's sons,  
nor had they all  
one father.

The "brightest  
attired" had the  
best place.

Below sat those  
with "poor  
weeds."

All are well en-  
tertained "with  
meat and min-  
strely."

Each with his  
"mate" made  
him at ease.

## II.

Now in-myddeȝ þe mete þe mayster him biȝoȝt,  
 þat he wolde se þe semblé þat samned was þere,

The lord of the  
feast goes among  
his guests.

<sup>1</sup> *forleteȝ* (?).

<sup>2</sup> So in MS.

<sup>3</sup> *soberly* (?).

- & rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren,  
 128 & cherisch hem alle *with* his cher, & chaufen her Ioye.  
 þen he boweþ fro his bour *in* to þe brode halle,  
 & to þe best on þe bench, & bede hym be myry,  
 Solased hem *with* semblaunt & syled fyrre ;
- Bids them be merry.
- 132 Tron fro table to table & talkede ay myrþe,  
 Bot as he ferked ouer þe flor he fande *with* his yþe,  
 Hit wat; not for a haly day honestly arayed,  
 A þral þryt *in* þe þrong unþryuandely cloþed,
- On the floor he finds one not arrayed for a holyday.
- 136 Ne no festiual frok, but fyled *with* werkkeþ.  
 The gome wat; vngarnyst *with* god men to dele,  
 & gremed þer-*with* þe grete lorde & greue hym he þoþt ;  
 "Say me, frende," quoth þe freke *with* a felle chere,
- Asks him how he obtained entrance,
- 140 "Hov wan þou *in-to* þis won *in* wedeþ so fowle ?  
 þe abytt þat þou hat; vpon, no halyday hit menskeþ ;  
 þou burne for no brydale art busked *in* wedeþ !  
 How wat; þou hardy þis hous for þyn vnhap [to] neþe,
- and how he was so bold as to appear in such rags.
- 144 *In* on so ratted a robe & rent at þe sydeþ ?  
 þow art a gome vngoderly *in* þat gown febele ;  
 þou prayed me & my place ful pouer & ful [g]nede,  
 þat wat; so prest to aproche my presens here-inne ;
- [Fol. 59a.]
- Does he take him to be a harlot ?
- 148 Hopeþ þou I be a harlot þi erigant to prayse ?  
 þat oþer burne wat; abayst of his broþe wordeþ,  
 & hurkeþ doun *with* his hede, þe vrþe he bi-holdeþ ;  
 He wat; so scoumfit of his scylle, lest he skape hent,
- The man becomes discomfited. He is unable to reply.
- 152 þat he ne wyst on worde what he warp schulde.  
 þen þe lorde wonder loude laled & cryed,  
 & talkeþ to his tormenttoureþ : "takeþ hym," he biddeþ,  
 "Byndeþ byhynde, at his bak, boþe two his handeþ,
- The lord commands him to be bound,
- 156 & felle fettereþ to his fete festeneþ bylyue ;  
 Stik hym stifly *in* stokeþ, & stekeþ hym þer-after  
 Depe *in* my doun gown þer doel euer dwelleþ,  
 Greuing, & gretyng, & grysþyng harde
- and cast into a deep dungeon.
- 160 Of teþe tenfully to geder, to teche hym be quoynt."  
 Thus comparisuneþ kryst þe kyndom of heuene,  
 To þis frelych feste þat fele arn to called,
- This feast is likened to the kingdom of heaven,

- For alle arn laped luffly, þe luper & þe better,  
 164 þat euer wern fulzed in font þat fest to haue.  
 Bot war þe wel, if þou wylt, þy wedeþ ben clene  
 & honest for þe haly day, lest þou harme lache,  
 For aproch þou to þat prynee of parage noble.  
 168 He hates helle no more þen hem þat ar sowle.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wich arn þenne þy wedeþ þou wrappeþ þe inne,  
 þat schal schewe hem so schene schrowde of þe best?  
 Hit arn þy werkes wyterly, þat þou wrozt haueþ,  
 172 & lyued with þe lykyng þat lyze in þyn hert,  
 þat þo be frely & fresch fonde in þy lyue,  
 & fetyse of a fayr forme, to fote & to honde,  
 & syþen alle þyn oþer lymeþ lapped ful clene,  
 176 þenne may þou se þy sauior & his sete ryche.  
 For fele fauteþ may a freke forfete his blysse,  
 þat he þe souerayn ne se, þen for slauþe one,  
 As for bobauce & bost & bolnande priyde,  
 180 proly in-to þe deueleþ þrote man þryngeþ bylyue,  
 [Fol. 59b.] For couetyse, & colwarde & croked dedeþ,  
 For mon sworne, & men selaþt, & to much drynk,  
 For þeft, & for þrepyng, vnþonk may mon haue;  
 184 For roborrye, & riboudrye & resouneþ vntrwe,  
 & dysheriete & depryue dowrie of wydoeþ,  
 For marryng of maryageþ & mayntnaunce of schreweþ,  
 For traysoun, & trichcherye, & tyrauntyré boþe,<sup>2</sup>  
 188 & for fals famacions & fayned laweþ;  
 Man may mysse þe myrþe, þat much is to prayse,  
 For such vnþeweþ as þise & þole much payne,  
 & in þe creatores cort com neuer more,  
 192 Ne neuer see hym with syzt for such sour tourneþ.

to which all are invited.

See that thy weeds are clean.

Thyweeds are thy deeds that thou hast wrought.

For many faults may a man forfeit bliss.

For sloth and pride he is thrust into the devil's throat.

He is ruined by covetousness, perjury, murder, theft and strife.

For robbery and ribaldry,

for preventing marriages, and supporting the wicked, for treason, treachery, and tyranny,

man may lose eternal bliss.

## III.

Bot I haue herkned & herde of mony hyze clerkeþ,  
 & als in resouneþ of ryzt red hit myseluen,

<sup>1</sup> fowle (?).

<sup>2</sup> loþe (?).

The high Prince  
of all is dis-  
pleased with  
those who work  
wickedly.

196 *þat þat ilk proper prynce þat paradys welde;*  
Is displeased at vch a poynt þat plyes to scape.  
Bot neuer zet in no boke breued I herde  
þat euer he wreke so wyþerly on werk þat he made,  
Ne venged for no vilté of vice ne synne,

200 Ne so hastyfly wat; hot for hatel of his wylle,  
Ne neuer so sodenly sozt vnsoundely to weng,  
As for fylþe of þe flesch þat foles han vsed;  
For as I fynde þer he forzet alle his fre þewes,

For the first  
fault the devil  
committed, he  
felt God's ven-  
geance.

204 And wex wod to þe wrache, for wrath at his hert,  
For þe fyrste felonye þe falce fende wrozt.  
Whyl he wat; hyze in þe heuen houen vpon lofte,  
Of alle þyse aþel aungele; attled þe fayrest,

He, the fairest of  
all angels, for-  
sook his sove-  
reign,

208 & he vndkyndely as a karle kydde areward,  
He se; not bot hymself how semly he were,  
Bot his souerayn he forsok & sade þyse worde; :  
“I schal telde vp my trone in þe tramountayne

and boasted that  
his throne should  
be as high as  
God's.

212 & by lyke to þat lorde þat þe lyft made.  
With þis worde þat he warp, þe wrake on hym lyzt,  
Dryztyn with his dere dom hym drof to þe abyne,  
In þe mesure of his mode, his met; neuer þe lasse,

For these words  
he was cast down  
to hell.

216 Bot þer he tynt þe tyþe dool of his tour ryche,  
þa; þe feloun were so fers for his fayre wede;  
& his glorious glem þat glent so bryzt;  
As sone as drytynes dome drof to hym seluen,

[Fol. 60a.]

220 Thikke þowsande; thro þrwen þer-oute  
Fellen fro the fymament, fende; ful blake  
Weued<sup>1</sup> at þe fyrst swap as þe snaw þikke,  
Hurled in-to helle-hole as þe hyue swarme; ;

The fiends fell  
from heaven,

like the thick  
snow,

for forty days.

224 Fylter fenden folk forty daye; leneþe,  
Er þat styngande storme stynt ne myzt;  
Bot as smylt mele vnder smal siue smokes for-þikke,  
So fro heuen to helle þat hatel schor laste,

From heaven to  
hell the shower  
lasted.

228 On vch syde of þe worlde aywhere ilyche.  
pis<sup>2</sup> hit wat; a brem brest & a byge wrache,

<sup>1</sup> wened (?).

<sup>2</sup> þis (?).

- And ȝet wrathed not þe wyȝ, ne þe wrech saȝtled,  
 Ne neuer wolde, for wylnes ful, his worþy god knawe,  
 232 Ne pray hym for no pité, so proud watȝ his wylle,  
 For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel;  
 þaȝ he be kest into kare he kepes no better.  
 Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex on wyȝeȝ, hit lyȝt  
 236 þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe.  
*Adam* in obedient<sup>1</sup> ordaynt to blysse,  
 þer pryuely in paradys his place watȝ devised,  
 To lyue þer in lykyng þe lenþe of a terme,  
 240 & theȝne enherite þat home þat aungeleȝ for-gart,  
 Bot þurȝ þe eggyng of Eue he ete of an apple.  
 þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ þat parted fra hem boþe,  
 For a defence þat watȝ dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen,  
 244 & a payne þer-on put & pertly halden;  
 þe defence watȝ þe fryt þat þe freke towched,  
 & þe dom is þe deþe þat drepeȝ *vus* alle.  
 Al in mesure & meþe was made þe vengauunce,  
 248 & efte amended *with* a mayden þat make had neuer.

The devil would not make peace with God.

Affliction makes him none the better.

For the fault of one, vengeance alighted upon all men.

Adam was ordained to live in bliss.

Through Eve he ate an apple.

Thus all his descendants became poisoned.

A maiden brought a remedy for mankind.

## IV.

- Bot in þe þryd watȝ for-þrast al þat þryue schuld,  
 þer watȝ malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued,  
 þat watȝ for fylþe vpon folde þat þe folk vsed,  
 252 þat þen worþed in þe worlde *with-uten* any maysterȝ;  
 [Fol. 60b.] Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als,  
 þe most & þe myriest þat maked wern euer,  
 þe styfest, þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete;  
 256 & lengest lyf in hem lent of ledeȝ alle oþer,  
 For hit was þe forme-foster þat þe folde bred,  
 þe aþel auncetereȝ suneȝ þat *Adam* watȝ called,  
 To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were,  
 260 Alle þe blysse boutte blame þat bodi myȝt haue,  
 & þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next after,

Malice was merciless.

A race of men came into the world, the fairest, the merriest, and the strongest that ever were created.

They were sons of Adam.

<sup>1</sup> *obedience* (?).

- Forþy so semly to see syþen wern none.
- No law was laid upon them, 264 þer wat; no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde, & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle;
- Nevertheless they acted un-naturally. & thenne founden þay fylþe in fleschlych dede; & controeued agayn kynde contraré werke;, & vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on oþer,
- The "fiends" beheld how fair were the daughters of these mighty men, and made fellowship with them and begat a race of giants. 268 & als with oþer, wylfully,<sup>1</sup> vpon a wrange wyse. So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked, How þe deþter of þe douþe wern derelych fayre, & fallen in fela;schyp with hem on folken wyse 272 & en-generated on hem Ieaunte; with her Iape; ille. | þose wern men meþele; & ma;ty on vrþe, þat for her lodlych layke; alosed þay were. He wat; famed<sup>2</sup> for fre þat fe;t loued best, 276 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best wat; halden; & þenne euele; on erþe earnestly grewen & multyplyed mony-fold in-monge; mankynde, For þat þe ma;ty on molde so marre þise oþer, 280 þat þe wy;e þat al wro;t ful wroþly bygynne;. When he knew vche contre corrupte in hit seluen, & vch freke forloyned fro þe ry;t waye;, Felle temptande tene towched his hert; 284 As wy;e, wo hym withinne werp to hym seluen: "Me forthynke; ful much þat euer I mon made, Bot I schal delyuer & do away þat doten on þis molde, & fleme out of þe folde al þat flesch were;, 288 Fro þe burne to þe best, fro brydde; to fysche; Al schal doun & be ded & dryuen out of erþe, þat euer I sette saule inne; & sore hit me rwe; þat euer I made hem myself; bot if I may her-after, 292 I schal wayte to be-war her wrenche; to kepe." þenne in worlde wat; a wy;e wonyande on lyue, Ful redy & ful ry;t wys, & rewled hym fayre; In þe drede of dry;tyn his daye; he vse;,
- The greatest fighter was reckoned the most famous.
- The Creator of all becomes exceedingly wroth.
- Fell anger touches His heart.
- It repents Him that He has made man.
- He declares that all flesh shall be destroyed, both man and beast. [Fol. 61a.]
- There was at this time living on the earth a very righteous man:

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *wylsfully*.<sup>2</sup> *fained* (?).

- 296 & ay glydande wyth his god his *grace* wat; þe more.  
 Hym wat; þe nome Noe, as is *in-noghē* knawen,  
 He had þre þryuen sune; & þay þre wyue; ;  
 Sem soþly þat on, þat oþer hy; Cam
- 300 & the Iolef Iapheth wat; gendered þe þryd.  
 Now god in nwy to Noe *con* speke,  
 Wylde wrakful worde; *in* his wylle greued :  
 “ þe ende of alle-kyne; flesch þat on vrthe meue; ,
- 304 Is fallen forþ wyth my face & forþer hit I þenk,  
 With her vn-worþelych werk me wlate; *with-inne*,  
 þe gore þer-of me hat; greued & þe glette nwyed ;  
 I schal strenkle my distresse & strye al togeder,
- 308 Boþe lede; & londe & alle þat lyf habbe; .  
 Bot make to þe a mancioun & þat is my wylle,  
 A cofer closed of tres, clanlych planed ;  
 Wyrk wone; þerinne for wylde & for tame,
- 312 & þenne cleme hit *with* clay comly *with-inne*,  
 & alle þe endentur dryuen daube *with-outen*.  
 And þus of lenþe & of large þat lome þou make,  
 þre hundred of cupyde; þou holde to þe lenþe,
- 316 Of fyfty fayre ouer-thwert forme þe brede ;  
 & loke euen þat þyn ark haue of he;þe þretté,  
 & a wyndow wyd vpon, wro;zt vpon lofte,  
 In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware,
- 320 A wel dutande dor, don on þe side ;  
 Haf halle; þerinne & halke; ful mony,  
 Boþe boske; & boure; & wel bounden pene; ;  
 For I schal waken vp a water to wasch alle þe worlde,
- 324 & quelle alle þat þat<sup>1</sup> is quik *with* quauende flode; .  
 [Fol. 61b.] Alle þat glyde; & got; , & gost of lyf habbe; ,  
 I schal wast *with* my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe ;  
 Bot my forwarde *with* þe I festen on þis wyse,
- 328 For þou in reysoun hat; rengned & ry;twys ben euer ;  
 þou schal enter þis ark *with* þyn aþel barne;

Noah was his name.  
 Three bold sons he had.

God in great anger speaks to Noah.

Declares that He will destroy all “that life has.”

Commands him to make “a mansion” with dwellings for tame and wild.

To let the ark be three hundred cubits in length, and fifty in breadth,

and thirty in height,

and a window in it a cubit square.

Also a good shutting door in the side,

together with halls, recesses, bushes and bowers, and well-formed pens.

For all flesh shall be destroyed,

except Noah and his family.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.



- & þy wedded wyf; with þe þou take  
þe make; of þy myry sune; ; þis meyny of a<sup>3</sup>te 8.
- Noah is told to  
take into the ark  
seven pairs of  
every clean beast,  
and one of un-  
clean kind,
- 332 I schal saue of monne; saule;, & swelt þose oþer.  
Of vche best þat bere; lyf busk þe a cupple,  
Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen make;,  
Of vche horwed, in ark halde bot a payre,
- and to furnish the  
ark with proper  
food.
- 336 For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kynde; ;  
& ay þou meng with þe male; þe mete ho-beste;,  
Vche payre by payre to plese ayþer oþer ;  
With alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer,
- Noah fills the  
ark.
- 340 For sustnaunce to yow-self & also þose oþer."  
Ful grayþely got; þis god man & dos gode; hestes,  
In dry; dred & daunger, þat durst do non oþer.  
When hit wat; fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayþed,
- 344 þenne con dry;ttn hym dele dry;ly þyse worde; :

## V.

- God asks Noah  
whether all is  
redy.
- "Now Noe," quoth oure lorde, "art þou al redy?  
Hat; þou closed þy kyst with clay alle aboute?"
- Noah replies that  
all is fully pre-  
pared.
- 348 "þe lorde with þy leue," sayde þe lede þenne,  
"Al is wro;t at þi worde, as þou me wyt lance;."  
"Enter in þenne," quoth he, "& haf þi wyf with þe,  
þy þre sune; with-uten þrep & her þre wyue; ;  
Beste;, as I bedene haue, bosk þer-inne als,
- Heis commanded  
to enter the ark,
- for God tells him  
that he will send  
a rain to destroy  
all flesh.
- 352 & when þe arn staued, styfly steke; yow þerinne ;  
Fro seuen daye; ben<sup>1</sup> seyed I sende out bylyue,  
Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe,  
þat schal wasche alle þe worlde of werke; of fylþe ;
- Noah stows all  
safely in the ark.
- 356 Schal no flesch vpon folde by fonden on lyue ;  
Out-taken yow a;t<sup>2</sup> in þis ark staued,  
& sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser beste;."  
Now Noe neuer styte;<sup>3</sup> (þat niy;<sup>4</sup> he bygynne;),
- [Fol. 62a.]  
Seven days are  
passed.
- 360 Er al wer stawed & stoken, as þe steuen wolde.  
Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle,

<sup>1</sup> MS. reads *len*.    <sup>2</sup> *þow art* (?).    <sup>3</sup> *styte;* (?).    <sup>4</sup> *niyt* (?).

- \* & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.  
 Þen bolned þe abyne & bonke; con ryse,  
 364 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme;,  
 Wat; no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue,  
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered.  
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowte;,  
 368 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe;  
 Fon neuer in forty daye; & þen þe flod ryses,  
 Ouer-walte; vche a wod and þe wyde felde; ;  
 For when þe water of þe welkyn with þe worlde mette,  
 372 Alle þat deth mozt dry;e drowned þerinne ;  
 þer wat; moon for to make when meschef was cnowen,  
 þat nozt dowed bot þe deth in þe depe streme;.  
 Water wylger ay wax, wone; þat stryede,  
 376 Hurlled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowedled.  
 Fyrst feng to þe fly;zt alle þat fle my;zt,  
 Vuche burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leue;,  
 & bowed to þe hy; bonk þer brentest hit wern,  
 380 & heterly to þe hy;e hylle; þay aled on faste ;  
 Bot al wat; nedle; her note, for neuer cowþe stynt  
 þe ro;e raynande ryg [&] þe raykande wawe;,  
 Er vch boþom wat; brurd-ful to þe bonke; egge;,  
 384 & vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynke;.  
 þe moste mountayne; on mor þenne wat; no more dry;e,  
 And þer-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake,  
 Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe water flette ;  
 388 Summe swymmed þer-on þat saue hemself trawed,  
 Summe sty;e to a stud & stared to þe heuen,  
 Rwlly wyth a loud rurd rored for drede.  
 Hare; hertte; also, to þe hy;e runnen,  
 392 Bukke; bausene; & bule; to þe bonkke; hy;ed,  
 & alle cryed for care to þe kyng of heuen,  
 Re-couerer of þe creator, þay cryed vchone,  
 þat amounted þe masse, þe mase his mercy wat; passed,  
 396 & alle his pyte departed fro peple þat he hated.  
 [Fol. 62b.] Bi þat þe flod to her fete flo;ed & waxed,

The deep begins  
to swell, banks  
are broken down,

and the clouds  
burst.

It rains for forty  
days, and the  
flood rises,

and flows over the  
woods and fields.

All must drown.

The water enters  
the houses.

Each woman  
with her bairns  
flees to the hills.

The rain never  
ceases.

The valleys are  
filled.

People flock to  
the mountains.

Some swim for  
their lives.

Others roar for  
fear.

Animals of all  
kinds run to the  
hills.

All pray for  
mercy.

God's mercy is  
passed from  
them.

- Each sees that he must sink.      þen vche a segge se; wel þat synk hym byhoued ;  
 Frende; fellen in fere faþmed to-geder
- + Friends take leave of one another.      400 To dry; her delful deystyné & dy;en alle samen ;  
 Luf loke; to luf & his leue take;,  
 For to ende alle at one; & for euer twynne.
- Forty days have gone by, and all are destroyed.      404 By forty daye; wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,  
 þat þe flod nade al freten *with* fe;ztande wa;e;,<sup>1</sup>  
 For hit clam vche a clyffe cubites fyftene,  
 Ouer þe hy;est hylle þat hurkled on erþe.
- All rotten in the mud,  
 408 þenne *mourkne* in þe mudde most ful nede  
 Alle þat spyrakle *in-spranc*,<sup>2</sup> no sprawlyng awayled,  
 Saue þe haþel vnder hach & his here straunge,  
 Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,  
 Hym a;zt-sum in þat ark as aþel god lyked,  
 who are safe in the ark.      412 þer alle lede; in lome lenged druye.
- The ark is lifted as high as the clouds,  
 and is driven about,  
 416 þe arc houen wat; on hy;e *with* hurlande gote;,  
 Kest to kyþe; vncouþe þe clowde; ful nere.  
 Hit waltered on þe wylde flod, went as hit lyste,
- without mast, bowline, cables, anchors, or sail to guide its course.      420 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed,  
 W With-uten mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne,  
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankre;,  
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer,  
 420 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,
- At the mercy of the winds.      Bot flote forthe *with* þe flyt of þe felle wynde; ;  
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde.
- Of it rolled around and reared on end.      424 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende,  
 Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lode;-mon hem had lumpen *harde*. M
- The age of the patriarch Noah.      Of þe lenþe of Noe lyf to lay a lel date,  
 þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde ;ere;,  
 Of secounde monyth, þe seuenþe day ry;te;,  
W
- Duration of the flood.      428 To-walten alle þyse welle-hede; & þe water flowed,  
 & þrye; fyfty þe flod of folwande daye;,  
 Vche hille wat; þer hidde *with* yre;,<sup>3</sup> ful graye ;  
 Al wat; wasted þat þer wonyed þe worlde *withinne*,
- The completeness of the destruction.

<sup>1</sup> *wave;* (?).<sup>2</sup> *in-sprang* (?).<sup>3</sup> *yþe;* (?).

- 432 þer euer flote, oþer flwe, oþer on fote ʒede,  
 [Fol. 63a.] þat roʒly wat; þe remnaunt þat þe rac dryueʒ,  
 þat alle gendreʒ so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-inne.  
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymselfen  
 436 For to mynne on his mon his meth þat abydeʒ,  
 þen he wakened a wynde on wattereʒ to blowe;  
 þenne lasned þe llak<sup>1</sup> þat large wat; are,  
 þen he stac vp þe stangeʒ, stoped þe welleʒ,  
 440 Bed blynnne of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,  
 þenne lasned þe loʒ lowkande togeder.  
 After harde dayeʒ wern out an hundreth & fyfté,  
 As þat lyftande lome lugeð aboute,  
 444 Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde,  
 Hit saʒtled on a softe day synkande to grounde,  
 On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,  
 On þe mounte of Mararach of Armene hilles,  
 448 þat oþer-wayeʒ on ebrv hit hat þe thanes.  
 Bot þaʒ þe kyste in the crageʒ wern closed to byde,  
 ʒet fyned not þe flod ne fel to the boþemeʒ,  
 Bot þe hyʒest of þe eggeʒ vnhuled wern a lyttel,  
 452 þat þe burne bynne lorde byhelde þe bare erþe;  
 Thenne wafte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þeroute  
 A message fro þat meyny hem moldeʒ to seche,  
 þat wat; þe rauen so ronk þat rebel wat; euer;  
 456 He wat; colored as þe cole, corbyal vntrewe.  
 & he fongeʒ to þe flyʒt, & fanneʒ on þe wyndeʒ,  
 Houeʒ hyʒe vpon hyʒt to herken tyþynges.  
 He croukeʒ for comfort when carayne he fyndeʒ;  
 460 Kest vpon a clyffe þer costese lay drye,  
 He hade þe smelle of þe smach & smoltes þeder sone,  
 Falleʒ on þe foule flesch & fylleʒ his wombe,  
 & sone ʒederly for-ʒete ʒisterday steuen,  
 464 How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þe kyst ʒemed.  
 þe rauen raykeʒ hym forth þat reches ful lyttel  
 How alle fodeʒ þer fare, elleʒ he fynde mete;

God remembers  
those in the ark.

He causes a wind  
to blow,

and closes the  
lakes and wells,

and the great  
deep.

The ark settles  
on Mount Ararat.

Noah beholds  
the bare earth.

He opens his win-  
dow and sends  
out the raven to  
seek dry land.

The raven  
"croaks for com-  
fort" on finding  
carrion.

He fills his belly  
with the foul  
flesh.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

The lord of the  
ark curses the  
raven,

[Fol. 63b.]

and sends out the  
dove.

Bot þe burne bynne lorde þat bod to his come,  
468 Banned hym ful bytterly *with* bestes alle samen,  
He sechez an oþer sondez-mon & setteþ on þe doune;<sup>1</sup>  
“ Bryngeþ þat bryzt vpon borde blessed & sayde.”<sup>2</sup>

“ Wende worþelych wyzt *vus* woneþ to seche,  
472 Dryf ouer þis dymme water; if þou druye fyndeþ  
Bryng bodworde to bot blysse to *vus* alle;  
þaþ þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer.”

The bird wanders  
about the whole  
day.

Finding no rest,  
she returns about  
eventide to Noah.

Ho wyrle out on þe weder *on* wynges ful scharpe,  
476 Dreþly alle alonge day þat dorst neuer lyzt;  
& when ho fyndeþ no folde her fote on to pyche,  
Ho vmbe-kesteþ þe coste & þe kyst sechez,  
Ho hittes on þe euentyde & on þe ark sitteþ;

480 Noe nymmez hir anon & naytly hir stauez.

Noah again sends  
out the dove.

Noe on anoþer day nymmez efte þe dovene,  
& byddeþ hir bowe ouer þe borne efte bonkes to seche;  
& ho skyrmez vnder skwe & skowteþ aboute,

484 Tyl hit watþ nyze at þe najt & Noe þen sechez.

## VI.

The dove returns  
with an olive  
branch in her  
beak.

On ark on an euentyde houez þe dowue,  
On stamyn ho stod & styлле hym abydeþ;  
What! ho brozt *in* hir beke a bronch of olyue,

This was a token  
of peace and  
reconciliation.

Joy reigns in the  
ark.

488 Gracyously vmbe-grouen al *with* grene leuez;  
þat watþ þe syngne of sauýté þat sende hem oure lorde,  
& þe saztlyng of hymself *with* þo sely besteþ,

þen watþ þer ioy *in* þat gyn where Iumped er dryzed,  
492 & much comfort *in* þat cofer þat watþ clay daubed.

The people  
therein laugh  
and look there-  
out.

Myryly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,  
þat falleþ formast *in* þe zer, & þe fyrst day,  
Ledeþ lozen *in* þat lome & loked þer-oute,

496 How þat wattereþ wern woned & þe worlde dryed.

Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay styлле,  
Tyl þay had tyþyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem þer-inne;

<sup>1</sup> *douue* or *douene* (?).

<sup>2</sup> *sadde* (?).

pen gode; glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle,  
500 Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyuer hem he wolde;

God permits  
Noah and his  
sons to leave the  
ark.

pen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone,  
Boþe þe burne & his barne; bowed þer-oute;  
Her wyue; walke; hem wyth & þe wylde after,

504 þroly þrublande in þronge, þrownen ful þykke;

[Fol. 64a.] Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde  
& heuened vp an auter & halþed hit fayre,  
& sette a sakerfyse þer-on of vch a ser kynde,

Noah offers sacri-  
fice to God.

508 þat wat; comly & clene, god kepe; non oþer.

When bremly brend þose beste; & þe breþe rysed,  
þe savour of his sacrafyse so; to hym euen  
þat al spede; & spylle; he spekes with þat ilke

It is pleasing to  
Him that "all  
speeds or spoils."

512 In comly comfort ful clos & cortays worde; :

"Now Noe no more nel I neuer wary,  
Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde for no manne; synne;  
For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle manne; wytte;

God declares that  
He will never de-  
stroy the world  
for the sin of  
man.

516 To vnþryfte arn alle þrawen with þo; of her hertte;  
& ay hat; ben & wyl be ;et fro her barnage;  
Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclyned,  
For-þy schal I neuer schende so shortly at ones,

520 As dysstrye al for mane; synne [in] daye; of þis erþe.  
Bot waxes now & wende; forth & worþe; to monye,  
Multyplye; on þis molde & menske yow bytyde.

That summer  
and winter shall  
never cease.

Se-soune; schal yow neuer sese of sede ne of heruest,

524 Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne dro;þe,  
Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,  
Ne þe ny;tt, ne þe day, ne þe newe ;ere;  
Bot euer renne restle; rengne;þe þer-inne."

Nor night nor  
day, nor the new  
years.

528 þerwyth he blesse; vch a best, & byta;tt hem þis erþe.  
pen wat; a skyilly skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wylde;

God blesses  
every beast.

Vche fowle to þe fly;tt þat fyþere; my;tt serue,  
Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,

Each fowl takes  
its flight.  
Each fish goes to  
the flood.

532 Vche beste to þe bent þat þat<sup>1</sup> bytes on erbe; ;  
Wylde worme; to her won wryþe; in þe erþe

Each beast makes  
for the plain.  
Wild worms  
wriggle to their  
abodes in the  
earth.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

The fox goes to  
the woods.  
Harts to the  
heath, and hares  
to the gorse.  
Lions and leo-  
pards go to the  
lakes.  
Eagles and  
hawks to the  
high rocks.

The four  
"frekes" take  
the empire.  
Behold what woe  
God brought on  
mankind for their  
hateful deeds!

Beware of the  
filth of the flesh.

"One speck of a  
spot" will ruin  
us in the sight  
of God.

The beryl is clean  
and sound,—it  
has no seam.

When God re-  
pent-ed that he  
had made man,  
he destroyed all  
flesh.

But afterwards  
He was sorry,

and made a  
covenant with  
mankind,

- þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wyndeþ,  
Herttes to hyþe heþe, hareþ to gorsteþ,  
536 & lyouneþ & lebardeþ to þe lake ryftes,  
Herneþ & hauekeþ to þe hyþe rocheþ;  
þe hole foted fowle to þe flod hyþeþ,  
& vche best at a brayde þer hym best lykeþ;  
540 þe fowre frekeþ of þe folde fongeþ þe empyre.  
Lo! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsum dedeþ  
Parformed þe hyþe fader on folke þat he made;  
þat he chysly hade cherished he chastysed ful hardee,  
544 In de-voydyngþe þe vylanye þat venkquyst his þeweþ.  
For-þy war þe now wyþe þat worschyp desyres,  
In his comlych courte þat kyng is of blysse,  
In þe fylþe of þe flesch þat þou be founden neuer,  
548 Tyl any water in þe worlde to wasche þe fayly,  
For is no segge vnder sunne so seme of his crafteþ,  
If he be sulped in synne, þat sytteþ vnclene.  
On spec of a spote may spede to mysse,  
552 Of þe syþte of þe souerayn þat sytteþ so hyþe,  
For þat schewe me schale in þo schyre howseþ,  
As þe beryl bornyst byhoueþ be clene,  
þat is sounde on vche a syde & no sem habes,  
556 With-ou-ten maskle oþer mote as margerye perle.

## VII.

- Syþen þe souerayn in sete so sore for-þoþt  
þat euer he man vpon molde merked to lyuy,  
For he in fylþe watþ fallen, felly he uenged,  
560 Quen four-ferde<sup>1</sup> alle þe flesch þat he formed hade,  
Hym rwed þat he hem vprerde & raþt hem lyflode,  
& efte þat he hem vndyd, hard hit hym þoþt;  
For quen þe swemande sorþe soþt to his hert,  
564 He kny-<sup>t</sup> a couenaunde cortaysly with monkynd þere,  
In þe mesure of his mode & meþe of his wylle,

<sup>1</sup> for-ferde (?).

- þat he schulde neuer for no syt smyte al at oneȝ,  
 As to quelle alle quykeȝ for qued þat myȝt falle,  
 568 Whyl of þe lenþe of þe londe lasteȝ þe terme.  
 þat ilke skyl for no scaþe ascaped hym neuer,  
 Wheder wonderly he wrak on wykked men after;  
 Ful felly for þat ilk faute for-ferde a kyth ryche,  
 572 In þe anger of his ire þat arȝed monye;  
 And al watȝ for þis ilk euel, þat vnhappen glette,  
 þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe,  
 þat by-sulpeȝ manneȝ saule in vnsounde hert,  
 576 þat he his saueour ne see with syȝt of his yȝen,  
 þat alle illeȝ he hates as helle þat stynkkeȝ;  
 Bot non nuyeȝ hym, on naȝt ne neuer vpon dayeȝ,  
 As harlottrye vnhonest, heþyng of seluen;  
 580 þat schameȝ for no schrewedschyp schent mot he worthe!  
 Bot sauour mon in þyself, þaȝ þou a sotte lyuie,  
 þaȝ þou bere þy self babel, by-þenk þe sym-tyme,  
 Wheþer he þat stykked vche a stare in vche steppe yȝe,  
 584 ȝif hym-self<sup>1</sup> be bore blynde hit is a brod wonder;  
 & he þat fetly in face fettled alle eres  
 If he he<sup>2</sup> hatȝ losed the lysten hit lyfteȝ meruayle;  
 Trave þou neuer þat tale, vntrewe þou hit fyndeȝ,  
 588 þer is no dede so derne þat ditteȝ his yȝen;  
 þer is no wyȝe in his werk so war ne so styllle  
 þat hit ne þraweȝ to hym thre<sup>3</sup> er he hit þoȝt haue;  
 † For he is þe gropande god, þe grounde of alle dedeȝ,  
 592 Rypane of vche a ring<sup>4</sup> þe reynyeȝ & hert;  
 & þere he fyndeȝ al fayre a freke wyth-inne  
 þat hert honest & hol, þat haþel he honoureȝ,  
 Sendeȝ hym a sad syȝt to se his auen face,  
 596 & harde honyseȝ þise oþer & of his erde flemeȝ.  
 Bot of þe dome of þe douþe for dedeȝ of schame  
 He is so skoymus of þat skaþe, he scarreȝ bylyue,  
 He may not dryȝe to drawe allyt, bot drepeȝ in hast  
 600 & þat watȝ schewed schortly by a scaþe oneȝ.

that He would not again destroy all the living.

For the filth of the flesh God destroyed a rich city.

God hates the wicked as "hell that stinks."

Especially harlotry and blasphemy.

Nothing is hidden from God.

God is the ground of all deeds.

He honours the man that is honest and whole.

But for deeds of shame He destroys the mighty ones.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has *sele*.

<sup>2</sup> So in MS.

<sup>3</sup> *þer* (?).

<sup>4</sup> *rink* or *renk* (?).

Fr. Peter is  
Holy of holies  
noting from  
900.



VIII.

Abraham is sitting before his house-door under a green oak.

Olde Abraham *in* erde one; he sytte;  
Euen byfore his hous-dore vnder an oke grene;  
Bryzt blykked þe bem of þe brode heuen,

604 *In* þe hyze hete þer-of Abraham bide;  
He wat; schunt to þe schadow vnder schyre leue;  
Þenne wat; he war on þe waye of wlonk wyze; þrynne.

He sees three men coming along,

608 If þay wer farande & fre & fayre to beholde,  
Hit is eþe to leue by þe last ende;

and goes toward them.

For þe lede þat þer laye the leue; an-vnder,  
When he hade of hem syzt he hyze; bylyue,  
& as to god þe good mon gos hem agayne;  
612 & haylsed hem *in* onhede & sayde, “ hende lorde

[Fol. 65b.]  
He entreats them to rest awhile,

þyf euer þy mon vpon molde merit disserued,  
Lenge a lyttel with þy lede I lozly biseche;  
Passe neuere fro þi pouere, þif I hit pray durst,  
616 Er þou haf biden with þi burne & vnder boze restted;  
& I schal wyne yow wyzt of water a lyttel,  
& fast aboute schal I fare *your* fette wer waschene;  
Restte; here on þis rote & I schal rachche after

that he may wash their feet.

and bring them a morsel of bread.

620 & brynge a morsel of bred to banne *your* hertte.”  
“ Fare forthe,” quoth þe freke, “ & fech as þou segge;  
By bole of þis brode tre we byde þe here.”

Abraham commands Sarah to make some cakes quickly,

Þenne orppedly *in* to his hous he hyzed to Saré  
624 Comaunded hir to be cof & quyk at þis one;  
“ þre mette; of mele munge & ma kake;  
Vnder aske; ful hote happe hem byliue;  
Quyl I fete sum quat fat þou þe fyr bete,

and tells his servants to seethe a tender kid.

628 Prestly at þis ilke poynte sum polment to make.”  
He cached to his cob-hous<sup>1</sup> & a calf brynge;  
þat wat; tender & not toze; bed tyrne of þe hyde,  
& sayde to his servaunt þat he hit seþe faste

Abraham appears bare-headed before his guests.

632 & he deruely<sup>2</sup> at his dome dyzt hyt bylyue.  
þe burne to be bare-heued buske; hym þenne,

<sup>1</sup> *cov-hous* (?) = cow-house.

<sup>2</sup> *dernely* (?).

homely  
detail

- Cleche; to a clene cloþe & keste; on þe grene,  
 þrwe þryftyly þer-on þo þre þerue kake;,  
 636 & brynge; butter wyth-al, & by þe bred sette;  
 Mete; messe; of mylke he merkke; bytwene,  
 Syþen potage & polment in plater honest;  
 As sewer in a god assyse he serued hem fayre,  
 640 Wyth sadde semblaunt & swete of such as he hade,  
 And god as a glad gest mad god chere,  
 þat wat; fayn of his frende & his fest prayed.  
 Abraham, al hodle; with arme; vp-folden,  
 644 Mynystred mete byfore þo men þat my;tes alwelde; ;  
 þenne þay sayden, as þay sete samen alle þrynne,  
 When þe mete wat; remued & þay of mensk speken,  
 "I schal efte here away Abram," þay sayden,  
 648 "þet er þy lyue; lyzt leþe vpon erþe,  
 [Fol. 66a.] & þenne schal Saré consayue & a sun bere,  
 þat schal be Abrahame; ayre, & after hym wynne  
 With wele & wyth worschyp þe worþely peple  
 652 þat schal halde in heritage, þat I haf men þark."  
 þenne þe burde byhynde þe dor for busmar la;ed ;  
 & sayde sothly<sup>1</sup> to hir-self Saré þe madde :  
 humanize " May þou traw for tykel þat þou tonne mo;te;,  
 656 & I so hy;e out of age & also my lorde,"  
 For soþely, as says þe wryt, he wern of sadde elde,  
 Boþe þe wy;e & his wyf, such werk wat; hem fayled,  
 Fro mony a brod day byfore ho barayne ay byene,  
 660 þat selue Saré with-uten sede into þat same tyme.  
 þenne sayde oure syre þer he sete "se! so Saré la;e;,  
 Not trawande þe tale þat I þe to schewed ;  
 Hope; ho o;zt may be harde my honde; to work ?  
 664 & þet I a-vow verayly þe avaut þat I made,  
 I schal þeþly a;ayn & þelde þat I hy;te,  
 & sothely sende to Saré a soun & an hayre."  
 þenne swenged forth Saré & swer by her trawþe,  
 668 þat for lot þat þay lansed<sup>2</sup> ho la;ed neuer.

He casts a clean  
cloth on the  
green,and sets before  
them cakes,  
butter, milk, and  
pottage.

N

God praises his  
friend's feast,and after the  
meat is removed,He tells Abraham  
that Sarah shall  
bear him a son.Sarah, who is  
behind the door,  
laughs in unbel-  
ief.God tells Abra-  
ham that Sarah  
laughs at His  
words.Sarah denies that  
she laughed,<sup>1</sup> softly (?).<sup>2</sup> laused (?).man's folly  
at doubting  
God's ability

- “ Now innoghē hit is not so” þene nurned þe dryȝtyn,  
 “ For þou laȝed a-loȝ, let we hit one.”
- Abraham's  
 guests set out  
 towards Sodom,  
 two miles from  
 Mambre.  
 The patriarch ac-  
 companies them.
- 672 With þat þay ros vp radly as þay rayke schulde,  
 & setten to-ward Sodamas her syȝt alle at-oneȝ ;  
 For þat Cite þer bysyde watȝ sette in a vale,  
 No myleȝ fro Mambre mo þen tweyne,  
 Where-so wonyed þis ilke wyȝ þat wendeȝ with oure lorde,  
 676 For to tent hym with tale & teche hym þe gate,  
 þen glydeȝ forth god, þe god-mon hym folȝeȝ.  
 Abraham heldeȝ hem wyth, hem to conueye,  
 In towarde þe Cety of Sodamas þat synned had þenne  
 680 In þe faute of þis fylþe ; þe fader hem þretes,  
 & sayde þus to þe segg þat sued hym after :
- God determines  
 to reveal to  
 Abraham his  
 secret purposes.
- 684 “ How myȝt I hyde myn hert fro Habraham þe trwe,  
 þat I ne dyscouered to his corse my counsayle so dere.  
 Syþen he is chosen to be chef chyldryn fader,  
 þat so folk schal falle fro, to flete alle þe worlde,  
 & vche blod in þat burne blessed schal worþe.  
 Me bos telle to þat tolk þe tene of my wylle  
 688 & alle myn atlyng to Abraham vn-haspe bylyue.
- [Fol. 66b.]

## IX.

- He informs him  
 of the destruction  
 about to fall  
 upon the cities  
 of the plain,  
 for their great  
 wickedness,  
 in abusing the  
 gifts bestowed  
 upon them.
- The ordinance of  
 marriage had  
 been made for  
 them,
- The grete soun of Sodamas synkkeȝ in myn ereȝ,  
 & þe gult of Gomorre gareȝ me to wrath ;  
 I schal lyȝt in-to þat led & loke my seluen,  
 692 If þay haf don as þe dyne dryueȝ on-lofte,  
 þay han lerned a lyst þat lykeȝ me ille,  
 þat þay han founden in her flesch of fauteȝ þe werst. *M*  
 Vch male matȝ his mach a man as hym-seluen,  
 696 & fylter folyly in fere, on femmaleȝ wyse.  
 I compast hem a kynde crafte & kende hit hem derne, *M*  
 & amed hit in myn ordenaunce oddely dere,  
 & dyȝt drwry þer-inne, doole alþer-swettest,  
 700 & þe play of paramoreȝ I portrayed my seluen ;  
 & made þer-to a maner myriest of oþer,  
 When two true togeder had tyȝed hem seluen,

- Bytwene a mal & his make such *merþe* schulde conne;<sup>1</sup>
- 704 Wel nyȝe pure paradys moȝt preue no better,  
Elleȝ þay moȝt honestly ayþer oþer welde.  
At a styлле stollen steuen, vnstered wyth syȝt,  
Luf lowe hem bytwene lasched so hote,
- 708 þat alle þe meschefeȝ on mold moȝt hit not sleke;  
Now haf þay skyfted my skyl & scorned natwre,  
& hentteȝ hem in heȝyng an vsage vn-clene;  
Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I þenk
- 712 þat wyȝes schal be by hem war, worlde *wiþh*-outen ende."  
þenne arȝed Abraham & alle his mod chaunge[d],  
For hope of þe harde hate þat hyȝt hatȝ oure lorde;  
Al sykande he sayde "Syre *wiþh* yor leue,
- 716 Schal synful & sakleȝ suffer al on payne;  
Weþer euer hit lyke my lorde to lyfte such domeȝ,  
þat þe wykked & þe worþy schal on wrake suffer,  
And weye vpon þe worre half þat wrathed þe neuer?
- 720 þat watȝ neuer þy won þat wroȝteȝ *vus* alle.  
[Fol. 67a.] Now fyfty fyn frendeȝ wer founde in ȝonde tounne  
In þe City of Sodamas & also Gomorré,  
þat neuer lakked þy laue, bot loued ay traupe,
- 724 & reȝt-ful wern & resounable & redy þe to serue,  
Schal þay falle in þe faute þat oþer frekeȝ wroȝt  
& ioyne to her iuggement her iuise to haue?  
þat nas neuer þyn note, vnneued hit worþe,
- 728 þat art so gaynly a god & of goste mylde!"  
"Nay for fyfty," quoth þe fader, "& þy fayre speche,  
&<sup>2</sup> þay be founden in þat folk of her fylþe clene,  
I schal forgyue alle þe gylt þurȝ my *grace* one,
- 732 & let hem smolt al un-smyten smobely atoneȝ."  
"A.a. ! blessed be þow," quoth þe burne, "so boner  
& þewed,  
& al haldeȝ in þy honde, þe heuen & þe erþe,  
Bot for I haf þis talke tatȝ to non ille,
- 736 ȝif I mele a lyttel more þat mul am & askeȝ;

but they foully  
set it at nought.

Therefore shall  
they be destroy-  
ed as an example  
to all men for  
ever.

Abraham is full  
of fear,

and asks God  
whether the  
"sinful and the  
sinless" are to  
suffer together.

Whether he will  
spare the cities  
provided fifty  
righteous are  
found in them?

For the sake of  
fifty the cities  
shall be spared.

The patriarch  
beseeches God to  
spare the city for  
the sake of forty-  
five righteous.

<sup>1</sup> come (?).

<sup>2</sup> An (?).

- What if fyue faylen of fyfty þe noumbre,  
 & þe remnaunt be reken, how restes þy wyllle?"
- For the lack of  
 five the cities  
 shall not be de-  
 stroyed. 740 "And fyue wont of fyfty," *quoth* god, "I schal forʒete alle  
 & wyth-halde my honde for hortynge on lede."  
 "And quat if faurdy be fre and fauty þyse oþer  
 Schalt þow schortly al schende & schape non oþer."
- For forty the  
 cities shall be  
 spared. 744 "Nay þaʒ faurdy forfeete ʒet fryst I a whyle,  
 & voyde away my vengauunce, þaʒ me vyl þynk."  
 þen Abraham obeched hym & loʒly him þonkkeʒ,  
 "Now sayned be þou sauour, so symple in þy wrath!  
 I am bot erþe ful euel & vsle so blake,
- Abraham en-  
 treats God's for-  
 bearing for his  
 speech. 748 For to mele wyth such a mayster as myʒteʒ hatʒ alle,  
 Bot I haue by-gonnen wyth my god, and he hit gayn  
 þynkeʒ,  
 ʒif I for-loyne as a fol þy fraunchyse may serue;  
 What if þretty þryuande be þrad in ʒon touneʒ,
- 752 What schal I leue if<sup>1</sup> my lorde, if he hem leþe wolde?"  
 þenne þe godlych god gef hym onsware,  
 "ʒet for þretty in þrong I schal my þro steke,  
 & spare spakly of spyt in space of my þeweʒ,  
 756 & my rankor refrayne for þy reken wordeʒ."  
 "What for twenty," *quoth* þe tolke, "vntwyneʒ þou  
 hem þenne?"
- [Fol. 67b.] "Nay, ʒif þou ʒerneʒ hit, ʒet ʒark I hem *grace*;  
 If þat twenty be trwe I tene hem no more,  
 760 Bot relece alle þat regioun of her ronk werkkeʒ."  
 "Now aþel lorde," *quoth* Abraham, "oneʒ a speche  
 & I schal schape no more þo schalkkeʒ to helpe;  
 If ten trysty in toune be tan in þi werkkeʒ  
 764 Wylt þou mese þy mode & menddyng abyde?"  
 "I graunt," *quoth* þe grete god, "graunt mercy þat  
 oþer."  
 & þenne arest þe renk & raʒt no fyrre;  
 & godde glyddeʒ his gate by þose grene wayeʒ  
 768 & he conueyen hym con *wit*h cast of his yʒe,

<sup>1</sup> of (?).

- & als he loked along þere as oure lorde passed,  
 zet he cryed hym after with careful steuen: ✓  
 "Meke mayster on þy mon to mynne if þe lyked,  
 772 Loth lengeþ in þon leede þat is my lef broþer,  
 He sytteþ þer in Sodomis, þy seruaunt so pouere  
 Among þo mansed men þat han þe much greued;  
 3if þou tynez þat toun, tempre þyn yre  
 776 As þy mersy may malte þy meke to spare."  
 þen he wendeþ, wendeþ his way wepande for care  
 Towarde þe mere of mambre wepande for sorewe,  
 & þere in longyng al nyzt he lengeþ in wones,  
 780 Whyl þe souverayn to Sodamas sende to spye.

The patriarch intercedes for Lot.

Beseches Him to "temper His ire,"

and then departs weeping for sorrow.

## X.

- His sondes in-to Sodamas watþ sende in þat tyme,  
 In þat ilk euentyde, by aungels tweyne,  
 ✓ Meuande meuande<sup>1</sup> mekely togeder as myry men þonge,  
 784 As Loot in a loge dor leued hym alone,  
 In a porche of þat place pyzt to þe 3ates,  
 þat watþ ryal & ryche, so watþ þe renkes<sup>2</sup> seluen.  
 As he stared in-to þe strete þer stout men played  
 788 He syþe þer svey in asent swete men tweyne;  
 Bolde burnez wer þay boþe with berdles chynnez,  
 Royl rollande fax to raw sylk lyke,  
 Of ble as þe brere flour where-so þe bare scheweod,  
 792 Ful clene watþ þe countenaunce of her eler yþen;  
 [Fol. 68a.] Wlonk whit watþ her wede & wel hit hem semed.  
 Of alle feturez ful fyn & faultlez boþe;  
 Watþ non autly in ouþer, for aungels hit wern,  
 796 And þat þe 3ep vnder-þede þat in þe 3ate sytteþ.  
 He ros vp ful radly & ran hem to mete  
 & loþe he louteþ hem to Loth to þe grounde,  
 & syþen soberly [satþ] "Syrez I yow byseche,  
 800 þat 3e wolde lyzt at my loge & lenge þer-inne,  
 Comeþ to your kuchiez-kote I craue at þis oneþ;

God's messengers go to Sodom.

Lot is sitting alone at the "door of his lodge."

Staring into the street, he sees two men.

Beardless chins they had, and hair like raw silk.

Beautifully white were their weeds.

Lot runs to meet them.

Invites them to remain awhile in his house,

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

<sup>2</sup> renke (?).

and in the morn-  
ing they may  
take their way.

I schal fette yow a fatte *your* fette for to wasche ;  
I norne yow bot for on nyȝt<sup>e</sup> neȝe me lenge,  
804 & in þe myry mornynȝ ȝe may *your* waye take."

Lot invites them  
so long that at  
last they comply.

And þay nay þat þay nolde neȝ no howseȝ,  
Bot styilly þer in þe strete as þay stadde wern,  
þay wolde lenge þe long naȝt & logge þer-oute ;  
808 Hit watȝ hous innoȝe to hem þe heuen vpon lofte.

The wife and  
daughters of Lot  
welcome their  
visitors.

Loth laȝed so longe wyth luflych wordeȝ,  
þat þay hym graunted to go & gruzt no lenger.  
þe bolde to his byggyng bryngeȝ hem bylyue,  
812 þat ryally [watȝ] arayed, for he watȝ ryche euer.  
þe wyȝeȝ wern welcom as þe wyf couȝe,  
His two dere doȝtereȝ deuoutly hem haylsed,  
þat wer maydeneȝ ful meke, maryed not ȝet,

Lot admonishes  
his men to pre-  
pare the meat,

816 & þay wer semly & swete, & swyȝe wel arayed.  
Loth þenne ful lyȝtly lokeȝ hym aboute,  
& his men amonestes mete for to dyȝt,

and to serve no  
salt with it.

Bot þenkkeȝ on hit be þrefte what þynk<sup>1</sup> so ȝe make,  
820 For wyth no *sour*<sup>2</sup> ne no salt serueȝ hym neuȝer.  
Bot ȝet I wene þat þe wyf hit wroth<sup>3</sup> to dyspyt,  
& sayde softely to hirself " þis vn-fauere<sup>4</sup> hyne  
Loueȝ no salt in her sauce ȝet hit no skyl were,

Lot's wife disre-  
gards the injunc-  
tion.

824 þat oȝer burne be boutte þaȝ boȝe be nyse."  
þenne ho sauereȝ with salt her seueȝ vchone  
Agayne þe bone of þe burne þat hit forboden hade,  
& als ho scelt hem in scorne þat wel her skyl knewen.

[Fol. 68b.]  
The guests are  
well entertained.

828 Why watȝ ho wrech so wod, ho wrathed oure lorde!  
þenne seten þay at þe soper, wern serued bylyue,  
þe gestes gay and ful glad, of glam debonere,  
Wela-wynnely wlonk tyl þay waschen hade,

But before they  
go to rest the  
city is up in  
arms.

832 þe trestes tylt to þe woȝe & þe table boȝe.  
Fro þe seggeȝ haden souped & seten bot a whyle,  
Er euer þay bosked to bedde þe borȝ watȝ al vp ;  
Alle þat weppen myȝt welde, þe wakker & þe stronger,

<sup>1</sup> þyng (?).

<sup>2</sup> savour (?).

<sup>3</sup> wroȝt (?).

<sup>4</sup> vn-sauere (?).

836 To vmbe-lyze Lothez hous þe ledez to take,  
 In grete flokkez of folk, þay fallen to his zatez,  
 As a scowte wach scarred, so þe asscry rysed ;  
 With kene clobbez of þat clos þay clatz on þe wowe;,  
 840 & wyth a schrylle scharp schout þay schewe þyse worde:

With "keen clubs" the folk clatter on the walls,

"If þou louyez þy lyf Loth in þyse wonez  
 zete *vous* out þose zong men þat zore-whyle here entred,  
 þat we may lere hym<sup>1</sup> of lof, as oure lyst biddez,  
 844 As in þe asyse of Sodomas to seggez þat passen."

and demand that Lot should deliver up his guests.

Whatt! þay sputen & speken of so spitous fylþe,  
 What! þay zezed & zolped of zestande sorze,  
 þat zet þe wynd, & þe weder, & þe worlde stynkes  
 848 Of þe brych þat vpbraydez þose broþelych wordez.  
 þe god man glyfte with þat glam & glosed for noyse,  
 So scharpe schame to hym schot, he schrank at þe hert,  
 For he knew þe costoum þat kyþed þose wrechez.

The wind yet stinks with their filthy speech.

cf. 577

852 He doted neuer for no doel so depe in his mynde,  
 Allas! sayd hym þenne Loth, & lyztly he rysez  
 & bowez forth fro þe bench in to þe brode zates.  
 What! he wonded no woþe of wekked knauez,

Lot is in great trouble.

856 þat he ne passed þe port þe peril<sup>2</sup> to abide.  
 He went forthe at þe wyket & waft hit hym after,  
 þat a clyket hit clezt clos hym byhynde.

He leaves his guests

þenne he meled to þo men mesurable wordez;  
 860 For harlotez with his hendelayk he hoped to chast;  
 "O.o! my frende; so fre, *your* fare is to strange,  
 Dot; away *your* derf dyn & dere; neuer my gestes,  
 Avoy! hit is *your* vylayne, ze vylen *your* seluen ;  
 864 &<sup>3</sup> ze ar iolyf gentylnen *your* iapes ar ille.

and addresses the Sodomites.

[Fol. 69a.] Bot I schal kenne yow by kynde a crafte þat is better ;  
 I haf a tresor in my telde of tow my fayre dezter,  
 þat ar maydene; vnmard for alle men zette ;

He offers to give up to them his two daughters.

868 In Sodamas, þa; I hit say, non semloker burdes,  
 Hit arn ronk, hit arn rype & redy to manne ;

<sup>1</sup> *hem* (?).

<sup>2</sup> The MS. seems to read *pil*.

<sup>3</sup> *And* = *An* (?).



- The rebels raise  
 a great noise,  
 and ask who  
 made him a  
 justice to judge  
 their deeds,  
 who was but a  
 boy when he  
 came to Sodom.
- To samen wyth þo semly þe solace is better,  
 I schal biteche yow þo two þat tayt arn & quoynt,  
 872 & layke; wyth hem as yow lyst & lete; my gestes one.”  
 Þenne þe rebaude; so ronk rered such a noyse,  
 þat a;ly hurled in his ere; her harlote; speche;  
 “Wost þou not wel þat þou wone; here a wy;e strange,  
 876 An out-comlyng, a carle, we kyll<sup>1</sup> of þyn heued.  
 Who Ioyned þe be Iostyse our iape; to blame,  
 þat com a boy to þis bor;, þa; þou be burne ryche?”  
 þus þay þrobled & þrong & þrwe vmbe his ere;,  
 880 & distresed hym wonder strayt, with strenkþe in þe  
 prece,  
 Bot þat þe ;onge men, so ;epe, ;ornen þer oute,  
 Wapped vpon þe wyket & wonnen hem tylle,  
 & by þe honde; hym hent & horyed him with-inne,  
 884 & steken þe ;ates ston-harde wyth stalworth barre;.
- The young men  
 bring Lot within  
 doors,  
 and smite those  
 outside with  
 blindness.
- In vain they try  
 to find the door  
 of Lot's house.
- þay blwe a buffet in blande þat banned peple,  
 þat þay blustered as blynde as bayard wat; euer;  
 þay lest of Lote; logging any lysoun to fynde,  
 888 Bot nyteled þer alle þe ny;t for no;t at þe last;  
 þenne vch tolke ty;t hem þat hade of tayt<sup>2</sup> fayled,  
 & vchon ropeled to þe rest þat he reche mo;t;  
 Bot þay wern wakened al wrank<sup>3</sup> þat þerin won lenged,  
 892 Of on þe vglokest vnhap þat euer on erd suffred.

## XI.

- Early in the  
 morning the  
 angels command  
 Lot to depart  
 from Sodom,  
 with his wife and  
 two daughters,  
 [Fol. 69b.]
- Ruddon of þe day-rauwe ros vpon v;ten,  
 When merk of þe mydny;t mo;t no more last,  
 Ful erly þose aungele; þis hape; þay ruþen  
 896 & glopnedly on gode; halue gart hym vpryse,  
 Fast þe freke ferke; vp ful ferd at his hert;  
 þay comaunded hym cof to cach þat he hade,  
 “Wyth þy wyf & þy wy;e; & þy wlone de;tters,  
 900 For we laþe þe Syr Loth þat þou þy lyf haue;  
 Cayre tid of þis kythe er combred þou worþe,

<sup>1</sup> *kytte* (?) = cut.<sup>2</sup> *layt* (?)<sup>3</sup> *wrang* (?)

- With alle þi here vpon haste, tyl þou a hil fynde ;  
 Founde; faste on *your fete*, bifore *your face lokes*,  
 904 Bot bes *neuer* so bolde to blusch yow bihynde,  
 And loke ȝe *stemme* no stepe, bot *streche; on faste*,  
 Til ȝe *reche* to areset, rest ȝe *neuer* ;  
 For we schal tyne þis toun & trayþely disstrye,  
 908 Wyth alle þise wyȝe; so wykke wyȝtly deuoyde  
 & alle þe londe *with þise lede; we losen at-one;*  
 Sodomas schal ful sodenly synk *in-to grounde*,  
 & þe grounde of Gomorre gorde *in-to helle*,  
 912 & vche a koste of þis kyth clater vpon hepes.  
 Þen laled Loth, "lorde what is best ?  
 If I me fele vpon fote þat I fle moȝt,  
 Hov schulde I huyde me fro hem þat hat; his hate  
 kynned,  
 916 In þe brath of his breth þat brenne; alle þinke;<sup>1</sup>  
 To crepe fro my creatour & know not wheder,  
 Ne wheþer his foo-schip me folȝes bifore oþer bihynde?"  
 Þe freke sayde "no foschip oure fader hat; þe schewed,  
 920 Bot hiȝly heuened þi hele fro hem þat arn combred :  
 Nov walle þe a wonnyng þat þe warisch myȝt,  
 & he schal saue hit for þy sake þat hat; *vus sende hider*,  
 For þou art oddely þyn one out of þis fylþe,  
 924 & als Abraham þy broþer hit at himself asked."  
 "Lorde loued he<sup>2</sup> worþe," quoth Loth, "vpon erþe!  
 Þen is a cite her bisyde þat Segor hit hatte,  
 Here vtter on a rounde hil hit houe; hit one,  
 928 I wolde, if his wylle wore, to þat won scape."  
 "Þenne fare forth," quoth þat fre, "& fyne þou *neuer*  
 With þose ilk þat þow wylt þat þrengē þe after,  
 & ay goande on *your gate*, wythouten agayn-tote  
 932 For alle þis londe schal be lorne, longe er þe *sonne rise*."  
 Þe wyȝe wakened his wyf & his wlonk deȝteres,  
 & oþer two myri men þo maydene; schulde wedde ;  
 & þay token hit as-tyt & tented hit lyttel,

and to look  
straight before  
him,

for Sodom and  
Gomorra shall be  
destroyed.

Lot asks what is  
best to be done,

that he may es-  
cape.

He is told to  
choose himself a  
dwelling which  
shall be saved  
from destruction.

He chooses  
Segor.

The angels com-  
mand Lot to de-  
part quickly.

He wakes his wife  
and daughters.

<sup>1</sup> þinge;.

<sup>2</sup> be (?).

- 936 þa; fast laþed hem Loth, þay le;en ful stýlle.  
 [Fol. 70a.] þe aungele; hasted þise oþer & a;ly hem þratten,  
 All four are hastened on by the angels,  
 & enforsed alle fawre forth at þe ;ate;,  
 þo wern Loth & his lef, his luflyche de;ter,
- 940 þer so;rt no mo to sauement of cities aþel fyue.  
 who "preach to them the peril" of delay.  
 þise aungele; hade hem by hande out at þe ;ate;,  
 Prechande hem þe perile, & beden hem passe fast,  
 "Lest ;e be taken in þe teche of tyraunte; here,
- 944 Loke ;e bowe now 'bi bot, bowe; fast hence!"  
 Before daylight Lot comes to a hill.  
 & þay kayre-ne con & kenely flowen ;  
 Erly, er any heuen glem, þay to a hil comen.  
 God aloft raises a storm.  
 þe grete god in his greme bygynne; on-lofte ;
- 948 To wakan wedere; so wylde þe wynde; he calle;,  
 & þay wropely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,  
 Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude.  
 Clowdde; clustered bytwene kesten vp torres,
- 952 þat þe þik þunder þrast þirled hem ofte.  
 A rain falls thick, of fire and sulphur.  
 þe rayn rueled adoun, ridlande þikke,  
 Of felle flaunkes of fyr & flakes of soufre,  
 Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille,
- 956 Swe<sup>1</sup> aboute Sodamas & hit syde; alle,  
 Upon the four cities it comes,  
 Gorde to Gomorra þat þe grounde laused ;  
 Abdama and Syboym, þise ceteis alle faure,  
 Al bi-rolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & brenned,
- 960 & ferly flayed þat folk þat in þose fees lenged ; ✓  
 and frightens all folks therein.  
 For when þat þe helle herde þe hounde; of heuen  
 He wat; ferlyly fayn, vnfolded by lyue.
- 964 þat alle þe regioun to-rof in riftes ful grete,  
 The great bars of the abyss do burst.  
 & clouen alle in lyttel cloutes þe clyffe; aywhere,  
 Cliffs cleave asunder. ✓  
 As lance leue; of þe boke þat lepes in twynne.
- þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,  
 The cities sink to hell.
- 968 Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle.  
 Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes *withinne*,  
 When þay wern war of þe wrake þat no wy;e achaped,

<sup>1</sup> *Sweyed* (?).

- Such a *zomerly* *zarm* of *zellyng* *þer* *rysed* ;  
 972 *þer-of* *clatered* *þe* *cloudes* *þat* *kryst* *myzt* *haf* *rawþe*.  
 [Fol. 70b.] *þe* *segge* *herde* *þat* *soun* to *Segor* *þat* *zede*,  
 & *þe* *wenches* *hym* *wyth* *þat* *by* *þe* *way* *folzed* ;  
*Ferly* *ferde* *wat* ; *her* *flesch*, *þat* *flown* *ay* *ilyche*,  
 976 *Trynande* *ay* *a* *hyze* *trot* *þat* *torne* *neuer* *dorsten*.  
*Loth* & *þo* *luly-whit* *his* *lefly* *two* *dezter*,  
*Ay* *folzed* *here* *face*, *bifore* *her* *boþe* *yzen* ;  
 Bot *þe* *balleful* *burde*, *þat* *neuer* *bode* *keped*,  
 980 *Blusched* *byhynden* *her* *bak*, *þat* *bale* *for* *to* *herkken* ;  
*Hit* *wat* ; *lusty* *Lothes* *wyf* *þat* *ouer* *he[r]* *lyfte* *schulder*.  
*Ones* *ho* *bluschet* *to* *þe* *burze*, *bot* *bod* *ho* *no* *lenger*,  
*þat* *ho* *nas* *stadde* *a* *stiffe* *ston*, *a* *stalworth* *image*  
 984 *Al-so* *salt* *as* *ani* *se* & *so* *ho* *zet* *standez*.  
*þay* *slypped* *bi* & *syze* *hir* *not* *þat* *wern* *hir* *samen* *feres*,  
*Tyl* *þay* *in* *Segor* *wern* *sette*, & *sayned* *oure* *lorde* ;  
*Wyth* *lyzt* *louez* *vp-lyfte* *þay* *loued* *hym* *swyþe*,  
 988 *þat* *so* *his* *servauntes* *wolde* *see* & *saue* *of* *such* *woþe*.  
*Al* *wat* ; *dampned* & *don*, & *drowned* *by* *þenne* ;  
 ✓ *þe* *ledez* *of* *þat* *lyttel* *toun* *wern* *lopen* *out* *for* *drede*,  
*In-to* *þat* *malscrande* *mere*, *marred* *bylyue*,  
 992 *þat* *nozt* *saued* *wat* ; *bot* *Segor* *þat* *sat* *on* *a* *lawe*,  
*þe* *þre* *ledez* *þer-in*, *Loth* *and* *his* *dezter* ;  
*For* *his* *make* *wat* ; *myst*, *þat* *on* *þe* *mount* *lenged*  
*In* *a* *stonen* *statue* *þat* *salt* *sauor* *habbes*,  
 996 *For* *two* *fautes* *þat* *þe* *fol* *wat* ; *founde* *in* *mis-trauþe* ;  
*On*, *ho* *serued* *at* *þe* *soper* *salt* *bifore* *dryztyn*  
 & *syþen*, *ho* *blusched* *hir* *bihynde*, *þaz* *hir* *forboden*  
 were ;  
 For *on* *ho* *standes* *a* *ston*, & *salt* *for* *þat* *oþer*,  
 1000 & *alle* *lyst* *on* *hir* *lik* *þat* *arn* *on* *launde* *bestes*.  
*Abraham* *ful* *erly* *wat* ; *vp* *on* *þe* *morne*,  
*þat* *alle* *nazt* [so] *much* *niye* *hade* *no* *mon* *in* *his* *hert*,  
*Al* *in* *longing* *for* *Loth* *leyen* *in* *a* *wache*,  
 1004 *þer* *he* *lafte* *hade* *our* *lorde*, *he* *is* *on* *lofte* *wonnen* ;  
*He* *sende* *toward* *Sodomas* *þe* *syzt* *of* *his* *yzen*,

Such a cry arises  
that the clouds  
clatter again.

Lot and his com-  
panions are  
frightened,

but continue to  
follow their face.

Lot's wife looks  
behind her,

and is turned to  
a stiff stone "as  
salt as any sea."

Her companions  
do not miss her  
till they reach  
Segor.

By this time all  
were drowned.

The people of  
Segor, for dread,  
rush into the  
sea and are de-  
stroyed.

Only Segor with  
three therein  
(Lot and his  
daughters) are  
saved.

Lot's wife is an  
image of salt for  
two faults :  
1. She served salt  
before the Lord  
at supper.  
2. She looked be-  
hind her.

Abraham is up  
full early on the  
morn.

He looks towards  
Sodom,

- pat euer hade ben an erde of erþe þe swettest  
 As aparaunt to paradys þat plantted þe dryȝtyn,  
 now only a pit filled with pitch, 1008 Nov is hit plunged in a pit like of pich fylled.  
 [Fol. 71a.]  
 from which rise smoke, ashes and cinders, as from a furnace.  
 Suche a roþun of a reche ros fro þe blake,  
 Aske; vpe in þe ayre & vselle; þer flowen,  
 As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles,  
 1012 When bryȝt brennande bronde; ar bet þer an-vnder.  
 þis wat; a vengauce violent þat voyded þise places,  
 þat foundered hat; so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken.  
 þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,  
 A sea now occupies the place of the four cities. 1016 pat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde,  
 Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnblyþe to neȝe,  
 It is a stinking pool,  
 As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,  
 pat euer of synne & of smach, smart is to fele;  
 and is called the Dead Sea. 1020 Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed euer more,  
 For hit dede; of deþe duren þere ȝet.  
 For hit is brod & boþemle; & bitter as þe galle,  
 & noȝt may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf bere;,  
 Nothing may live in it. 1024 & alle þe coste; of kynde hit combre; vchone;  
 For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft flete;,  
 & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer & hit to founs synkke;.  
 & þer water may walter to wete any erþe,  
 Lead floats on its surface.  
 A feather sinks to the bottom of it.  
 Lands, watered by this sea, never bear grass or weed. 1028 Schal neuer greue<sup>1</sup> þer-on growe, gresse ne wod  
 nawþer.  
 If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þer-inne,  
 þa; he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyth,  
 He most ay lyue in þat loȝe in losyng euer-more,  
 A man cannot be drowned in it. 1032 & neuer dryȝe no dethe, to dayes of ende,  
 And, as hit is corsed of kynde & hit cooste; als, *h*  
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong,  
 As alum & alkaran,<sup>2</sup> that angré<sup>3</sup> arn boþe,  
 The clay clinging to it is cursed, as alum, alkaran, sulphur, etc., 1036 Soufre sour, & saundyuer, & oþer such mony;  
 & þer walte; of þat water in waxlokes grete,  
 þe spuniande<sup>4</sup> aspaltoun þat spysere; sellen;

<sup>1</sup> grene(?).<sup>2</sup> alkatran (?).<sup>3</sup> augre = aigre (?).<sup>4</sup> spinmande (?).

- & suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,  
 1040 þat fel fretes þe flesch & festred<sup>1</sup> bones. which fret the  
flesh and fester  
the bones.  
 & þer ar tres by þat terne of traytours;  
 & þay borgoune; & beres blome; ful fayre,  
 & þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe, On the shores of  
this lake grow  
trees bearing fair  
fruits,
- 1044 As orenge & oþer fryt & apple garnade;  
 [Fol. 71b.] Also red & so ripe & rychely hwed,  
 As any dom myzt device of dayntyte; oute;  
 Bot quen hit is brused oþer broken, oþer byten in which, when  
broken or bitten,  
taste like ashes.  
 twynne,
- 1048 No worlde; goud hit wyth-inne, bot wydowande<sup>2</sup> askes;  
 Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon zet,  
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake after, All these are  
tokens of wicked-  
ness and of ven-  
geance.  
 þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes.
- 1052 þenne vch wyze may wel wyt þat he þe wlonk louies, God loves the  
pure in heart.  
 & if he louyes clene layk þat is oure lorde ryche,  
 & to be coupe in his courte þou coueytes þenne Strive to be  
clean.  
 To se þat semly in sete & his swete face,
- 1056 Clerrer counseyl, counsayl con I non, bot þat þou clene  
 worþe.  
 For Clopyngnel in þe compas of his clene Rose, Jean de Meun  
tells how a lady  
is to be loved.  
 þer he expoune; a speche, to hym þat spede wolde,  
 Of a lady to be loued, loke to hir sone,
- 1060 Of wich beryng þat ho be, & wych ho best louyes, By doing what  
pleases her best.  
 & be ryzt such in vch a borze of body & of dedes,  
 & fol; þe fet of þat fere þat þou fre haldes.  
 & if þou wyrkkes on þis wyse, þa; ho wyk were,
- 1064 Hir schal lyke þat layk þat lyknes hir tulle.  
 If þou wyl dele drwrye wyth dryztyn þenne,  
 & lelly louy þy lorde & his leef worþe, Love thy Lord!  
Conform to  
Christ,  
who is polished  
as a pearl.
- 1068 þat euer is polyced als playn as þe perle seluen. By how comely a  
contrivance did  
he enter the  
 For loke fro fyrst þat he lyzt with-inne þe lel mayden!  
 By how comly a kest he wat; clos þere,

<sup>1</sup> *festres* (?).<sup>2</sup> The MS. seems to read *wyndowande*.

- womb of the virgin! ↓<sup>+</sup> 1072 When venkkyst wat; no *vergynyte*, nevyolence maked,  
Bot much clener wat; hir corse, God kynned þerinne;  
& efte when he borne wat; in Beþelen þe ryche,  
In wych puryté þay departed; þa; þay pouer were,  
Wat; neuer so blyful a bour as wat; abos<sup>1</sup> þenne *J. Philol. Soc. 1891-3, p. 359*
- In what purity did he part from her! 1076 Ne no schroude hous so schene as a-schepon þare,  
Ne non so glad vnder god as ho þat grone schulde;  
For þer wat; seknesse al sounde þat sarrest is halden,  
& þer wat; rose reflayr where rote hat; ben euer,
- No abode was better than his. 1080 & þer wat; solace & songe where sor; hat; ay cryed;  
For aungelles *with instrumentes* of organes & pypes,  
& rial ryngande rotes & þe reken fyþel,  
& alle hende þat honestly mozt an hert glade,
- The sorrow of childbirth was turned to joy. [Fol. 72a.] Angels solaced the virgin with organs and pipes. 1084 Aboutte my lady wat; lent, quen ho delyuer were.  
þenne wat; her blyþe barne burnyst so clene,  
þat boþe þe ox & þe asse hym hered at-ones;  
þay knewe hym by his clannes for kyng of nature,
- The child Christ was so clean that ox and ass worshipped him. 1088 For non so clene of such a clos com neuer er þenne;  
& 3if clanly he þenne com, ful cortays þer-after,  
þat alle þat longed to luþer ful lodly he hated;
- He hated wickedness, and would never touch ought that was vile. 1092 By nobleye of his norture he nolde neuer towche  
Ozt þat wat; vngoderly oþer ordure wat; inne.  
3et comen lodly to þat lede, as lazares ful monye,  
Summe lepre, summe lome, & lomerande blynde,  
Poysened & parlatyk & pyned in fyres,
- Yet there came to him lazars and lepers, lame and blind. 1096 Drye folk & ydropike, & dede at þe laste;  
Alle called on þat cortayse & claymed his *grace*.  
He heled hem wyth hynde speche of þat þay ask after,  
For what-so he towched also-tyd tourned to hele,
- Dry and dropical folk. 1100 Wel clanner þen any crafte cowþe deuyse;  
So clene wat; his hondelyng vche ordure hit schonied,  
& þe gropyng so goud of God & man boþe,  
þat for fetys of his fyngeres fonded he neuer
- He healed all with kindspeech. 1104 Nauþer to cout<sup>2</sup> ne to kerue, *with knyf* ne wyth egge,  
For-þy brek he þe bred blades wythouten;
- His handling was so good, that he needed no knife to cut or carve with. The bread he broke

<sup>1</sup> *abof* (?).<sup>2</sup> *cut* (?).

- For hit ferde freloker *in fete in his fayre honde,*  
 Displayed more pryuyly when he hit part schulde,  
 1108 þenne alle þe toles of Tolowse mozt tyzt hit to kerue,  
 þus is he kyryous & clene þat þou his cort askes;  
 Hov schulde þou com to his kyth bot-if þou clene were?  
 Nov ar we sore & synful & soverly<sup>1</sup> vch one,  
 1112 How schulde we se, þen may we say, þat syre vpon  
 throne?  
 ʒis, þat mayster is mercyable; þaʒ þou be man fenny,  
 & al to-marred *in myre whyl þou on molde lyuyes,*  
 þou may schyne þurʒ schryfte, þaʒ þou haf schome  
 serued,  
 1116 & pure þe with penaunce tyl þou a perle worþe.  
 [Fol. 72b.] Perle praysed is prys, þer perre is schewed,  
 þaʒ hym not derrest be demed to dele for penies,  
 Quat may þe cause be called, bot for hir clene hwes,  
 1120 þat wynnes worschyp, abof alle whyte stoness?  
 For ho schynes so schyr þat is of schap rounde,  
 Wyth-outen faut oþer fylþe ʒif ho fyn were;  
 & wax euer *in þe worlde in weryng* so olde,  
 1124 ʒet þe perle payres not whyle ho in pyese lasttes  
 & if hit cheue þe chaunce vncheryst ho worþe,  
 þat ho blyndes of ble *in bour þer* ho lygges,  
 No-bot wasch hir wyth wourchyp *in wyn* as ho askes,  
 1128 Ho by kynde schal becom clerer þen are;  
 So if folk be defowled by vnfre chaunce,  
 þat he be sulped *in sawle*, seche to schryfte  
 & he may polyce him at þe prest, by penaunce taken,  
 1132 Wel bryʒter þen þe beryl oþer browden perles.  
 Bot war þe wel, if þou be waschen wyth water of  
 schryfte,  
 & polysed als playn as parchmen schauen,  
 Sulp no more þenne *in synne þy saule þer-after*,  
 1136 For þenne þou dryʒtyn dyspleses *with dedes* ful sore,  
 & entyses hym to tene more trayþly þen euer

more perfectly  
 than could all  
 the tools of Tou-  
 louse.

How can we ap-  
 proach his court  
 except we be  
 clean?

God is merciful.

Through penance  
 we may shine as  
 a pearl.

Why is the pearl  
 so prized?

She becomes none  
 the worse for  
 wear.

If she should be-  
 come dim, wash  
 her in wine.

She then becomes  
 clearer than ever.

So may the sinner  
 polish him by  
 penance.

Beware of re-  
 turning to sin.

For then God is  
 more displeased  
 than ever.

<sup>1</sup> MS. reads *sovly* (?).



- & wel hatter to hate þen hade þou not waschen ;  
 For when a sawele is saytled & sakred to dryȝtyn,  
 1140 He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde,  
 þenne efte lastes hit likkes, he loses hit ille,  
 As hit were rafte wyth vnryȝt & robbed wyth þewes.<sup>1</sup>  
 War þe þenne for þe wrake, his wrath is achaufed,  
 1144 For þat þat ones watȝ his schulde efte be vnclene,  
 þaȝ hit be bot a bassyn, a bolle, oþer a scole,  
 A dysche oþer a dobler þat dryȝtyn oneȝ serued,  
 To defowle hit euer vpon folde fast he forbedes,  
 1148 So is he scoymus of scape þat scylful is euer.  
 And þat watȝ bared in Babyloyn in Baltazar tyme,  
 Hov harde vnhap þer hym hent & hastyly sone,  
 For he þe vesselles avyled þat vayled in þe temple  
 1152 In seruyse of þe souerayn sum tyme byfore.  
 [Fol. 73a.] ȝif ȝe wolde tyȝt me a tom telle hit I wolde,  
 Hov charged more watȝ his chaunce þat hem cherych  
 nolde  
 þen his fader forloyne þat feched hem wyth strenþe,  
 1156 & robbed þe relygioun of relykes alle.

## XII.

- Danyel in his dialokeȝ devyised sum tyme,  
 As ȝet is proued expresse in his profecies,  
 Hov þe gentryse of Iuise & Iherusalem þe ryche  
 1160 Watȝ disstryed with distres, & drawen to þe erþe,  
 For þat folke in her fayth watȝ founden vntrewe,  
 þat haden hyȝt þe hyȝe god to halde of hym euer ;  
 & he hem halȝed for his & help at her nede  
 1164 In mukel meschefes mony, þat meruayl [is] to here ;  
 & þay forloyne her fayth & folȝed oþer goddes,  
 & þat wakned his wrath and wrast hit so hyȝe,  
 þat he fylsened þe faythful in þe falce lawe  
 1168 To for-fare þe falce in þe faythe trewe ;  
 Hit watȝ sen in þat syþe þat ȝedethyas<sup>2</sup> rengned,

<sup>1</sup> þewes (?).<sup>2</sup> ȝedechyas (?).

- In Iuda, þat iustised þe Iuyne kynges.  
 He sete on Salamones solie, on solemne wyse,  
 1172 Bot of leaute he wat; lat to his lorde hende; **h** who practised  
 He vsed abominaciones of idolatrye, **+** idolatry.  
 & lette lyzt bi þe lawe þat he was lege tulle; **h**  
 For-þi oure fader vpon folde a foman hym wakned,  
 1176 Nabigo-de-nozar nuyed hym swyþe. Nebuchadnezzar  
 He pursued in to Palastyn with proude men mony, becomes his foe.  
 & þer he wast wyth with<sup>1</sup> werre þe wones of þorpes.  
 He herþed vp al Israel & hent of þe beste,  
 1180 & þe gentylest of Iudee in Ierusalem biseged, He besieges Je-  
 Vmbe-walt alle þe walles wyth wyþes ful stronge, rusalem, and  
 At vche a dor a doþty duk, and dutte hem wyth-inne; surrounds the  
 For þe borþ wat; so bygge baytayled alofte, walls.  
 1184 & stoffed wyth-inne with stout men to stalle hem The city is stuff-  
 þer-oute. ed full of men.  
 Þenne wat; þe sege sette þe Cete aboute,  
 Skete skarmoch skelt, much skape lached;  
 At vch brugge a berfray on basteles wyse,  
 1188 þat seuen syþe vch a day asayled þe ȝates, [Fol. 73b.]  
 Trwe tulkkes in toures teneled<sup>2</sup> wyth-inne, Seven times a  
 In bigge brutage of borde, bulde on þe walles; day are the gates  
 þay fezt & þay fende of, & fylter togeder assailed.  
 1192 Til two ȝer ouer-torned, ȝet tok þay hit neuer. For two years  
 At þe laste vpon longe, þo ledes wyth-inne, the fight goes on,  
 Faste fayled hem þe fode, enfaminied monie; yet the city is  
 þe hote hunger wythinne hert hem wel sarre, not taken.  
 1196 Þen any dunt of þat douthe þat dowelled þer-oute. The folk within  
 Þenne wern þo rowtes redeles in þo ryche wones, are in want of  
 Fro þat mete wat; myst, megre þay wexen, food.  
 & þay stoken so strayt, þat þay ne stray myzt  
 1200 A fote fro þat forselet to forray no goudes. Meager they be-  
 Þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsawl hym takes, come.  
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make; For so shut up  
 þay stel out on a styлле nyzt er any steuen rysed, are they that es-  
 possible.  
 But on a quiet  
 night they steal  
 out,

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.<sup>2</sup> *teueld* (?).

- and rush through the host.  
They are discovered by the enemy.  
A loud alarm is given.
- 1204 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er enmies hit wyste,  
Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth oute,  
Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder,  
Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne;
- 1208 Rychē, ruþed of her rest, ran to here wedes,  
Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes;  
Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte.
- They are pursued
- 1212 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyþee,  
Folȝande þat oþer flote, & fonde hem bilyue,  
Ouer-tok hem, as tyd, tult hem of sadeles,  
Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde;  
& þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces,
- and overtaken.
- 1216 & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes,  
& presented wern as presoneres to the prynce rychest,  
Nabigo-de-noȝar noble in his chayer,  
& he þe faynest freke þat he his fo hade,
- Their king is made prisoner.
- 1220 & speke spitously hem to & spylt þer-after.  
þe kynges sunnes in his syȝt he slow euer vchone,  
& holkked out his auen yȝen heterly boþe  
& bede þe burne to be broȝt to Babyloyn þe ryche,  
& þere in dongoun be don to dreȝe þer his wyrdes.
- His sons are slain.  
His own eyes are put out.  
He is placed in a dungeon in Babylon.
- [Fol. 74a.] 1224 Now se, so þe soueray[n] set hatȝ his wrake;  
Nas hit not for Nabugo ne his noble nauther,  
þat oþer depryued watȝ of pryde with paynes stronge,  
Bot for his beryng so badde agayn his blyþe lorde;  
For hade þe fader ben his frende þat hym bifore keped,  
Ne neuēr trepast to him in teche of mysseleue.  
To Colde wer alle Calde & kythes of Ynde,
- All for his "bad bearing" against the Lord, whomight otherwise have been his friend.
- 1228 ȝet take Torkye hem wyth her tene hade ben little;  
ȝet nolde neuēr Nabugo þis ilke note leue,  
Er he hade tuyred þis toun & torne hit to grounde;  
He ioyned vnto Ierusalem a gentyle duc þenne,
- Nebuchadnezzar ceased not until he had destroyed Jerusalem.
- 1232 His name watȝ Nabu-ȝardan, to noye þe Iues;  
He watȝ mayȝter of his men & myȝty him seluen,  
þe chef of his cheualrye his chekkes to make,  
He brek þe bareres as bylyue, & þe burȝ after,
- Nebuzardan was "chief of the chivalry."
- 1236

- 1240 He enteres *in* ful earnestly, *in* yre of his hert.  
 What! þe maysterry wat; mene, þe men wern away,  
 þe best bo;ed wyth þe burne þat þe bor; zemed;  
 & þo þat byden wer so<sup>1</sup> biten with þe bale hunger,  
 The best men were taken out of the city.
- 1244 þat on wyf hade ben worþe þe welgest *fourre*;  
 Nabu-zardan no;t forþy nolde not spare,  
 Bot bede al to þe bronde vnder bare egge.  
 þay slown of swettest semlych burdes,  
 Nevertheless Nebuzardan spared not those left.
- 1248 Baþed barnes *in* blod & her brayn spyled;  
 Prestes & prelates þay presed to deþe,  
 Wyues & wenches her wombes to-coruen,  
 þat her boweles out-borst aboute þe diches,  
 Brains of bairns were spilt.  
 Priests pressed to death.  
 Wives and wenches foully killed.
- 1252 & al wat; carfully kylde þat þay each my;t,  
 & alle [þat] swypped vn-swol;ed of þe sworde kene,  
 þay wer caged and ka;t on capeles al bare,  
 Festned fettres to her fete vnder fole wombes,  
 All that escaped the sword were taken to Babylon,
- 1256 & broþely bro;t to Babyloyn þer bale to suffer,  
 To sytte *in* seruage & syte; þat sumtyme wer gentyle,  
 Now ar chaunged to chorles & charged wyth werkkes,  
 Boþe to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke,  
 and were made to drag the cart or milk the kine.
- 1260 þat sumtyme sete *in* her sale syres & burdes.  
 & zet Nabuzardan nyl neuer stynt,  
 Er he to þe tempple tee wyth his tulkkes alle;  
 Betes on þe barers, brestes vp þe zates,  
 [Fol. 74b.]  
 Nebuzardan burst open the temple,
- 1264 Slouen alle at a slyp þat serued þer-inne,  
 Pulden prestes by þe polle & plat of her hedes,  
 Di;ten dekenes to deþe, dungen down clerkkes,  
 & alle þe maydenes of þe munster ma;tyly hokyllen  
 and slew those therein.  
 Priests, pulled by the poll, were slain along with deacons, clerks, and maidens.
- 1268 Wyth þe swayf of þe sworde þat swol;ed hem alle.  
 þenne ran þay to þe relykes as robbors wylde,  
 & pyled alle þe appaurent þat pented to þe kyrke,  
 þe pure pyleres [o]f bras pourtrayd *in* golde,  
 The enemy pil-lage the temple  
 of its pillars of brass,
- 1272 & þe chef chaundeler charged with þe ly;t,  
 þat ber þe lamp vpon lofte, þat lemed euer more,  
 Bifore þ[e] sancta *sanctorum* þer selcouth wat; ofte.  
 and the golden candlestick

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *fo*.

- d.
- from off the altar. 1276 þay caȝt away þat condelestik, & þe crowne als,  
 Goblets, þat þe auter hade vpon, of aþel golde ryche;  
 basins, þe gredirne & þe goblotēs garnyst of syluer,  
 golden dishes, þe bases of þe bryȝt postes & bassynes so schyre;  
 Dere disches of golde & dubleres fayre,  
 1280 þe vyoles & þe vesselment of *vertuous* stones.  
 all are taken by Nebuzardan, Now hatȝ Nabuȝardan nomen alle þyse noble þynges,  
 & pyled þat *precious* place & pakked þose godes;  
 þe golde of þe gaȝafylace to swyþe gret noumbre,  
 and hampered together, 1284 Wyth alle þe vrnmentes of þat hous, he hamppred  
 togeder.  
 Solomon had made them with much labour. Alle he spoyled sptyously in a sped whyle,  
 þat Salomon so mony a sadde ȝer soȝt to make,  
 1288 Wyth alle þe coyntyse þat he cowþe clene to wyrke;  
 Deuised he þe vesselment, þe vestures clene,  
 Wyth slyȝt of his ciences, his souerayn to loue,  
 þe hous & þe anournementes he hyȝtled togeder.  
 Now hatȝ Nabuȝardan nummend<sup>1</sup> hit al samen,  
 The temple he beats down, 1292 & syþen bet doun þe burȝ & brend hit in askes;  
 þenne wyth legiounes of ledes ouer londes he rydes,  
 Herȝeȝ of Israel þe hyrne aboute.  
 and returns to Babylon. Wyth charged chariotes þe cheftayne he fynde[ȝ],  
 [Fol. 75a.] 1296 Bikennes þe catel to þe kyng, þat he caȝt hade,  
 Presents the prisoners to the king. Presented him þe prisoneres in pray þat þay token,  
 Moni a worþly wyȝe whil her worlde laste,  
 Moni semly syre soun,<sup>2</sup> & swyþe rych maydenes,  
 1300 þe pruddest of þe province, & prophetes childer,  
 among whom were Daniel and his three companions. As Ananie & Aȝarie & als Miȝael,  
 & dere Daniel also, þat watȝ deuine noble,  
 With moni a modey moder chylde mo þen innoghe.  
 Nebuchadnezzar has great joy, 1304 & Nabu-go-de-noȝar makes much ioye,  
 Nov he þe kyng hatȝ conquest & þe kyth wunnen,  
 & dreped alle þe doȝtyest & derrest in armes,  
 because his enemies are slain. & þe lederes of her lawe layd to þe grounde,

<sup>1</sup> *nummen* (?).<sup>2</sup> Moni semly syres soun (?).

- 1308 & þe pryce of þe profecie prisoners maked ;  
 Bot þe ioy of þe iuelrye so gentyle & ryche,  
 When hit wat; schewed hym so schene, scharp wat;  
 his wonder,  
 Of such vessel auayed þat vayled so huge,
- 1312 Neuer yet nas Nabugo-de-nozar er þenne.  
 He sesed hem with solemneté, þe souerayn he praysed,  
 þat wat; aþel ouer alle, Israel dryztyn ;  
 Such god, such gomes, such gay vesselles
- 1316 Comen neuer out of kyth, to Caldee reames.  
 He trussed hem in his tresorye in a tryed place  
 Rekenly wyth reuerens, as he ryzt hade ;  
 & þer he wrozt as þe wyse, as ze may wyt here-after,
- 1320 For hade he let of hem lyzt, hym mozt haf lumpen  
 worse.  
 þat ryche in gret rialté rengned his lyue,  
 As conquerour of vche a cost he cayser wat; hatte,  
 Emperour of alle þe erþe & also þe saudan,
- 1324 & als þe god of þe grounde wat; grauen his name  
 & al þur; dome of Daniel, fro<sup>1</sup> he deuised hade,  
 þat alle goudes com of god, & gef hit hym bi samples,  
 þat he ful clanly bi-cuv-er his carp bi þe laste,
- 1328 & ofte hit mekned his mynde, his maysterful werkkes.  
 Bot al drawes to dyze with doel vp[o]n ende ;  
 Bi<sup>2</sup> a haþel neuer so hyze he heldes to grounde,  
 & so Nabugo-de-nozar as he nedes moste ;
- 1332 For alle his empire so hiþe in erþe is he grauen.  
 Bot þenne þe bolde Baltazar, þat wat; his barn aldest,  
 He wat; stalled in his stud, & stabled þe rengne ;  
 In þe bur; of Babiloyne þe biggest he trawed,
- 1336 þat nawþer in heuen ne no<sup>3</sup> erþe hade no pere ;  
 For he bigan in alle þe glori þat hym þe gome lafte,  
 Nabugo-de-nozar, þat wat; his noble fader ;  
 So kene a kyng in Caldee com neuer er þenne.

Great was his wonder when he saw the sacred jewelry.

He praises the God of Israel.

Such vessels never before came to Chaldea.

They are thrust into the treasury.

Nebuchadnezzar reigns as emperor of all the earth,

through the "doom of Daniel,"

who gave him good counsel.

Nebuchadnezzar dies and is buried.

[Fol. 75b.]

Belshazzar succeeds him.

He holds himself the biggest in heaven or on earth.

<sup>1</sup> for (?).

<sup>2</sup> be (?).

<sup>3</sup> on (?).

- He honours not God,  
but worships false phantoms.
- 1340 Bot honoured he not *hym* þat in heuen wonies,  
Bot fals fantummes of fendes, formed with handes  
Wyth tool out of harde tre, & telded on lofte,  
& of stokkes & stones, he stoute goddes call;
- 1344 When þay ar gilde al with golde & gered wyth syluer,  
& þere he kneles & calle;, & clepes after help.  
&<sup>1</sup> þay reden *him* ry;t, rewarde he hem hetes,  
& if þay gruchen *him* his grace to gremen his hert,
- He promises them rewards if good fortune befall.  
If they vex him he knocks them in pieces.
- 1348 He cleches to a gret klubbe & knokkes hem to peces;  
*þus* in pryde & olipraunce his empyre he haldes,  
In lust & in lecherye, & loþelych werkkes;  
& hade a wyf for to welde, a worþelych quene,
- He has a wife, and many concubines.
- 1352 & mony a lemman, neuer þe later, þat ladis wer called.  
In þe clernes of his concubines & curious wede;,  
In notyng of nwe metes & of nice gettes,  
Al wat; þe mynde of þat man, on misschapen þinges,
- The mind of the king was fixed upon new meats and other vain things.
- 1356 Til þe lorde of þe lyfte liste hit abate.

## XIII.

- Belshazzar, to exhibit his vain-glory,
- Thenne þis bolde Baltazar biþenkkes *hym* ones,  
To vouche on a vayment of his vayne g<sup>[1]</sup>orie;  
Hit is not innoghe to þe nice al no;ty þink<sup>2</sup> vse,
- 1360 Bot-if alle þe worlde wyt his wykked dedes.  
Baltazar þur; Babiloyn his banne gart crye,  
& þur; þe cuntre of Caldee his callyng con spryng,  
þat alle þe grete vpon groundeschulde geder hem samen
- proclaims throughout Babylon,  
that all the great ones should assemble on a set day, at the Sultan's feast.  
Kings, dukes, and lords were commanded to attend the court.
- 1364 & assemble at a set day at þe Saudans fest.  
Such a mangerie to make þe man wat; auised,  
þat vche a kythyn kyng schuld com þider;  
Vche duk wyth his duthe & oþer dere lordes,
- [Fol. 76a.] 1368 Schulde com to his court to kyþe *hym* for lege,  
& to reche *hym* reuerens & his reuel herkken;  
To loke on his lemanes & ladis hem calle,  
To rose *hym* in his rialty rych men so;tten,
- To do the king honour many nobles came to Babylon.
- 1372 & mony a baroun ful bolde, to Babyloyn þe noble.

<sup>1</sup> An (?)<sup>2</sup> þing (?).

- per bowed toward Babyloyn burnes so mony,  
 Kynges, cayseres ful kene, to þe court wonnen,  
 Mony ludisch lordes þat ladies broȝten,  
 1376 þat to neuen þe noumbre to much nye were.  
 For þe bourȝ watȝ so brod & so bigge alce,  
 Stalled in þe fayrest stud the sterreȝ an-vnder,  
 Prudly on a plat playn, plek alþer-fayrest,  
 1380 Vmbe-sweyed on vch a syde *with* seuen gret wateres,  
*With* a wonder wroȝt walle wruxeled ful hiȝe,  
*With* koynt carneles aboue, coruen ful clene,  
 Troched toures bitwene twenty spere lenþe,  
 1384 & þiker þrownen vmbe þour<sup>1</sup>-*with* ouer-þwert palle.  
 þe place, þat plyed þe pursaunt wythinne,  
 Watȝ longe & ful large & euer ilych sware,  
 & vch a syde vpon soyle helde seuen myle,  
 1388 & þe saudans sete sette in þe myddes ;  
 þat watȝ a palayce of pryde passande alle oþer,  
 Boþe of werk & of wunder & walle al aboute ;  
 Heȝe houses *withinne* þe halle to hit med,  
 1392 So brod bilde in a bay, þat blonkkes moȝt renne.  
 When þe terme of þe tyde watȝ to vsched of þe feste,  
 Dere droȝen þer-to & vpon des metten,  
 & Baltazar vpon bench watȝ busked to sete,  
 1396 Stepe stayred stones of his stoute throne.  
 Þenne watȝ alle þe halle flor hiled *with* knyȝtes,  
 & barounes at þe side-bordes bounet ay-where,  
 For non watȝ dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen,  
 1400 & his clere concubynes in cloþes ful bryȝt.  
 When alle segges were þer set, þen seruyse bygynnes,  
 Sturnen trumpen strake steuen in halle,  
 Aywhere by þe woves wrasten krakkes,  
 1404 & brode baneres þer-bi blusnande of gold ;  
 Burnes berande þe þe<sup>2</sup> bredes vpon brode skeles,  
 þat were of sylueren syȝt & seerved þer-wyth,

It would take too long to name the number.

The city of Babylon is broad and big.

It is situated on a plain,

surrounded by seven streams, a high wall,

and towers.

The palace was long and large,

each side being seven miles in length.

High houses were within the walls.

The time of the feast has come.

Belshazzar sits upon his throne :

the hall floor is covered with knights.

When all are seated, service begins.

Trumpets sound everywhere.

[Fol. 76b.]

~~Bread~~ is served upon silver dishes.

roast meat  
etc

<sup>1</sup> þore (?).

<sup>2</sup> So in MS.



- Lyfte logges þer-ouer & on lofte coruen,  
 1408 Pared out of paper & poynted of glolde,<sup>1</sup>  
 Broþe baboynes abof, besttes an vnder,  
 Foles in foler flakerande bitwene,  
 & al in asure & ynde enaumayld ryche,  
 1412 & al on blonkken bak bere hit on honde.  
 & ay þe nakeryn noyse, notes of pipes,  
 Tymbres & tabornes, tulket among,  
 Symbales & sonete; sware þe noyse,  
 1416 & bougoun; busch bateded so þikke;  
 So was serued fele syþe þe sale alle aboutte,  
 With solace at þe sere course, bifore þe self lord,  
 þer þe lede & alle his loue lenged at þe table.  
 1420 So faste þay weþed to hym wyne, hit warmed his hert  
 & breyþed vppe in to his brayn & blemyst his mynde,  
 & al waykned his wyt, & wel neþe he foles,  
 For he wayte; on-wyde, his wenches he byholdes,  
 1424 & his bolde baronage, aboute bi þe woþes;  
 þenne a dotage ful depe drof to his hert,  
 & a caytif counsayl he caþt bi hym seluen.  
 1428 & comaundes hym cofly coferes to lance,  
 & fech forþe vessel þat his fader broþt  
 Nabugo-de-nozar, noble in his strenþe,  
 Conquerd with his knyþtes & of kyrk rafte  
 1432 In Iude, in Ierusalem in gentyle wyse:  
 "Bryng hem now to my borde, of beuerage hem fylles,  
 Let þise ladyes of hem lape, I luf hem in hert;  
 þat schal I cortaysly kyþe & þay schin knawe sone,  
 þer is no bounté in burne lyk Baltaþar þewes."  
 1436 þenne towched to þe tresour þis tale wat; sone,  
 & he with keyes vncloses kystes ful mony;  
 Mony burþen ful bryþt wat; broþt in-to halle,  
 1440 & couered mony a cup-borde with cloþes ful quite.
- All sorts of musical instruments are heard in the hall.
- The king, surrounded by his loves, drinks copiously of wine.  
 It gets into his head and stupefies him.
- A cursed thought takes possession of him.
- Commands his marshal to bring him the vessels
- taken from the temple by Nebuchadnezzar,
- and to fill them with wine.
- The marshal opens the chests.  
 Covers the cupboard with vessels.
- My then*

<sup>1</sup> *golde* (?).

- þe iueles out of Ierusalem *with gemmes ful bryȝt*,  
 Bi þe syde of þe sale were semely arayed ;  
 þe aþel auter of brasse watȝ hade *in-to* place,  
 1444 þe gay coroun of golde gered on lofte,  
 þat hade ben blessed bifore wyth bischopes hondes  
 & wyth besten blod busily anoynted,  
 In þe solempne sacrefyce þat goud sauor hade,  
 1448 Bifore þe lorde of þe lyfte in louyng hym seluen,  
 Now is sette for to serue satanas þe blake,  
 Bifore þe bolde Baltazar wyth bost & wyth pryde.  
 Houen vpon þis auter watȝ aþel vessel,  
 1452 þat wyth so *curious* a crafte coruen watȝ wyly ;  
 Salamon sete him seuen ȝere & a syþe more,  
*With* alle þe syence þat sende þe souerayn lorde,  
 For to compas & kest to haf hem clene wroȝt ;  
 1456 For þer wer bassynes ful bryȝt of brende golde clere,  
 Enaumaylde *with* aȝer & eweres of sute ;  
 Couered cowpes foul<sup>1</sup> clene, as casteles arayed,  
 Enbaned vnder batelment *with* bantelles quoynt,  
 1460 & fyled out of fygures of ferlyle<sup>2</sup> schappes.  
 þe coperounes of þe canacles þat on þe cuppe reres,  
 Wer fetysely formed out *in* fylyoles longe ;  
 Pinnacles pyȝt þer apert þat profert bitwene,  
 1464 & al bolled abof *with* braunches & leues,  
 Pyes & papeiays purtrayed with-inne,  
 As þay prudly hade piked of pom-garnades ;  
 For alle þe blomes of þe boȝes were blyknande perles  
 1468 & alle þe fruyt *in* þo formes of flaum-beande gemmes,  
 And safyres, & sardiners, & semely topace,  
 Alabaunderryne, & amaraunȝ & amaffised stones,  
 Casydoynes, & crysolytes, & clere rubies,  
 1472 Penitotes, & pynkardines, ay perles bitwene,  
 So trayled & tryfled a traverce wer alle,  
 Bi vche bekyrande þe bolde, þe brurdes al vmbe ;

The jewels of  
Jerusalem deck  
the sides of the  
hall.  
The altar and  
crown,

blessed by  
bishop's hands,  
and anointed  
with the blood of  
beasts,

are set before the  
bold Belshazzar.

Upon this altar  
were noble ves-  
sels curiously  
carved,

basins of gold,

cups arrayed like  
castles with bat-  
tlements,

and towers with  
lofty pinnacles.

Upon them were  
pourtrayed  
branches and  
leaves,

the flowers of  
which were white  
pearls,

and the fruit  
flaming gems.

<sup>1</sup> *ful* (?).

<sup>2</sup> *ferlyke* (?).

- 2.
- þe gobelotes of golde grauen aboute,  
 [Fol. 77b.] 1476 & fyoles fretted *with* flores & flee; of golde,  
 The goblets were ornamented with  
 flowers of gold.  
 The candlestick  
 was brought in,  
 with its pillars  
 of brass,  
 and ornamental  
 boughs,  
 upon which sat  
 birds of various  
 hues.  
 Lights shone  
 bright from the  
 candlestick,  
 1484 As þay *with* wynges vpon wynde hade waged her fyþeres,  
 In-mong þe leues of þe lampes wer grayþed;  
 & oper louelych lyzt þat lemed ful fayre,  
 As mony morteres of wax merkked *with*-oute,  
 1488 *With* mony a borlych best al of brende golde.  
 Hit wat; not wonte in þat wone to wast no serges,  
 Bot in temple of þe trauþe trwly to stonde;  
 Bifore þe *sancta sanctorum* soþefast dryztyn,  
 which once stood  
 before the "Holy  
 of Holies."  
 1492 Expounded his speche *specually*<sup>1</sup> to special prophetes.  
 Leue þou wel þat þe lorde þat þe lyfte zemes  
 Displeued much, at þat play in þat plyt stronge,  
 þat his iueles so gent wyth iaeues wer fouled,  
 The pollution of  
 the sacred vessel  
 is displeasing to  
 God.  
 1496 þat *presyous* in his presens wer proued sum whyle.  
 Soberly in his sacrafyce summe wer anoynted,  
 þur; þe somones of him selfe þat syttes so hyze;  
 Now a boster on benche bibbes þer-of  
 For "a boaster  
 on bench" drinks  
 from them till he  
 is as "drunken  
 as the devil."  
 God is very  
 angry.  
 1500 Tyl he be dronkken as the deuel, & dotes þer he syttes;  
 So þe worcher of þis worlde wlates þer-wyth,  
 þat in þe poynt of her play he poruayes a mynde;  
 Bot er harme hem he wolde in haste of his yre,  
 Before harming  
 the revellers He  
 sends them a  
 warning.  
 1504 He wayned hem a warnyng þat wonder hem þo;zt.  
 Nov is alle þis guere geten glotounes to serue,  
 Stad in a ryche stal & starred ful bryzt;<sup>2</sup>  
 Baltazar in a brayd bede *vus* þer-of.  
 Belshazzar com-  
 mands the sacred  
 vessels to be fill-  
 ed with wine.  
 1508 "We;e wyn in þis won, wassayl!" he cryes.

<sup>1</sup> *specially* (?).<sup>2</sup> *bryzt-ly* (?).

- Swyfte swaynes ful swyþe swepen þer-tylle,  
 Kyppe kowpes in honde kynges; to serue,  
 In bryzt bolles, ful bayn birlen þise oþer,  
 1512 & vche mon for his mayster machches alone.  
 þer wat; rynging, on ryzt, of ryche metalles,  
 Quen renkkes in þat ryche rok rennen hit to cache,  
 Clatering of conacles þat kesten þo burdes,  
 1516 As sonet out of sau[t]eray songe als myry.  
 & þenne þe dotel on dece drank þat he myzt,  
 & þenne arn dressed duke; & prynces,  
 Concubines & knyȝtes, bicause of þat mēthe;  
 1520 As vchon hade hym in helde he haled of þe cuppe,  
 So long likked þise lordes þise lykores swete,  
 & gloryed on her falce goddes & her grace calles,  
 þat were of stokkes & stones, stille euer more;  
 1524 Neuēr steuen hem a-stel, so stoken is<sup>1</sup> hor tonge,  
 Alle þe goude golden goddes þe gaule; ȝet neuenen,  
 Belfagor & belyal & belssabub als,  
 Heyred hem as hyȝly as heuen wer þayres,  
 1528 Bot hym þat alle goudes giues, þat god þay forȝeten,  
 For þer a ferly bifel þat fele folk seȝen;  
 Fyrst knew hit þe kyng & alle þe cort after,  
 In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe,  
 1532 In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned.  
 þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fynGRES  
 þat wat; grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes,  
 Non oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst,  
 1536 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.  
 When þat bolde Baltazar blusched to þat neue,  
 Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert,  
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere;  
 1540 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes,  
 His cnes cachche; to close & cluchches his hommes,  
 & he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers,<sup>2</sup>

The cups and  
bowls are soon  
filled.

[Fol. 78a.]

Music of all  
kinds is heard in  
the hall.

Dukes, princes,  
concubines, and  
knights, all are  
merry.

Drinking of the  
sweet liquors  
they ask favours  
of their gods,

who, although  
dumb,

are as highly  
praised "as if  
heaven were  
theirs."

A marvel befalls  
the feasters.  
The king first  
saw it.  
Upon the plain  
wall,

"a palm with  
pointel in fin-  
gers" is seen  
writing.

The bold Bel-  
shazzar becomes  
frightened.

His knees knock  
together.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *is*.

<sup>2</sup> The MS. reads *lerns*.

He roars for  
dread,  
still beholding  
the hand,  
as it wrote on the  
rough wall.

& romyes as a rad ryth þat rore; for drede,  
1544 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al *grauen*,  
& rasped on þe ro; wo;e runisch saue;.  
When hit þe scription hade scraped wyth a strof<sup>1</sup>  
penne,

[Fol. 78b.]  
The hand van-  
ishes but the let-  
ters remain.

The king reco-  
vers his speech  
and sends for the  
"book-learned;"

✓ As a coltour in clay cerues þo for;es,  
1548 þenne hit vanist verayly & voyded of sy;t,  
Bot þe lettres bileued ful large vpon plaster.  
Sone so þe kyng for his care carping my;t wyne,  
He bede his burnes bo; to þat were bok lered,  
1552 To wayte þe wryt þat hit wolde & wyter hym to say,  
"For al hit frayes my flesche þe fyngres so grymme."

but none of the  
scholars were  
wise enough to  
read it.

Scoleres skelten þer-atte þe skyl for to fynde,  
But þer wat; neuer on so wyse couþe on worde rede,  
1556 Ne what ledisch lore ne langage nauþer  
What tyþyng ne tale tokened þo dra;tes.

Belshazzar is  
nearly mad.

Commands the  
city to be search-  
ed throughout  
for the "wise of  
witchcraft."

þenne þe bolde Balta;ar bred ner wode.  
& ede<sup>2</sup> þe Ceté to seche segges þur;oute,  
1560 þat wer wyse of wyche-crafte & warla;es oþer,  
þat con dele wyth demerlayk, & deuine lettres :  
"Calle hem alle to my cort þo calde clerkkes,

He who ex-  
pounds the  
strange letters,

1564 Vnfolde hem alle þis ferly þat is bifallen here,  
& calle wyth a hi;e cry ; ' he þat þe kyng wysses,  
In expounyng of speche þat spredes in þise lettres,  
& make þe mater to malt my mynde wythinne,  
þat I may wyterly wyt what þat wryt menes,

shall be clothed  
in "gowns of  
purple."  
A collar of gold  
shall encircle his  
throat.

1568 He schal be gered ful gaye in gounes of porpre,  
& a coler of cler golde clos vmbe his þrote ;  
He schal be prymate & prynce of pure clergie,

He shall be the  
third lord in the  
realm.

1572 & of my þreuenest lorde; þe þrydde he schal  
& of my reme þe rychest to ryde wyth myseluen,  
Out-taken bare two & þenne he þe þrydde.'"

As soon as this  
cry was upcast,  
to the hall came  
clerks out of  
Chaldea,

þis cry wat; vp-caste, & þer comen mony  
Clerkes out of Caldye þat kennest wer knauen,

<sup>1</sup> scrof (?).

<sup>2</sup> bede (?).

- 1576 As þe sage sathrapas þat sorsory couþe ;  
 Wyche; & walkyries wommen to þat sale,  
 Deuinores of demorlaykes þat dremes cowþe rede,  
 Sorsers & exorsismus & fele such clerkes ;
- 1580, & alle þat loked on þat letter as lewed þay were,  
 As þay had loked in þe leþer of my lyfte bote.  
 þenne cryes þe kyng & kerues his wedes ;  
 What ! he corsed his clerkes & calde hem chorles,
- 1584 To henge þe harlotes he heþed ful ofte,  
 So wat; þe wyþe wytles, he wed wel ner.  
 Ho herde hym chyde to þe chambre þat wat; þe chef  
 quene ;  
 When ho wat; wytered bi wyþes what wat; þe cause,
- 1588 Suche a chaungande chaunce in þe chef halle,  
 þe lady to lauce<sup>1</sup> þat los þat þe lorde hade,  
 Glydes down by þe grece & gos to þe kyng ;  
 Ho kneles on þe colde erþe & carpes to hym seluen,
- 1592 Wordes of worchyp wyth a wys speche.  
 “ Kene kyng,” quoth þe quene, “ kayser of vrþe,  
 Euer laste þy lyf in lenþe of dayes !  
 Why hat; þou rended þy robe for-redles here-inne,
- 1596 þa; þose ledes ben lewed lettres to rede,  
 & hat; a haþel in þy holde, as I haf herde ofte,  
 þat hat; þe gostes of god þat gyes alle soþes ;  
 His sawle is ful of syence, saþes to schawe,
- 1600 To open vch a hide þyng of aunteres vncowþe ;  
 þat is he þat ful ofte hat; heuened þy fader  
 Of mony anger ful hote with his holy speche.  
 When Nabugo-de-noþar wat; nyed in stoundes,
- 1604 He de-vysed his dremes to þe dere trawþe,  
 He keuered hym with his counsail of caytyf wyrdes;  
 Alle þat he spured hym in space he expowned clene,  
 þur; þe sped of þe spyryt þat sprad hym with-inne,
- 1608 Of þe godelest godde; þat gaynes ay-where.  
 For his depe diuinité & his dere sawes,

witches and  
diviners,

sorcerers and ex-  
orcists.

But after looking  
on the letters they  
were as ignorant  
as if they had  
looked into the  
leather of the  
left boot.

The king curses  
them all and calls  
them churls.

[Fol. 79a.]

He orders the  
harlots to be  
hanged.

The queen hears  
the king chide.

She inquires the  
cause.

Goes to the king,  
kneels before  
him,

and asks why he  
has rent his robes  
for grief,

when there is one  
that has the Spirit  
of God,

the counsellor of  
Nebuchaduezzar,

the interpreter of  
his dreams,

through the holy  
spirit of God.

<sup>1</sup> lance (?).

<p>The name of this man is Daniel,</p>	<p>þy bolde fader Baltazar bede by<sup>1</sup> his name, þat now is demed Danyel of derne coninges,</p>
<p>who was brought a captive from Judæa.</p>	<p>1612 þat caʒt watʒ in þe captyuidé in cuntre of Iues ; Nabuzardan hym nome &amp; now is he here, A prophete of þat prouince &amp; pryce of þe worlde.</p>
<p>The queen tells the king to send for Daniel.</p>	<p>1616 Sende in-to þe cete to seche hym bylyue, &amp; wynne hym with þe worchyp to wayne þe bote, &amp; þaʒ þe mater be merk þat merked is ʒender, He shal de-clar hit also, as hit on clay stande."</p>
<p>Her counsel is accepted.</p>	<p>þat gode counseyl at þe quene watʒ cached as as<sup>2</sup> swyþe,</p>
<p>[Fol. 79b.] Daniel comes before Belshazzar.</p>	<p>1620 þe burne byfore Baltazar watʒ broʒt in a whyle, When he com bifore þe kyng &amp; clanly had halsed, Baltazar vmbe-brayde hym &amp; "leue Syr," he sayde, "Hit is tolde me bi tulkes, þat þou trwe were</p>
<p>The king tells him that he has heard of his wisdom,</p>	<p>1624 Profete of þat prouynce þat prayed my fader, Ande þat þou hatʒ in þy hert holy connyng Of sapyence þi sawle ful soþes to schawe ; Goddess gost is þe geuen þat gyes alle þynges,</p>
<p>and his power to discover hidden things,</p>	<p>1628 &amp; þou vnhyles vch hidde þat heuen kyng myntes ; &amp; here is a ferly byfallen, &amp; I fayn wolde Wyt þe wytte of þe wryt, þat on þe wowe clyues, For alle calde clerkes han cowwardely fayled ;</p>
<p>and that he wants to know the meaning of the writing on the wall.</p>	<p>1632 If þou with quayntyse conquere hit, I quyte þe þy mede. For if þou redes hit by ryʒt &amp; hit to resoun brynges, Fyrst telle me þe tyxte of þe tede lettres, &amp; syþen þe mater of þe mode, mene me þer-after,</p>
<p>Promises him, if he can explain the text of the letters and their interpretation,</p>	<p>1636 &amp; I schal halde þe þe hest þat I þe hyʒt haue ; Apyke þe in porpre cloþe, palle alþer-fynest, &amp; þe byʒe of bryʒt golde abowte þyn nekke, &amp; þe þryd þryuenest þat þrynges me after,</p>
<p>to clothe him in purple and pall, and put a ring about his neck,</p>	<p>1640 þou schal be baroun vpon benche, bede I þe no lasse." Derfly þenne Danyel deles þyse wordes : "Ryche kyng of þis rengne rede þe oure lorde, Hit is surely soþe, þe souerayn of heuen</p>
<p>and to make him "a baron upon bench." Daniel addresses the king,</p>	<p>1644 Fylsened euer þy fader &amp; vpon folde cheryched,</p>
<p>and reminds him how that God supported his father,</p>	

<sup>1</sup> *be* (?).

<sup>2</sup> So in MS.

- Gart hym grattest to be of gouernores alle,  
 & alle þe worlde in his wylle welde as hym lykes.  
 Who-so wolde wel do, wel hym bityde,
- 1648 & quos deth so he deȝyre he dreped als faste;  
 Who-so hym lyked to lyfte, on lofte wat; he sone,  
 & quo-so hym lyked to lay, wat; loȝed bylyue.  
 So wat; noted þe note of Nabugo-de-noȝar,
- 1652 Styfly stabled þe rengne bi þe stronge dryȝtyn,  
 For of þe hyȝest he hade a hope in his hert,  
 þat vche pouer past out of þat prynce euen;  
 & whyle þat wat; cleȝt clos in his hert,
- 1656 þere wat; no mon vpon molde of myȝt as hym seluen,  
 [Fol. 80a.] Til it bitide on a tyme, towched hym pryde  
 For his lordeschyp so large, & his lyf ryche;  
 He hade so huge an insyȝt to his aune dedes,
- 1660 þat þe power of þe hyȝe prynce he purely forȝetes.  
 þenne blynnesh he not of blasfemy on to blame þe dryȝtyn,  
 His myȝt mete to goddes he made with his wordes:  
 "I am God of þe grounde, to gye as me lykes,
- 1664 As he þat hyȝe is in heuen his aungels þat weldes;  
 If he hat; formed þe folde & folk þer vpone,  
 I haf bigged Babiloyne, bur; alþer-rychest,  
 Stabled þer-inne vche a ston in strenkþe of myn armes,
- 1668 Moȝt neuer myȝt bot myn make such anoþer."  
 Wat; not þis ilke worde wonnen of his mowþe one,  
 Er þenne þe souerayn saȝe souned in his eres,  
 "Now Nabugo-de-noȝar innoȝe hat; spoken,
- 1672 Now is alle þy pryncipalté past at ones,  
 & þou, remued fro monnes sunnes, on mor most abide,  
 & in wasterne walk & wyth þe wylde dowelle,  
 As best, byte on þe bent of braken & erbes,
- 1676 With wroþe wolfes to won & wyth wylde asses."  
 In mydde þe poynt of his pryde departed he þere,  
 Fro þe soly of his solempneté, his solace he leues,  
 & carfully is out-kast to contré vnknawen,
- 1680 Fer into a fyr fryth þere frekes neuer comen.

† for God exalts or abases whomsoever he pleases.

Nebuchadnezzar was established

on account of his faith in God.

So long as he remained true, no man was greater.

But at last pride touches his heart.

He forgets the power of God, and blasphemeth His name.

He says that he is "god of the ground,"

and the builder of Babylon.

Hardly had Nebuchadnezzar spoken, when God's voice is heard, saying,

"Thy principality is departed.

Thou, removed from men, must abide on the moor, and walk with wild beasts, eat herbs, and dwell with wolves and asses."

how  
 For his pride he becomes an out-cast.



He believes himself to be a bull or an ox.

Goes "on all fours,"

like a cow, for seven summers. His thighs grew thick.

His hair became matted and thick,

from the shoulders to the toes.

His beard touched the earth.

His brows were like briars. [Fol. 80b.] His eyes were hollow, and grey as the kite's.

Eagle hued he was.

At last he recovered his "wit,"

and believed in God.

Then soon was he restored to his seat.

But thou, Belshazzar, hast disregarded these signs,

and hast blasphemed the Lord, defiled his vessels,

His hert heldet vnhole, he hoped non oþer

Bot a best þat he be, a bol oþer an oxe.

He fares forth on alle faure, fogge wat; his mete,

1684 & ete ay as a horce when erbes were fallen,

þus he countes hym a kow, þat wat; a kyng ryche,

Quyle seuen syþe; were ouer-seyed someres I trawe.

By þat, mony þik þy;e þry;t vmbe his lyre,

1688 þat alle wat; dubbed and dy;t in þe dew of heuen ;

Faxe fyltered, & felt flosed hym vmbe,

þat schad fro his schulderes to his schyre wykes,

& twenty-folde twynande hit to his tos ra;t

1692 þer mony clyuy as clyde hit cly;t togeder.

His berde I-brad alle his breste to þe bare vrþe,

His browes bresed as breres aboute his brode chekes ;

Hol;e were his y;en & vnder campe hores,

1696 & al wat; gray as þe glede, with ful grymme clawres

þat were croked and kene as þe kyte panne ;

Erne hwed he wat; & al ouer-brawdē,

Til he wüst ful wel who wro;t alle my;tēs,

1700 & cowþe vche kyndam to-kerue & keuer when hym lyked ;

þenne he wayned hym his wyt þat hade wo soffered,

þat he com to knawlach & kenned hym seluen,

þenne he laued<sup>1</sup> þat lorde & leued in trawþe,

1704 Hit wat; non oþer þen he þat hade al in honde.

þenne sone wat; he sende agayn, his sete restored ;

His barounes bo;ed hym to, blyþe of his come,

Hazerly in his aune hwe his heued was couered,

1708 & so ;eply wat; ;arked & ;olden his state.

Bot þou Baltazar his barne & his bolde ayre,

Se; þese synnes with sy;t & set hem at lyttel,

Bot ay hat; hofen þy hert agaynes þe hy;e dry;tyn,

1712 With bobounce & with blasfamyē bost at hym kest,

& now his vessayles avyled in vanyté vnclene,

þat in his hows hym to honour were heuened of fyrst ;

<sup>1</sup> loued (?).

- Bifore þe baroun; hat; hom broȝt, & byrled þerinne  
 1716 Wale wyne to þy wenches in waryed stoundes;  
 Bifore þy borde hat; þou broȝt beuerage in þede,  
 þat blyþely were fyrst blest *with* bischopes hondes,  
 Louande þer-on lese godde; þat lyf haden neuor,  
 1720 Made of stokkes & stone; þat neuer styry moȝt.  
 & for þat froþande fylþe, þe fader of heuen  
 Hat; sende, hat; sende *in-to* þis sale þise syȝtes vncowþe,  
 þe fyste *with* þe fyngeres þat flayed þi hert,  
 1724 þat rasped renyschly þe woȝe *with* þe roȝ penne.  
 þise ar þe wordes here wryten *with-out*e werk more,  
 By vch fygyre, as I fynde, as oure fader lykes.  
 "Mane, Techal, Phare; merked *in* þrynne,  
 1728 þat þretes þe of þyn vnþryfte vpon þre wyse;  
 Now expowne þe þis speche spedly I þenk.  
 [Fol. 81a.] Mane menes als-much-as, maynful Gode  
 Hat; counted þy kyndam bi a clene noumbre,  
 1732 & ful-fylled hit *in* fayth to þe fyrrre ende.  
 To teche þe of Techal, þat terme þus menes,  
 þy wale rengne is walt *in* weȝtes to heng,  
 & is funde ful fewe of hit fayth dedes.  
 1736 & Phare; folȝes for þose fawtes to frayst þe trawþe,  
 In Phare; fynde I forsoþe þise felle saȝes;  
 De-parted is þy pryncipalté, deptryued þou worþes,  
 þy rengne rafte is þe fro, & raȝt is þe Perses,  
 1740 þe Medes schal be maysteres here, & þou of menske  
 schowued."  
 þe kyng comaunded anon to cleþe þat wyse,  
 In frokkes of fyn cloþ, as forward hit asked;  
 þenne sone wat; Danyel dubbed *in* ful dere porpor  
 1744 & a cloler<sup>1</sup> of cler golde kest vmbe his swyre.  
 þen wat; demed a de-cre bi þe duk seluen,  
 Bolde Baltaza[r] bed þat hym bowe schulde  
 þe comynes alof<sup>2</sup> called þat to þe kyng longed,

filling them with  
 wine for thy  
 wenches,

and praising thy  
 lifeless gods.

For this sin God  
 has sent thee this  
 strange sight,

the fist with the  
 fingers writing  
 on the wall.

These are the  
 words :

"Mene, Tekel,  
 Peres.

Mene.—God has  
 counted thy  
 kingdom and  
 finished it.

Tekel.—Thy  
 reign is weighed  
 and is found  
 wanting in deeds  
 of faith.

Peres.—Thy  
 kingdom is  
 divided,

and given to the  
 Persians.

The Medes shall  
 be masters here."

The king com-  
 mands Daniel to  
 be clothed in a  
 frock of fine  
 cloth.

Soon is he array-  
 ed in purple,  
 with a chain  
 about his neck.

A decree is made,

that all should  
 bow to him,

<sup>1</sup> coler (?).

<sup>2</sup> aloft (?).

- as the third lord  
that followed  
Belshazzar. 1748 As to þe prynce pryuyest preued þe þrydde,  
Heʒest of alle oþer, saf onelych tweyne,  
To boʒ after Baltazar in borʒe & in felde.  
þys watʒ cryed & knawen in cort als fast,
- The decree was  
made known, and  
all were glad. 1752 & alle þe folk þer-of fayn þat folʒed hym tyll;e;  
Bot how-so Danyel watʒ dyʒt, þat day ouer-ʒede,  
Nyʒt neʒed ryʒt now with nyes fol mony,  
Night came on.  
Before another  
day dawned, ✓ For daʒed neuer an-oþer day þat ilk derk after,  
Daniel's words  
were fulfilled. 1756 Er dalt were þat ilk dome þat Danyel deuysed.  
The feast lasts  
till the sun fails. þe solace of þe solempneté in þat sale dured  
Of þat farand fest, tyl fayled þe sunne;  
þenne blykned<sup>1</sup> þe ble of þe bryʒt skwes,
- The skies become  
dark. 1760 Mourkenes þe mery weder, & þe myst dryues  
þorʒ þe lyst of þe lyfte, bi þe loʒ medoes;  
Vche hapel to his home hyʒes ful fast,  
Each noble hies  
home to his  
supper. Seten at her soper & songen þer-after,
- Belshazzar is  
carried to bed,  
[Fol. 81b.]  
but never rises  
from it,  
for his foes are  
seeking to de-  
stroy his land,  
and are assem-  
bled suddenly. 1764 þen foundeʒ vch a felazschyp fyrre at forþ naʒtes.  
Baltazar to his bedd with blysse watʒ caryed,  
Reche þe rest as hym lyst, he ros neuer þer-after;  
For his foes in þe felde in-flokkes ful grete
- The enemy is  
Darius, leader of  
the Medes. 1768 þat longe hade layted þat lede his londes to strye,  
Now are þay sodenly assembled at þe self tyme,  
Of hem wyst no wyʒe þat in þat won dowelled.  
Hit watʒ þe dere Daryus þe duk of þise Medes,
- He has legions of  
armed men. 1772 þe prowde prynce of Perce & porros of Ynde,  
With mony a legioun ful large, with ledes of armes,  
þat now hatʒ spyed a space to spoyle Caldeeʒ.  
þay þrongen þeder in þe þester on þrawen hepes,
- Under cover of  
the darkness,  
they cross the  
river. 1776 Asscaped ouer þe skyre watteres & scaped þe walles,  
Lyfte laddres ful longe & vpon lofte wonen,  
Stelen styilly þe toun er any steuen rysed,  
By means of lad-  
ders they get  
upon the walls,  
and within an  
hour enter the  
city, without dis-  
turbng any of  
the watch. 1780 Withinne an oure of þe nyʒt<sup>2</sup> an entré þay hade;  
ʒet afrayed þay no freke, fyrre þay passen  
& to þe palays pryncipal þay aproched ful styll;

<sup>1</sup> blaykned (?).<sup>2</sup> The MS. reads *nnyʒt* (?).

- þenne ran þay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete,  
 Blastes out of bryzt brasse brestes so hyze,
- 1784 Ascry scarred on þe scue þat scomfyted mony.  
 Segges slepande were slayne er þay slyppe myzt,  
 Vche hous heyred watz, withinne a honde-whyle;  
 Baltazar in his bed watz beten to deþe,
- 1788 þat boþe his blod & his brayn blende on þe cloþes;  
 þe kyng in his cortyn watz kazt by þe heles,  
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed;  
 þat watz so doþty þat day & drank of þe vessayl,
- 1792 Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges;  
 For þe mayster of þyse Medes on þe morne ryses,  
 Dere Daryous þat day dyzt vpon trone,  
 þat cete seses ful sounde, & saztlyng makes
- 1796 Wyth alle þe barounz þer aboute, þat bowed hym after.  
 & þus watz þat londe lost for þe lordes synne,  
 & þe fylþe of þe freke þat defowled hade  
 þe ornamentes of godde; hous þat holy were maked;
- 1800 He watz corsed for his vnclannes, & cached þer-inne,  
 Done down of his dyngneté for dede; vnfayre,  
 & of þyse worldes worchyp wrast out for euer,  
 & zet of lykynges on lofte letted, I trowe,
- 1804 To loke on oure lofly lorde late bitydes.  
 þus vpon þryne wyses I haf yow þro schewed,  
 þat vnclannes to cleues in corage dere  
 Of þat wynnelych lorde þat wonyes in heuen,
- 1808 Entyses hym to be tene, telled<sup>1</sup> vp his wrake;  
 Ande clannes is his comfort, and coyntyse he louyes,  
 & þose þat seme arn & swete schyn se his face.  
 þat we gon gay in oure gere þat grace he vus sende,
- 1812 þat we may serue in his syzt, þer solace neuer  
 blynne;. Amen.

They run into  
 the palace, and  
 raise a great cry,

Men are slain in  
 their beds.

Belshazzar is  
 beaten to death,

and, caught by  
 the heels, is  
 foully cast into a  
 ditch.

Darius is crown-  
 ed king,

and makes peace  
 with the barons.

Thus the land  
 was lost for the  
 king's sin.

He was cursed for  
 his uncleanness,

and deprived of  
 his honour, as  
 well as of the  
 joys of heaven.

Thus in three  
 ways has it been  
 shown,

that uncleanness

makes God angry.

Cleanness is His  
 comfort.

The seemly shall  
 see His face.

God give us  
 grace to serve in  
 His sight!

<sup>1</sup> telles (?).

## P A T I E N C E.

## I.

[Fol. 83a.]  
Patience is often  
displeasing,

but it assuages  
heavy hearts,  
and quenches  
malice.

Happiness fol-  
lows sorrow.

It is better to  
suffer than to be  
angry.

Matthew tells us  
of the promises  
made by Christ :

Blessed are the  
poor, for theirs  
is the kingdom of  
heaven.

Blessed are the  
meek, for they  
shall "wield the  
world."

Blessed are the  
mourners, for  
they shall be  
comforted.

Blessed are the  
hungry, for they  
shall be filled.

Blessed are the  
merciful, for  
mercy shall be  
their reward.

Blessed are the  
clean of heart, for  
they shall see the  
Saviour.

Blessed are the  
peace-makers, for  
they shall be call-  
ed God's sons.

- Patience is a poynt, þaʒ hit displese ofte,  
When heuy herttes ben hurt wyth heþyng oþer elles,  
Suffraunce may aswagend<sup>1</sup> hem & þe swelme leþe,  
4 For ho quelles vche a qued, & quenches malyce ;  
For quo-so suffer cowþe syt, sele wolde folþe,  
& quo for þro may noʒt þole, þe þikker he sufferes ;  
þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes,  
8 þen ay þrow forth my þro, þaʒ me þynk ylle.  
I herde on a halyday at a hyʒe masse,  
How Mathew melede, þat his mayster his meyny con teche,  
Aʒt happes he hem hyʒt & vche on a mede,  
12 Sunder-lupes for hit dissert vpon a ser wyse :  
þay ar happen þat han *in* hert pouerté,  
For hores is þe heuen-ryche to holde for euer ;  
þay ar happen also þat haunte mekenesse,  
16 For þay schal welde þis worlde & alle her wylle haue ;  
Thay ar happen also þat for her harme wepes,  
For þay schal comfort encroche in kyþes ful mony ;  
þay ar happen also þat hungeres *after* ryʒt,  
20 For þay schal frely be refete ful of alle gode ;  
Thay ar happen also þat han *in* hert rauþe,  
For mercy *in* alle maneres her mede schal worþe ;  
þay ar happen also þat arn of hert clene,  
24 For þay her sauour in sete schal se *with* her yʒen ;  
Thay ar happen also þat halden her pese,  
For þay þe *gracious* godes sunes schal godly be called ;

<sup>1</sup> *aswagcn* (?).

- Day ar happen also þat con her hert stere,  
 28 For hores is þe heuen-ryche, as I er sayde.  
 These arn þe happes alle aȝt þat *vus* bihyȝt weren,  
 If we þyse ladyes wolde lof *in* lyknyng of þewes;  
 [Fol. 83b.] Dame pouert, Dame pitee, Dame penaunce þe þrydde,  
 32 Dame Mekenesse, Dame mercy & Miry clannesse,  
 & þenne Dame pes & pacyence put *in þer-after*.  
 He were happen þat hade one, alle were þe better,  
 Bot fyn<sup>1</sup> I am put to a poynt þat pouerte hatte,  
 36 I schal me poruay pacyence, & play me *with* boþe;  
 For in þe tyxte, þere þyse two arn *in* teme layde,  
 Hit arn fettlede in on forme, þe forme & þe laste,  
 & by quest of her quoyntyse enquylen on mede,  
 40 & als *in* myn vpynyoun hit arn of on kynde;  
 For þer as pouert hir proferes ho nyl he put vtter,  
 Bot lenge where-so-euer hir lyst, lyke *oþer* greme,  
 & þere as pouert enpresses, þaȝ mon pyne þynk,  
 44 Much maugre his mun,<sup>2</sup> he mot nede suffer,  
 Thus pouerté & pacyence are nedes play-feres.  
 Syþen I am sette *with hem* samen, suffer me byhoues,  
 þenne is me lyȝtloker hit lyke & her lotes prayse,  
 48 þenne wyþer wyth & be wroth & þe wers haue.  
 ȝif me be dyȝt a destyné due to haue,  
 What dowes me þe dedayn, *oþer* dispit make?  
 Oþer ȝif my lege lorde lyst on lyue me to bidde,  
 52 Oþer to ryde, *oþer* to renne, to rome *in* his ernde,  
 What grayþed me þe grychchyng bot grame more seche?  
 Much ȝif he me ne made, maugref my chekes,  
 & þenne þrat moste I þole, & vnþonk to mede,  
 56 þe had bowed to his bode, bongre my hyure.  
 Did not Ionas *in* Iude suche Iape sum-whyle,  
 To sette hym to sewrte, vnsounde he hym feces?  
 Wyl ȝe tary a lyttel tyne<sup>3</sup> & tent me a whyle,  
 60 I schal wysse yow þer-wyth as holy wryt telles.

Blessed are they  
 that live aright,  
 for theirs is the  
 kingdom of  
 heaven.  
 These blessings  
 are promised to  
 those who follow,  
 Poverty, pity,  
 penance,  
 meekness, mercy,  
 chastity,  
 peace and pa-  
 tience.

Poverty and pa-  
 tience are to be  
 treated together.

They are "fettlede  
 in one form,"  
 and have one  
 meed.

Poverty will  
 dwell where she  
 lists,

and man must  
 needs suffer.

Poverty and pa-  
 tience are play-  
 fellows.

What avails im-  
 patience,

if God send  
 affliction?

Patience is best

Did not Jonah  
 incur danger by  
 his folly?

<sup>1</sup> *syn* (?)

<sup>2</sup> *mon* (?).

<sup>3</sup> *tyme* (?).

## II.

- Jonah was a prophet of the gentiles.  
God's word came to him, saying,  
"Rise quickly, take the way to Nineveh."  
[Fol. 84a.]  
Say that which I shall put in thine heart.  
Wickedness dwells in that city.  
Go swiftly and carry my message."  
Jonah is full of wrath.  
He is afraid that the schrews will put him in the stocks,  
or put out his eyes.  
He thinks that God desires his death.  
He determines not to go near the city,  
but fly to Tarsus.  
Grumbling, he goes to port Joppa.  
He says that God will not be able to protect him.
- Hit bitydde sum-tyme in þe termes of Iude,  
Ionas Ioyned wat; þer-inne Ientye prophete;  
Goddess glam to hym glod, þat hym vnglad made,  
64 With a roghlych rurd rowned in his ere;  
"Rys radly," he says, "& rayke forth euen,  
Nym þe way to Nynyue, wyth-outen oþer speche,  
& in þat Cete my sazes soghe alle aboute,  
68 þat, in þat place at þe poynt, I put in þi hert;  
For I-wysse hit arn so wykke þat in þat won dowellez,  
& her malys is so much I may not abide,  
Bot venge me on her vilanye & venym bilyue;  
72 Now sweþe me þider swyftly & say me þis arende."  
When þat steuen wat; stynt, þat stowned his mynde,  
Al he wrathed in his wyt & wyþerly he þoþt,  
If I bowe to his bode & bryng hem þis tale,  
76 & I be Nummen in Niniuie, my nyes begynes;  
He telles me þose traytoures arn typedd schrewes,  
I com wyth þose tyþynges, þay tame bylyue,  
Pyne; me in a prysoun, put me in stokkes,  
80 Wryþe me in a warlok, wrast out myn yþen.  
þis is a meruayl message a man for to preche,  
Amonge enmyes so mony & mansed fendes;  
Bot if my gaynlych god such gref to me wolde,  
84 Fof<sup>1</sup> desert of sum sake þat I slayn were,  
At alle peryles, quoth þe prophete I aproche, hit no nerre,  
I wyl me sum oþer waye, þat he ne wayte after;  
I schal tee in-to Tarce, & tary þere a whyle,  
88 &, lyztly when I am lest, he letes me alone.  
þenne he rysses radly, & raykes bylyue  
Ionas toward port Iaph, ay Ianglande for tene,  
þat he nolde þole, for no-þyng, non of þose pynes,  
92 þa; þe fader þat hym formed were fale of his hele.  
"Oure syre syttes," he says, "on sege so hyþe

<sup>1</sup> For (?).

- In his glwande glorye, & gloumbes ful lyttel,  
 þa; I be nummen in Niniue & naked dispoyled,  
 96 On rode rwly to-rent, *with* rybaudes mony.”  
 þus he passes to þat port, his passage to seche,  
 Fynde; he a fayr schyp to þe fare redy ;  
 Maches hym *with* þe maryneres, makes her paye,  
 100 For to towe hym *in-to* Tarce, as tyd as þay my;t.  
 Then he tron on þo tres & þay her tramme ruchen,  
 Cachen vp þe crossayl, cables þay fasten,  
 [Fol. 84b.] Wi;t at þe wyndas we;zen her ankres,  
 104 Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawe-lyne,  
 Gederen to þe gyde ropes, þe grete cloþ falles ;  
 þay layden *in* on ladde-borde & þe lofe wynnnes.  
 þe blyþe breþe at her bak þe bosum he fyndes,  
 108 He swenges me þys swete schip swefte fro þe hauen.  
 Wat; neu;er so Ioyful a Iue, as Ionas wat; þenne,  
 þat þe daunger of þe dry;tyn so derfly ascaped ;  
 He wende wel þat þat wy; þat al þe world planted,  
 112 Hade no ma;t *in* þat mere no man for to greue.  
 Lo ! þe wytles wrechche, for he wolde no;t suffer,  
 Now hat; he put hym *in* plyt of peril wel more ;  
 Hit wat; a wenyng vnwar þat welt *in* his mynde,  
 116 þa; he were so;t fro Samarye þat god se; no fyrre.  
 ;ise he blusched ful brode, þat burde hym by sure,  
 þat ofte kyd hym þe carpe þat kyng sayde,  
 Dyngne Daudid on des, þat demed þis speche,  
 120 *In* a psalme þat he set þe sauter *with-inne* :  
 O ffole; *in* folk fele; oþer whyle,  
 & vnderstondes vmbe-stounde, þa; he be stape fole,  
 Hope ;e þat he heres not þat eres alle made ?  
 124 Hit may not be þat he is blynde þat bigged vche y;e.  
 Bot he dredes no dynt þat dotes for elde,  
 For he wat; fer *in* þe flod foundande to Tarce ;  
 Bot, I trow, ful tyd, ouer-tan þat he were,  
 128 So þat schomely to schort he schote of his ame.  
 For þe welder of wyt, þat wot alle þynges,

Jonah reaches  
the port,  
finds a ship ready  
to sail.

The seamen catch  
up the cross-sail,  
fasten the cables,  
weigh their an-  
chors,

and spread sail.

A gentle wind  
wafts the ship  
along.

Was never a Jew  
so joyful as was  
Jonah then.

He has, however,  
put himself in  
peril,

*in* fleeing from  
God.

The words of  
David.

Does He not hear,  
who made all  
ears?  
He is not blind  
that formed each  
eye.  
Jonah is now in  
no dread.

He is, however,  
soon overtaken.

The wielder of all  
things has de-  
vices at will.



- pat ay wakes & waytes, at wylle hat; he slyȝtes ;  
 He calde on þat ilk crafte he carf *with* his hondes,  
 He commands Euris and Aquilon to blow. 132 þay wakened wel þe wroþeloker, for wroþely he cleped :  
 "Eurus & Aquilon, þat on Est sittes,  
 Blowes boþe at my bode vpon blo watteres."  
 The winds blow obedient to His word. 136 þenne wat; no tom þer bytwene his tale & her dede,  
 So bayn wer þay boþe two, his bone for to wyrk.  
 Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes,  
 Out of the north-east the noise begins. When boþe breþes con blowe vpon blo watteres ;  
 Ro; rakkes þer ros *with* rudnyng an-vnder,  
 [Fol. 85a.] 140 þe see souȝed ful sore, gret selly to here ;  
 Storms arose, winds wrestled together, the waves rolled high, þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,  
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiȝe,  
 & efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fyssches ;  
 and never rested. 144 Durst nowhere for ro; arest at þe bothem.  
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten,  
 Then was Jonah joyless. Hit wat; a ioyles gyn þat Ionas wat; inne,  
 The boat reeled around. For hit reled on roun[d] vpon þe roȝe yþes.  
 The gear became out of order. 148 þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere,  
 þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne,  
 Ropes and mast were broken. Furste to murte mony rop & þe mast after.  
 þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued  
 A loud cry is raised. 152 þe coge of þe clolde<sup>1</sup> water, & þenne þe cry ryses ;  
 ȝet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute.  
 Many a lad labours to lighten the ship. Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest,  
 Scopen out þe scaþel water, þat fayn scape wolde ;  
 156 For be monnes lode<sup>2</sup> neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete.  
 They throw overboard their bags and feather beds. þer wat; busy ouer-borde bale to kest  
 Her bagges, & her feþer beddes, & her bryȝt wedes,  
 Her kysttes, & her coferes, her *caraldes* alle, *Archiv. 119, 442.*  
 160 & al to lyȝten þat lome, ȝif leþe wolde schape ;  
 But still the wind rages, and the waves become wilder. Bot euer wat; ilyche loud þe lot of þe wyndes,  
 & euer wroþer þe water, & wodder þe stremes.  
 þen þo wery for-wroȝt wylt no bote,  
 Each man calls upon his god. 164 Bot vchon glewed on his god þat gayned hym beste ;

<sup>1</sup> colde (?).<sup>2</sup> lote (?).

- Summe to Vernagu þer vouched a-vowes solemne,  
 Summe to Diana deuout, & derf Nepturne,  
 To Mahoun & to Mergot, þe mone & þe sunne,  
 168 & vche lede as he loued & layde had his hert.  
 Þenne bi-speke þe spakest dispayred wel nere :  
 I leue here be sum losynger, sum lawles wrech,  
 þat hatz greued his god & gotz here amonge *us* ;  
 172 Lo al synkes in his synne & for his sake marres !  
 I lovne þat we lay lotes on ledes vchone,  
 & who-so lympe þe losse, lay hym þer-oute ;  
 [Fol. 85b.] & quen þe gulty is gon what may gome trawe,  
 176 Bot he þat rules þe rak may rwe on þose oþer ?  
 Þis watz sette in asent, & sembled þay were,  
 Herzed out of vche hyrne to hent þat falles.  
 A lodes-mon lyztly lep vnder hachches,  
 180 For to layte mo ledes & hem to lote bryng,  
 Bot hym fayled no freke þat he fynde myzt,  
 Saf Ionas þe Iwe þat Iowked in derne.  
 He watz flowen for ferde of þe flode lotes  
 184 In-to þe boþem of þe bot, & on a brede lyggede,  
 On helde by þe hurrok, for the heuen wrache,  
 Slypped vpon a sloumbe, selepe, & sloberande he routes.  
 Þe freke hym frunt with his fot & bede hym ferk vp,  
 188 þer ragnel in his rakentes hym rere of his dremes ;  
 By þe haspede he hentes hym þenne,  
 & brozt hym vp by þe brest & vpon borde sette,  
 Arayned hym ful runyschly what raysoun he hade  
 192 In such slahtes of sorþe to slepe so faste ;  
 Sone haf þay her sortes sette & serelych deled,  
 & ay þe þe<sup>1</sup> lote, vpon laste, lympe on Ionas.  
 Þenne ascryed þay hym skete, & asked ful loude,  
 196 " What þe deuel hatz þou don, doted wrech ?  
 What secheþ þou on see, synful schrewe,  
 With þy lastes so luþer to lose *us* vchone ?  
 Hatz þou, gome, no *gouernour* ne god on to calle,

Some called upon  
 Vernagu, Diana,  
 and Neptune,  
 to the sun and to  
 the moon.

Then said one of  
 the sailors :

" Some lawless  
 wretch, that has  
 grieved his God,  
 is in the ship.

I advise that we  
 lay lots upon  
 each man.

When the guilty  
 is gone the tem-  
 pest may cease."

This is agreed to.  
 All are assem-  
 bled,  
 from all corners  
 of the ship,

save Jonah the  
 Jew,  
 who had fled into  
 the bottom of the  
 boat.

There he falls  
 asleep.

Soon he is  
 aroused,

and brought on  
 board.

Full roughly is  
 he questioned.

The lot falls upon  
 Jonah.

Then quickly  
 they said :  
 " What the devil  
 hast thou done,  
 doted wretch ?  
 What seekest  
 thou on the sea ?

Hast thou no God  
 to call upon ?

<sup>1</sup> So in MS.

- 200 þat þou þus slydes on slepe when þou slayn worþes ?  
 Of what land art thou ?  
 Of what londe art þou lent, what laytes þou here  
 Whyder in worlde þat þou wylt, & what is þy arnde ?  
 Thou art doomed for thy ill deeds." Lo þy dom is þe dyȝt, for þy dedes ille !
- 204 Do gyf glory to þy godde, er þou glyde hens."  
 Jonah says: "I am a Hebrew, a worshipper of the world's Creator." "I am an Ebru," quoth he, "of Israyl borne ;  
 þat wyȝe I worchyp, I wysse, þat wroȝt alle þynges,  
 Alle þe worlde with þe welkyn, þe wynde & þe sternes,
- 208 & alle þat woneȝ þer with-inne, at a worde one.  
 All this mischief is caused by me, Alle þis meschef for me is made at þys tyme,  
 For I haf greued my god & gulty am founden ;  
 Forþy bereȝ me to þe borde, & baþeþes<sup>1</sup> me þer-oute,  
 [Fol. 86a.] therefore cast me overboard." 212 Er gete ȝe no happe, I hope for soþe."  
 He proves to them that he was guilty. The mariners are exceedingly frightened. He ossed hym<sup>2</sup> by vnnyngeȝ þat þay vnder-nomen,  
 þat he watȝ flawen fro þe face of frelych dryȝtyn ;  
 þenne such a ferde on hem fel & flayed hem with-inne,
- 216 þat þay ruyt hym to rowwe & letten þe rynk one.  
 They try to make way with their oars, Hapeles hyȝed in haste with ores ful longe,  
 Syn her sayl watȝ hem aslypped on-sydeȝ to rowe ;  
 Hef & hale vpon hyȝt to helpen hym seluen,
- but their endeavours are useless. 220 Bot al watȝ nedles note, þat nolde not bityde ;  
 In bluber of þe blo flod bursten her ores,  
 þenne hade þay noȝt in her honde þat hem help myȝt ;  
 þenne nas no counfort to keuer, ne counsel non oþer,
- Jonah must be doomed to death. 224 Bot Ionas in-to his Iuis Iugge bylyue.  
 They pray to God, Fyrst þay prayen to þe prynce þat prophetes seruen,  
 þat he gef hem þe grace to greuen hym neuer,  
 þat þay in baleleȝ blod þer blenden her handeȝ,
- that they may not shed innocent blood. 228 þaȝ þat hapele wer his, þat þay here quelled.  
 Jonah is cast overboard. Tyd by top & bi to þay token hym synne,  
 In-to þat lodlych loȝe þay luche hym sone ;  
 He watȝ no tytter out-tulde<sup>3</sup> þat tempest ne sessed,
- The tempest ceases and the sea settles. 232 þe se saȝtled þer-with, as sone as ho moȝt.  
 þenne þaȝ her takel were torne, þat totered on yþeȝ,

<sup>1</sup> baþes (?).<sup>2</sup> hem (?).<sup>3</sup> out-tulte (?).

- Styffe stremes & streȝt hem strayned a whyle,  
 þat drof hem dryȝlych adoun þe depe to serue,<sup>1</sup>  
 236 Tyl a swetter ful swyþe hem sweȝed to bonk.  
 þer watȝ louyng on lofte, when þay þe londe wonnen,  
 To oure mercyable god, on Moyses wyse,  
 With sacrafyse vp-set, & solempne vowes,  
 240 & graunted hym vn-to be god & grayþly non oþer ;  
 þaȝ þay be Iolef for Ioye, Ionas ȝet dredes,  
 þaȝ he nolde suffer no sore, his seele is on anter ;  
 For what-so worþed of þat wyȝe, fro he *in water* dipped,  
 244 Hit were a wonder to wene, ȝif holy wryt nere.

The stiff streams  
drive the ship  
about.

At last they reach  
a bank.

The seamen  
thank God,

and perform so-  
lemn vows.

Jonah is in great  
dread.

## III.

- Now is Ionas þe Iwe Iugged to to<sup>2</sup> drowne ;  
 Of þat schended schyp men schowued hym sone.  
 [Fol. 86b.] A wylde walterande whal, as wyrde þen schaped,  
 248 þat watȝ beten fro þe abyme, bi þat bot flotte,  
 & watȝ war of þat wyȝe þat þe water soȝte,  
 & swyftely swenged hym to swepe & his swolȝ opened ;  
 þe folk ȝet haldande his fete þe fysch hym tyd hentes,  
 252 *With*-outen towche of any tothe he tult *in* his þrote.  
 þenne he swengeȝ & swayues<sup>3</sup> to þe se boþem,  
 Bi mony rokkeȝ ful roȝe & rydelande strondes,  
 Wyth þe mon *in* his mawe, malskred *in* drede.  
 256 As lyttel wonder hit watȝ ȝif he wo dreȝed,  
 For nade þe hyȝe heuen kyng, þurȝ his honde myȝt,  
 Warded þis wrech man *in* warlowes gutteȝ,  
 What lede moȝt lyue bi lawe of any kynde,  
 260 þat any lyf myȝt be lent so longe hym *with-inne* ?  
 Bot he watȝ sokored by þat syre þat syttes so hiȝe,  
 þaȝ were wauleȝ<sup>4</sup> of wele, *in* wombe of þat fische,  
 & also dryuen þurȝ þe depe, & *in* derk waltereȝ.  
 264 Lorde ! colde watȝ his cumfort & his care huge,  
 For he knew vche a cace & kark þat hym lymped ;

Jonah is shoved  
from the ship.

A wild whale  
swims by the  
boat.

He opens his  
swallow,

and seizes the  
prophet.

It is not to be  
wondered at that  
Jonah suffered  
woe.

The prophet is  
without hope.

Cold was his  
comfort !

<sup>1</sup> *sterue* (?).

<sup>2</sup> So in MS.

<sup>3</sup> *swaynes* (?).

<sup>4</sup> *wanleȝ* (?).

- How fro þe bot in-to þe blober wat; *with* a best lachched,  
 & þrwe<sup>1</sup> in at hit þrote, *with-ou*ten þret more,  
 268 As mote in at a munster dor, so mukel wern his chawle;.  
 He glyde; in by þe giles, þur; glaymande glette,  
 Relande in by a rop, a rode þat hym þo;rt,  
 Ay hele ouer hed, hourlande aboute,  
 272 Til he blunt in a blok as brod as a halle ;  
 & þer he festnes þe fete & fathme; aboute,  
 & stod vp in his stomak, þat stank as þe deuel ;  
 þer in saym & in sor;e þat sauoured as helle,  
 276 þer wat; bylded his bour, þat wyl no bale suffer ;  
 & þenne he lurkkes & laytes where wat; le best,  
 In vche a nok of his nauel, bot nowhere he fynde;.  
 No rest ne recouerer,<sup>2</sup> bot ramelande myre,  
 280 In wych gut so euer he got; ; bot euer is god swete ;  
 & þer he lenged at þe last & to þe lede called.  
 "Now prynce, of þy prophete pité þou haue !  
 þa; I be fol, & fykel, & falce of my hert,  
 284 Dewoyde now þy vengauce, þur; vertu of rauthe ;  
 Tha; I be gulty of gyle as gaule of prophetes,  
 þou art god, & alle gowde; ar grayþely þyn owen ;  
 Haf now mercy of þy man & hys mys-dedes,  
 288 & preue þe lyztly a lorde, in londe & in water."  
 With þat he hitte to a hyrne & helde hym þer-inne,  
 þer no de-foule of no fylþe wat; fest hym abute ;  
 þer he sete also sounde, saf for merk one,  
 292 As in þe bulk of þe bote, þer he byfore sleped.  
 So in a bouel of þat best he bide; on lyue,  
 þre dayes & þ[r]e ny;t ay þenkande on dry;tyn,  
 His my;t & his merci, his mesure þenne ;  
 296 Now he knawe; hym in care þat couþe not in sele.  
 Ande euer walteres þis whal bi<sup>3</sup> wyldren depe,  
 þur; mony a regioun ful ro;e, þur; ronk of his wylle,  
 For þat mote in his mawe mad hym, I trowe,

Jonah was only a mote in the whale's jaws. He entered in by the gills, and by means of one of the intestines of the fish, came into a space as large as a hall.

The prophet fixes his feet firmly in the belly of the whale.

He searches into every nook of its navel.

The prophet calls upon God.

[Fol. 87a.]

He cries for mercy.

He sits safely in a recess,

in a bowel of the beast, for three days and three nights.

The whale passes through many a rough region.

Jonah makes the whale feel sick.

<sup>1</sup> þrwen (?).

<sup>2</sup> recouer (?).

<sup>3</sup> in (?).

- 300 þa; hit lyttel were, hym wyth to wamel at his hert,  
 Ande assayled þe segge; ay sykerly he herde  
 þe bygge borne on his bak & bete on his sydes;  
 þen a prayer ful prest þe prophete þer maked  
 304 On þis wyse, as I wene, his worde; were mony :

The prophet  
 prays to God in  
 this wise :

## IV.

- “Lorde to þe haf I cleped, *in* care; ful stronge,  
 Out of þe hole þou me herde, of hellen wombe  
 I calde, & þou knew myn vncler steuen;  
 308 þou dipte; me of þe depe se, *in-to* þe dymme hert,  
 þe grete flem of þy flod folded me vmbe;  
 Alle þe gote; of þy guferes, & groundele; powle;,  
 & þy stryuande streme; of stryndes so mony,  
 312 *In* on daschande dam, dryue; me ouer;  
 & zet I say, as I seet *in* þe se bothem,  
 ‘Careful am I kest out fro þy cler y;en  
 & deseuered fro þy sy;t; zet surely I hope,  
 316 Efte to trede on þy temple & teme to þy seluen.’  
 I am wrapped *in* water to my wo stounde;,  
 þe abyme byndes þe body þat I byde<sup>1</sup> inne;  
 [Fol. 87b.] þe pure poplande hourle playes on my heued,  
 320 To laste mere of vche a mounte man am I fallen;  
 þe barre; of vche a bonk ful bigly me haldes,  
 þat I may lachche no lont<sup>2</sup> & þou my lyf weldes;  
 þou schal releue me renk, whil þy ry;t slepe;,  
 324 þur; my;t of þy mercy þat mukel is to tryste.  
 For when þacces of anguych wat; hid *in* my sawle,  
 þenne I remembred me ry;t of my rych lorde,  
 Prayande him for peté his prophete to here,  
 328 þat *in-to* his holy hous myn orisoun mo;t entré.  
 I haf meled *with* þy maystres mony longe day,  
 Bot now I wot wyterly, þat þose vnwyse ledes  
 þat affyen hym<sup>3</sup> *in* vanyté & *in* vayne þynges,  
 332 For þink<sup>4</sup> þat mountes to no;t, her mercy forsaken;

“Lord! to thee  
 have I cried out  
 of hell’s womb.

Thou dippedst  
 me in the sea.  
 Thy great floods  
 passed over me.

The streams  
 drive over me.

I am cast out  
 from thy sight.

The abyss binds  
 me.

The rushing  
 waves play on my  
 head.

Thou possessest  
 my life.

In my anguish I  
 remembered my  
 God,

and besought His  
 pity.

<sup>1</sup> *hyde* (?).      <sup>2</sup> *lond* (?).      <sup>3</sup> *hem* (?).      <sup>4</sup> *þing* (?).

When I am delivered from this danger,

I will obey thy commands."

God speaks fiercely to the whale, and he vomits out the prophet on a "spar."

Jonah has need to wash his clothes.

God's word comes to the prophet.

He is told to preach in Nineveh.

By night Jonah reaches the city. Nineveh was a very great city.

[Fol. 88a.]

Jonah delivers his message :

"Yet forty days and Nineveh shall come to an end.

It shall be turned upside down, and swallowed quickly by the black earth."

This speech spreads throughout the city.

Bot I dewoutly awowe þat veray bet; halden,  
Soberly to do þe sacrafyse when I schal saue worþe,  
& offer þe for my hele a ful hol gyfte,  
336 & halde goud þat þou me hetes; haf here my traueþe."  
Thenne oure fader to þe fysch ferslych biddeþ,  
þat he hym sput spakly vpon spare drye;  
þe whal wendeþ at his wylle & a warþe fyndeþ,  
340 & þer he brakeþ vp þe buyrne, as bede hym oure lorde.  
þenne he swepe to þe sonde in sluchched cloþes,  
Hit may wel be þat mester were his mantyle to wassche;  
þe bonk þat he blosched to & bode hym bisyde,  
344 Wern of þe regiounes ryȝt þat he renayed hade;  
þenne a wynde of goddeþ worde eftþe þe wyþe bruxleþ,  
"Nylt þou neuer to Nunive bi no-kynneþ wayeþ?"  
"ȝisse lorde," quoth þe lede, "lene me þy grace  
348 For to go at þi gre, me gayneþ non<sup>1</sup> oþer."  
"Ris, aproche þen to prech, lo þe place here!  
Lo! my lore is in þe loke,<sup>2</sup> lance hit þerinne."  
þenne þe renk radly ros as he myȝt,  
352 & to Niniue þat naȝt he neȝed ful euen;  
Hit wat; a ceté ful syde & selly of brede,  
On to þrengþe þer -þurþe wat; þre dayes dede.  
þat on Iournay ful Ioynt Ionas hym ȝede,  
356 Er euer he warpped any worde to wyþe þat he mette,  
& þenne he cryed so cler, þat kenne myȝt alle;  
þe trwe tenor of his teme he tolde on þis wyse:  
"ȝet schal forty dayeþ fully fare to an ende,  
360 & þenne schal Niniue be nomen & to noȝt worþe;  
Truly þis ilk toun schal tylte to grounde,  
Vp-so-doun schal ȝe dumpe depe to þe abyme,  
To be swolȝed swyftly wyth þe swart erþe,  
364 & alle þat lyuyes here-inne lose þe swete.  
þis speche sprang in þat space & spradde alle aboute,  
To borges & to bacheleres, þat in þat bur; lenged;

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *mon*.

<sup>2</sup> *loken* (?).

- Such a hidor hem hent & a hatel drede,  
 368 þat al chaunged her chere & chylled at þe hert.  
 þe segge sesed not zet, bot sayde euer ilyche  
 “þe verray vengauunce of god schal voyde þis place.”  
 Þenne þe peple pitosly pleyned ful styлле,  
 372 & for þe drede of dryȝtyn doured in hert;  
 Heter hayreȝ þay hent þat asperly bited,  
 & þose þay bounden to her bak & to her bar sydeȝ,  
 Dropped dust on her hede & dymly bisoȝten,  
 376 þat þat penaunce plesed him þat playneȝ on her wronge.  
 & ay he cryes in þat kyth tyl þe kyng herde;  
 And he radly vp-ros & ran fro his chayer,  
 His ryche robe he to rof of his rigge naked,  
 380 & of a hepe of askes he hitte in þe myddeȝ;  
 He askeȝ heterly a hayre & hasped hym vmbe,  
 Sewed a sekke þer abof, and syked ful colde;  
 þer he dased in þat duste, with droppande teres,  
 384 Wepande ful wonderly alle his wrange dedes.  
 þenne sayde he to his seriauntes, “samnes yow bilyue,  
 Do dryue out a decre demed of my seluen,  
 þat alle þe bodyes þat ben withinne þis borȝ quyk,  
 388 Boȝe burnes & bestes, burdeȝ and childer,  
 Vch prynce, vche prest & prelates alle,  
 Alle faste frely for her falce werkes;  
 [Fol. 88b.] Seseȝ childer of her sok, soghe hem so neuȝer,  
 392 Ne best bite on no brom, ne no bent nauȝer,  
 Passe to no pasture, ne pike non erbes,  
 Ne non oxe to no hay, ne no horse to water;  
 Al schal crye for-clemmed, with alle oure clere strenȝe,  
 396 þe rurd schal ryse to hym þat rawȝe schal haue;  
 What wote oȝer wyte may ȝif þe wyȝe lykes,  
 þat is hende in þe hyȝt of his gentryse?  
 I wot his myȝt is so much, þatȝ he be mysse-payed,  
 400 þat in his mylde amesyng he mercy may fynde;  
 & if we leuen þe layk of oure layth synnes,  
 & styлле steppen in þe styȝe he styȝtles hym seluen,

Great fear seizes  
all.

The people  
mourn secretly,

clothe them-  
selves in sack-  
cloth,

and cast ashes  
upon their heads.

The message  
reaches the ears  
of the king.

He rends his  
robes,

clothes himself  
in sackcloth,

and mourns in  
the dust.

He issues a de-  
cree,

that all in the  
city,  
men, beasts, wo-  
men and chil-  
dren,  
prince, priest,  
and prelates,  
should fast for  
their sins.  
Children are to  
be weaned from  
the breast.

The ox is to have  
no hay, nor the  
horse any water.

Who can tell if  
God will have  
mercy?

Though He is  
mighty,  
He is merciful,



He wyl wende of his wodschip, & his wrath leue,  
 and may forgive 404 & forgif *vous* þis gult ȝif we hym god leuen."  
 us our guilt.  
 All believed and repented. þenne al leued on his lawe & laften her synnes,  
 Par-formed alle þe penaunce þat þe prynce radde ;  
 & god þurȝ his godnesse forȝef as he sayde,  
 God forgave 408 þaȝ he oþer bihyȝt, [&] *with*-helde his vengauunce.  
 them through his goodness.

## V.

Muche sorȝe þenne sattede vpon segge Ionas,  
 Much sorrow set- 412 He wex as wroth as þe wynde towarde oure lorde,  
 tles upon Jonah.  
 He becomes very angry. So hatȝ anger on-hit his hert ; he calleȝ  
 He prays to God 412 A prayer to þe hyȝe prynce, for pyne, on þys wyse :  
 and says : " I beseche þe syre now þou self iugge,  
 " Was not this my saying, Watȝ not þis ilk my worde þat worþen is nouþe,  
 when Thy mes- þat I kest *in* my cuntre, when þou þy carp sendeȝ,  
 sage reached me 416 þat I schulde tee to þys toun, þi talent to preche ?  
 in my own country ?  
 I knew Thy great Wel knew I þi cortaysye, þi quoynt soffraunce,  
 goodness, þy bounté of debonerté & þy bene *grace*,  
 Thy long-suffer- þy longe abydyng wyth lur, þy late vengauunce,  
 ing, 420 & ay þy mercy is mete, be mysse *neuer* so huge.  
 and Thy mercy. I wyst wel when I hade worded quat-so-*euer* I cowþe,  
 I knew these men To manace alle þise mody men þat *in* þis mote dowelleȝ,  
 might make their Wyth a prayer & a pyne þay moȝt her pese gete,  
 peace with Thee, 424 & þer-fore I wolde haf flowen fer *in*-to Tarce.  
 therefore I fled unto Tarshish. Now lorde lach out my lyf, hit lastes to longe,  
 Take my life from Bed me bilyue my bale *stour*, & bryng me on ende,  
 me, O Lord ! For me were swetter to swelt, as swyþe as me þynk,  
 [Fol. 89a.] 428 þen lede lenger þi lore, þat þus me les makeȝ.  
 It is better for me to die than live." þe soun of oure souerayn þen swey *in* his ere,  
 God upbraids þat vpbraydes þis burne vpon a breme wyse :  
 Jonah, saying : " Herk renk ! is this ryȝt so ronkly to wrath,  
 " Is this right to be so wrath ?" 432 For any dede þat I haf don oþer demed þe ȝet ?"  
 Jonah, jangling, uprises, Ionas al Ioyles & Ianglande vpryses  
 & haldeȝ out on est half of þe hyȝe place,  
 & farandely on a felde he fetteleȝ hym to bide,  
 436 For to wayte on þat won what schulde worþe *after*.

- þer he busked hym a bower, þe best þat he myȝt,  
 Of hay & of euer-ferne & erbez a fewe,  
 For hit watȝ playn in þat place for plyande greueȝ,  
 440 For to schylde fro the schene, oþer any schade kest.  
 He bowed vnder his lyttel boþe, his bak to the sunne,  
 & þer he swowed & slept sadly al nyȝt,  
 þe whyle god of his grace ded growe of þat soyle,  
 444 þe fayrest bynde hym abof þat euer burne wyste.  
 When þe dawande day dryȝtyn con sende,  
 þenne wakened þe wyȝ vnder wod-bynde,  
 Loked alofte on þe lef þat lylled grene ;  
 448 Such a lefsel of lof neuer lede hade,  
 For hit watȝ brod at þe boþem, boȝted on lofte,  
 Happed vpon ayþer half a hous as hit were,  
 A nos on þe north syde & nowhere non elleȝ,  
 452 Bot al schet in a schaze þat schaded ful cole.  
 þe gome glyȝt on þe grene graciose leueȝ,  
 þat euer wayued a wynde so wyþe & so cole ;  
 þe schyre sunne hit vmbe-schon, þaȝ no schafte myȝt  
 456 þe mount[n]aunce of a lyttel mote, vpon þat man schyne,  
 þenne watȝ þe gome so glad of his gay logge,  
 Lys loltrande þer-inne, lokande to toune,  
 So blyþe of his wodbynde he balteres þer vnde[r],  
 460 þat of no diete þat day ded<sup>1</sup> euel haf, he roȝt ;  
 & euer he laȝed as he loked þe loge alle aboute,  
 & wysched hit were in his kyth, þer he wony schulde,  
 [Fol. 89b.] On heȝe vpon Effraym oþer Ermannes hilles,  
 464 "I wysse a worþloker won to welde I neuer keped."  
 And quen hit neȝed to naȝt nappe hym bihoued ;  
 He slydeȝ on a sloumbe, slep sloghe vnder leues,  
 Whil god wayned a worme þat wrot vpe þe rote,  
 468 & wyddered watȝ þe wodbynde bi þat þe wyȝe wakned ;  
 And syþen he warneȝ þe west waken ful softe,  
 & sayeȝ vnte<sup>2</sup> ȝeferus þat he syfle warme,  
 þat þer quikken no cloude bifore þe cler sunne,

and makes him-  
self a bower,  
of hay and fern,

to shield him  
from the sun.

He slept heavily  
all night.

God prepared a  
woodbine.

Jonah awakes,  
and is exceed-  
ingly glad of the  
bower.

The prophet,  
under its gracious  
leaves,

is protected from  
the sun's rays.

Jonah wishes he  
had such a lodge  
in his own  
country.

God prepared a  
worm,  
that withered the  
woodbine.

<sup>1</sup> *did* (?).

<sup>2</sup> *vnto* (?).

## 106 JONAH LAMENTS THE DESTRUCTION OF HIS WOODBINE.

- Jonah awakes  
and finds his  
woodbine de-  
stroyed.
- The leaves were  
all faded.
- The sun beat  
upon the head of  
Jonah.
- He is exceedingly  
angry,
- and prays God  
that he may die.  
God rebukes the  
prophet.
- "Dost thou  
well," He says,  
"to be angry for  
the gourd?"
- Jonah replies, "I  
would I were  
dead."
- God asks if it is  
to be wondered  
at that He should  
help His handy  
work.
- Is not Jonah  
angry that his  
woodbine is de-  
stroyed which  
cost him no la-  
bour?
- God is not to be  
blamed for taking  
pity upon people  
that He had  
made.
- Should He de-  
stroy Nineveh
- 472 & ho schal busch vp fol brode & brenne as a candel.  
þen wakened þe wyȝe of hys wyl dremes,  
& blusched to his wodbynde þat broþely wat; marred,  
Al welwed & wasted þo worþelych leues ;
- 476 þe schyre sunne hade hem schent, er euer þe schalk  
wyst,  
& þen hef vp þe hete & heterly brenned ;  
þe warme wynde of þe weste wertes he swyþeȝ.  
þe man marred on þe molde þat moȝt hym not hyde,
- 480 His wodbynde wat; away, he weped for sorȝe,  
With hatel anger & hot, heterly he calleȝ :  
A ! þou maker of man, what maystery þe þynkeȝ  
þus þy freke to forfare for-bi alle oþer,
- 484 With alle meschef þat þou may, neuer þou me spareȝ ?  
I keuered me a cumfort þat now is caȝt fro me,  
My wodbynde so wlonk þat wered my heued,  
Bot now I se þou art sette my solace to reue ;
- 488 Why ne dyȝtteȝ þou me to diȝe ; I dure to longe ?"  
ȝet oure lorde to þe lede lanced a speche :  
"Is þis ryȝt-wys þou renk, alle þy ronk noyse,  
So wroth for a wodbynde to wax so sone,
- 492 Why art þou so waymot wyȝe for so lyttel ?"  
"Hit is not lyttel," quoth þe lede, "bot lykker to ryȝt,  
I wolde I were of þis worlde wrapped in moldeȝ."
- 496 "þenne byþenk þe mon, if þe forþynk sore,  
If I wolde help my honde werk, haf thou no wonder ;  
þou art waxen so wroth for þy wodbynde,  
& trauayledeȝ neuer to tent hit þe tyme of an howre,  
Bot at a wap hit here wax and away at an oþer,
- [Fol. 89a.]  
500 & ȝet lykeȝ þe so luþer, þi lyf woldeȝ þou tyne ;  
þenne wyte not me for þe werk þat I hit wolde help.  
& rwe on þo redles þat remen for synne,  
Fyrst I made hem myself of materes myn one,
- 504 & syþen I loked hem ful longe & hem on lode hade ;  
& if I my trauayl schulde tyne of termes so longe,  
& type doun ȝonder toun when hit turned were,

- þe sor of such a swete place burde synk to my hert,  
 508 So many malicious mon as mournez þer-inne;  
 & of þat soumme zet arn summe such sottez for madde,  
 As lyttel barnez on barme þat neuwer bale wrozt,  
 & wymmen vnwytté þat wale ne couþe  
 512 þat on hande fro þat oþer, for alle þis hyze worlde,  
 Bitwene þe stele & þe stayre disserne nozt cunen,  
 What rule renes in rouz bitwene þe ryzt hande  
 & his lyfte, þaz his lyf schulde lost be þer-for;  
 516 & als þer ben doumbe beste; in þe bur; mony,  
 þat may not synne in no syt hem seluen to greue,  
 Why schulde I wrath wyth hem, syþen wyze; wyl torne,  
 & cum & cnaue me for kyng, & my carpe leue?  
 520 Wer I as hastif a[s] þou, heere were harme lumpen,  
 Couþe I not þole bot as þou þer þryued ful fewe;  
 I may not be so mal[i]cious & mylde be halden,  
 For malyse is noz[t] to mayntyne boute mercy with-  
 inne;  
 524 Be nozt so gryndel god man, bot go forth þy wayes.”  
 Be preue & be pacient, in payne & in Ioye,  
 For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþez,  
 Mot efte sitte with more vnsounde to sewe hem togeder.  
 528 Forþy when pouerté me enprece; & payne; innoze,  
 Ful softly with suffraunce sazttel me bihouez,  
 For þe penaunce & payne to preue hit in syzt,  
 þat pacience is a nobel poynt, þaz hit displese ofte.  
 Amen.

the sorrow of such a sweet place would sink to His heart.

In the city there are little bairns who have done no wrong.

And there are others who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand.

There are also dumb beasts in the city incapable of sinning.

Judgment must be tempered with mercy.

He that is too hasty to rend his clothes must afterwards sit with worse ones to sew them together.

Poverty and pain must be endured.

Patience is a noble point, though it displeases oft.

## N O T E S.

---

- Page 1. 1. 2 *to*, very. 8 *sengeley in synglure*, ever in singleness (uniqueness). 11 *dewyne*, pine; *for-dolked*, for-wounded (severely hurt). 16 *heuen my happe*, increase my happiness. 17 *prych my hert prange*, through my heart pierce.
- 23           *O moul þou marrez a myry mele,*  
O mould (earth) thou spoilest a merry discourse.
- P. 2. 1. 27           *Blomez blayke & blwe & rede,*  
Flowers white, blue, and red.
- 49 *spenned*, passed.
- 51-2           *A denely dele in my hert denned,*  
                  *Þaz resoun sette my seluen sazt,*  
A boisterous grief in my heart dinned (resounded),  
Though reason set myself at peace.
- 53 *spenned*, allured, enticed away.
- 54           *Wyth fyrte skyllez þat faste fast,*  
With trembling doubts that fast fought (struggled).
- P. 3. 1. 78 *on vcha tynde*, on each branch. 92 *reken myrþe*, pleasant, joyous mirth.
- P. 4. 1. 99 *þe derþe þer-of*, the value (preciousness) thereof. 101 *in wely wyse*, in joyful mood. 102 *derez*, injuries, harms. 103 *fyrre*, farther. 105 *rawez & randez*, borders and paths. 107 *I wan to*, I reached. *Winne* in O.E. was used much in the same way as we now employ the word *get*.
- 112           *Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ryzt,*  
With a murmuring (whispering) sound flowing aright.
- 113 *founce*, bottom; *stepe*, bright. 114 *glente*, shone; *glyzt*, glistened.
- 115 *A[s] stremande sternez*, as glittering stars; *stroþe*, stout, brave. 119 *loþe*, deep.
- P. 5. 1. 125 *dryzly halez*, heavily (sluggishly) flows. 131 *waynez*, grants. 132 *hittez*, seeks. 138 *gayn*, opposite.
- 142           *I hoped þat mote merked wore,*  
I supposed that building was devised.
- 149 *stote & stare*, stand (loiter) and gape.

- 150-1      *To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,  
Bot woþeꝛ mo I-wysse þer ware,  
To find a way fast did I go,  
But paths more indeed there were.*
- 153 *wonde*, cease, abstain.
- P. 6. l. 163 *blysnande whyt*, glistening white. 165 *schere*, purify, refine.  
169            *þe more I frayste hyr fayre face,  
The more I sought her fair face.*  
*frayst (fraist)* usually signifies to try, tempt.
- 176            *Such a burre myzt make myn herte blunt,  
Such a blow might make mine heart faint.*
- 179            *þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,*  
Should we not read—*þat stonge myn hert ful stray a stount (?)*, “full  
stray a stount” = a blow full stray.
- 188            *Er I at steuen hir mozt stalle,*  
Before I could place her within reach of discourse.
- 190 *seme* = *semely*, seemly.
- P. 7. l. 208 *flurted*, figured. Cf. *flurt-silk*, figured silk.  
210            *Her here heke al hyr vmbe-gon,*  
Her hair eke (also) all her about gone.
- 212 *Her ble more blazt*, her complexion whiter. 213 *schorne golde  
schyr*, refined gold pure. 216 *porfyl*, hem of a dress, or rather an  
embroidered hem. 217 *poyned*, ornamented, trimmed.
- 223-4          *A manneꝛ dom myzt dryȝly demme,  
Er mynde mozt malte in hit mesure,*  
A man’s judgment might heavily dim,  
Before (his) mind could discourse of its mood.
- 226 *No, Ne* (nor) would be a better reading.
- P. 8. l. 230 *wyþer half*, opposite side. 243 *myn one*, myself. 244 *layned*,  
kept secret, hidden. 251 *towen & twayned*, made two and separated.
- P. 9. l. 275 *bote of þy meschef*, the remedy of thy misfortune (misery).  
290            *Wy borde ȝe men so madde ȝe be?*  
Why should you talk, so foolish you are?
- P. 10. l. 307 *westernays*, wrongly, in vain? It may be another form of  
western-ways, from the A. Sax. *wéste*, barren, empty; *wéstern*, a desert  
place. Or is it connected with A. Sax. *winstre*, the left hand?  
320            *þy corse in clot mot calder keue,*  
Thy body in earth (clods) must colder plunge.
- 323 *drury* = *drery*, dreary (?).
- 327-8          *Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete  
Schal I eftē forgo hit er euer I fyne?  
Now I have found what I lost,  
Shall I again forego it ere ever I die?*
- P. 11. l. 343            *For anger gayneꝛ þe not a cresse,  
For anger avails the not a cress,*

- (i.e. not a mite). Cf. the following passage from "Piers' Ploughman," p. 174, l. 5629: "Wisdom and wit now  
Is nocht worth a kerse."
- 353 *Stynst (stynts) of þy strot & fyne to flyte,*  
Leave off thy complaining and cease to chide.
- 354 *ðlyþe* is here used as a substantive in the sense of bliss, joy. *sweste* = *sweete*, sweet (?).
- 359-60 *For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe,*  
*Al lys in him to dyst & deme.*  
For to ruin, or make foolish, grieve or trouble,  
All lies in him to order and doom.
- P. 12. l. 363 *If rapely raue*, etc. = *If rapely I raue*, etc. (?) 369 *lyþe*, grant,  
374 *Bot much þe bygger ȝet watȝ my mon,*  
*Fro þou watȝ wroken fro vch a woþe.*  
But much the greater yet was my moan (sorrow),  
From (the time) thou wast banished from every path.  
377 *now leþeȝ my loþe*, now my anger ceases (is softened). 382 *marereȝ*  
= *mareȝ* (?). 386 *mate*, dejected.
- P. 13. l. 402 *I hete þe*, I promise thee.
- P. 14. l. 446 *in hyt self beyng*, in its very being. 455 *gyng*, company, 460  
*Temen*, approach. *tyste* = *tryste*, trusty, faithful, firm.
- P. 16. l. 510 *wryþen*, toil, literally to turn, twist. 511 *keruen*, dig. *caggen*,  
draw. *man* = *maken*, make. Cf. *ma* = make, *ta* = take, *tan* = taken.  
521 *toȝt*, binding, firm.
- P. 17. l. 535 *moun*, are able. 557 *wanig*; *wrang* is given as a conjectural  
reading, but most probably the correct reading is *waning*, diminution.  
The meaning of the line will be as follows:—Friend, no less (than  
what is due) I will thee offer. 562 *plete*, plead, ask for.
- P. 18. l. 571. *mykeȝ*, labourers (?).  
574 *Þaȝ her sweng wyth lyttel at-slykeȝ,*  
Though their labour (blow) with little slips away, i.e. accomplishes little.
- P. 19. l. 604 *chyche*, niggard. 607 *goteȝ*, streams; *charde*, past tense of *charre*,  
to turn, deviate. 625 *bylyne* = *bylyue* (?) immediately.
- P. 20. l. 644 *Bot þer on-com a bote as-tyt,*  
But there one came a remedy immediately.  
658 *in sely stounde*, in a happy moment.
- P. 21. l. 670 *glente*, fell, slided. 679 *dylle*, slow, sluggish.
- P. 22. l. 725 *sulpande synne*, defiling, polluting, sin. 726 *bylde*, building. 734  
*reme*, realm.
- P. 23. l. 753 *hauyng*, condition, behaviour. 756 *bete*, save, ransom. 758  
*make*, wife.
- P. 24. l. 801 *& as a lombe þat clypper in lande men,*  
And as a lamb that men shear (clip) on land.  
*Clyppes* would be a better reading than *clypper*.
- P. 25. l. 812 *& folde* = on folde? on earth.

- P. 26. l. 836 *Lesande þe boke with leueꝝ sware,*  
Opening the book with leaves square.  
838 *& at þat syzt vche douth con dare,*  
And at that sight each doughty (one) did tremble.  
848 *enle = eneli (?) = singly, alote.* 864 *talle farande = tale farande,*  
pleasing story.
- P. 27. l. 872 *hue,* cry, voice. 875 *lote,* sound. 895 *lote,* features.
- P. 28. l. 908 *hynde = hende,* gentle, courteous (one). 910 *bust-wys as a blose,*  
boisterous (wild) as a blaze (flame).  
915 *With nay þou neuer my rufol bone,*  
Do thou never refuse my mournful request.
- P. 29. l. 947 *So is hys mote with-outen moute,*  
So is his building without mote (blemish).
- P. 30. l. 974-5 *& I an-endeꝝ þe on þis syde*  
*Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,*  
And I opposite thee, on this side  
Shall go, till thou to a hill be passed.  
979-80 *& blusched on þe burghe, as I forth dreued,*  
*Byzonde þe brok [þat] fro me keued,*  
And looked on the city, as I forth drove (urged),  
Beyond the brook that from me parted.
- P. 31. l. 1021 *brode & stayre,* broad and steep (high). 1025 *þat glent as*  
*glayre,* that shone as amber. 1030 *fon,* ceased, the preterite of *fine*.  
1037 *fateꝝ = fadeꝝ,* fades.
- P. 32. l. 1040 *whateꝝ = watꝝ,* was.  
1064-65 *þe ȝates stoken watꝝ neuer ȝet,*  
*Bot euer more vpen at vche a lone.*  
The gates shut were never yet,  
But ever more open at each lane.
- P. 33. l. 1103 *delyt* seems to be an error for *edwyt*, so that  
*þe blysful perle with-outen edwyt,*  
= The blissful pearl without blemish.
- P. 34. l. 1113 for *plyzt* read *plyt*. 1126 *in melle = in-melle = i-melle,* among.  
Cf. *in-lyche* and *i-lyche*, etc.
- P. 35. l. 1140 *þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene,*  
The lamb's delight none desired to doubt.  
1145 *laste and lade,* followed and preceded.  
1160 *Bot of þat munt I watꝝ bi-talt,*  
But from that purpose I was aroused (shaken).  
1164 *flonc = flong (?)*, flung.
- P. 36. l. 1192 *helde,* willingly (inclined). 1204 *hyiil = hul = hill*.
- P. 38. l. 10 *reken,* reverently, solemnly. 12 *cleche gret mede,* take great reward.  
16 *& hym to grene cachen,* and him to wrath drive. 18 *hagherlych,*  
fitly, decently. 21 *scoymous & skyg,* scrupulous and particular; *skyg*  
implies dread, fear, shyness. 23 *in a carp,* in a discourse. 24 *heuened*



- aȝt happeȝ*, lifted (exhibited) great (noble) blessings. 25 *me myneȝ*, I remember.
- P. 39. l. 27 *hapeneȝ*, is happy, blessed.  
 32 *May not byde þat burne þat hit his body neȝen*,  
 May not abide (suffer) that man, that he [should] approach his body.  
 39 *helded*, approached. 41 *toteȝ* = *totȝ* = toes. 52 *here dere*, beloved heir. 54 *comly quoyntis*, comely attire. 56 *with sclazt*, against (for) slaughter. 59 *ropeled*, ready prepared, literally hastened.
- P. 40. l. 62 *skyly*, device, excuse. 65 *nayed*, refused; *nurned*, uttered. 71 *a-dreȝ*, aback, aside.  
 76 *More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wyllle gentyȝl*,  
 More to blame is their fault, than any forlorn gentile.  
*Wyllle* has the significations of wandering, astray; as "*wyl dremes*," wandering dreams, "*wyllle of wone*," astray from human habitations, having lost one's way; and hence *wyllle* is often used to denote uncertainty, bewilderment. 81 *lapeȝ*, invite. 90 *styztled*, established, placed. 91 *þe marchal*, i.e., the marshal of the hall whose duty it was, at public festivals, to place every person according to his rank and station.
- P. 41. l. 95 *at þi banne*, at thy command. 96 *renischche renkeȝ*, strange men. 97 *layteȝ zet ferre*, search yet farther. 99 *wayteȝ*, watch. 103 *balterande cruppeleȝ*, limping cripples. *Balter* signifies to jump, skip, hop, etc. 110 *demed*, decreed.  
 112 *Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen with on fader*,  
 They were not all one wife's sons, begotten with one father.
- P. 42. l. 127 & *rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren*,  
 And cheer, prince-like (nobly), the rich and the poor.  
*Rehete* is the most common form of the word:  
 "Him would I comferte and *rehete*."—Rom. Rose, l. 6509.  
 131 *syled fyrre*, proceeded farther. 132 *Tron fro table to table*, went from table to table. *Tron* is the pret. of the verb *tryne*, to go, walk. 134 *Hit watȝ not*, one (who) was not. 135 *þryȝt*, thrust; *unþryuandely*, badly. 144 *ratted*, rent, torn. 145 *goun febele*. Cf. *feble wede*, bad or poor clothing.—Havelok the Dane, l. 418. 149 *broþe wordeȝ*, angry (fierce) words. 150 *Hurkele*, cower, hang. *Hurkele* signifies, literally, to squat, nestle, rest. 163 *laled*, spoke (quickly).
- P. 43. l. 164 *fulȝed*, baptised. 166 *harne lache*, take hurt. 179 *As*, also; *bolmande priȝde*, swelling pride.  
 180 *Proly in-to þe deueleȝ þrote man þryngeȝ bylyue*,  
 Roughly into the devil's throat man is thrust soon.  
 181 *colwarde*, deceitful, treacherous. I have not been able to meet with the word *colle* used as noun or verb in any writer of the 14th or 15th century. *Col* occurs, however, as a prefix in *Col-prophet* (false prophet), *Col-fox* (crafty fox), used by Chaucer; *Col-knyfe* (treacherous knife), which occurs in the "Townley Mysteries." In the semi-Saxon stage of the language we not only find *colsipe* (*colship*), deceit, treachery, but *collen*, to deceive, allure.

- P. 44. l. 200 *hatel of his wylle*, anger of his will. 207 *attled*, endowed. 215 *metz* = *mess* (?) pity. 216 *tynt þe tyþe dool*, lost the tenth part. 222 *weued*, cut off. *swap*, blow.
- P. 45. l. 230 *þe wrech sættled*, appeased the vengeance. 231 *wylnes ful*, foul wilfulness (apostacy).  
233 *For-þy þa; þe rape were rank, þe rawþe wat; lyttel*,  
Wherefore, though the blow were smart, the sorrow was little.  
246 *drepe*, destroy (slay). 257 *forme-foster* should be *forme-fostere;*, being in apposition with *auncetere;*. 261 For *lede* read *lede;* (?).
- P. 46. l. 270 *dexter of þe douþe*, the daughters of the mighty (doughty) ones. 271 *on folken wyse*, after the manner of men. 273 *meþele;*, immoderate, intemperate. 274 *alosed*, destroyed.
- P. 47. l. 299 *þryuen*, grown up, adult. 306 *nwyed* = annoyed, *i.e.* displeased. 320 *dutande*, shutting. 321 *halke;*, recesses.
- P. 48. l. 331 *þis meyny of a;te*, this company (household) of worth. 335 *horwed*, unclean. 350 *with-uten þrep*, without contradiction, gain-saying. 354 *a rowtande ryge*, a rushing shower. 359 *styste;* = *stynte;*, stops, ceases.
- P. 49. l. 362 & *alle woned in þe whichche*, and all abode in the ark. *Whichche* is another (and genuine) form of *hutch*.  
364 *Waltet out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme;*,  
Bursts out each well-head (spring, fountain) in full wild streams.  
365 *brymme*, stream. 366 *þe mukel lauande loghe*, the great flowing deep. 369 *fon*, ceased. 373 *moon*, moan, sorrow. 374 *dowed*, availed. 375 *wylger*, wild, fierce. 376 *dowelled* = *dwelled*. 377 *feng to þe fly;t*, took to flight. 378 *Vuche burde with her barne*, each woman with her child (bairn). 379 *bowed*, hastened; *brentest*, highest, steepest. 380 *heterly*, quickly (hotly); *aled*, led. Cf. *wake* & *awake*, *rise* & *arise*, etc. 381 *Bot al wat; medle;* her note, but their device was altogether in vain. 382 *þe ro;e raynande ryg*, the rough raining shower; *raykande wawe;*, flowing waves. 383 *boþom*, a bottom or valley. 384 *demmed*, collected, accumulated. 391 *þe hy;e*, the heights, high grounds. 392 *bausene;*, badgers. 395 *mase* = *mese*, pity, moderation. 397 *Bi þat*, by that time. This phrase is still preserved in the North of England.
- P. 50. l. 399 *Frende;*, *fellen in fere*, *fapmed to-geder*.  
Friends, fallen in company, *embraced* (fathomed) together.  
The verb *fapom* in Early English also signifies to *grope*. 400 *dry;*, suffer; *delful*, doleful. 404 *freten*, devoured; *wave;*, waves. 406 *hurkle;*, rested. This word is still preserved in the local dialects of the North of England, with the sense of "to cower," "squat." 407 *mourkne*, rotten. 409 *here*, company. 411 *a;t-sum*, happy (blessed). 413 *hurlande gote;*, rushing streams. 414 *kythe;* *vincouþe*, unknown regions. 421 *flyt*, chiding, contest. 424 *lumpen*, the passive participle of *lympen*, to befall, happen. 430 *yre;* is evidently an error for *yþe;*, waves.

- P. 51. l. 433 *Rac*, clouds, mists. Still in provincial use. 436 *meth*, pity, mercy. 438 *lasned*, lessened. 439 *stac vp þe stangez*, closed up the pools. *Stange* = *stanc*, *stank*, a word still used in the North of England. 441 *loz* = *loghe*, deep. 443 *lome* = *loom*, i.e., the ark. 446 *rasse* = the provincial *raise* a mound. 449 *kyste* = chest (ark). 451 *eggez*, *edges*, banks, hills; *vnhuled*, uncovered. 452 *bynne*, within. Cf. *boute*, without. 461 *smoltes*, hastens (?). 463 *þederly*, quickly, soon; *steuen*, command, literally voice. 466 *fodez*, persons; *ellez*, provided that.
- P. 52. l. 469 *doune* = *dovene*, a female dove (see line 481). 470 *vp on borde*, open (true) bird. 476 *drely*, drearily, sorrowfully. 480 *naytly*, dexterously (neatly). 482 *borne* = *burne*, stream. 483 *skwe*, sky, cloud; *skowtez*, looks. 487 *What! lo!* 490 *saztlyng*, reconciliation. 496 *woned* = *waned*, decreased, gone down. 498 *tyned*, enclosed.
- P. 53. l. 499 *godez glam*, God's message (word); *glod*, came, literally glided. 504 *þroly þrublande in þronge*, quickly pressing in throng (crowd), i.e., huddling together. 509 *breþe*, steam, savour. 511 *spedez & spylliez*, prospers (speeds) and spoils. 517 *barnage*, childhood. 525 *sadde*, sharp, bitter. 529 *þen wat; a skylly skyualde*, then was a design (purpose) manifested (ordered). 531 *nayte*, use, employ. 533 *wryþe*, crawl, creep.
- P. 54. l. 534 *folmarde*, polecat. 536 *lake ryftes*, fissures of the lake. 537 *Hernez* = *ernez*, eagles. 539 *at a brayde*, in a moment. 550 The sense seems to require *ne* before *syttez*. 558 *merked*, ordained. 561 *raizt*, extended to, gave.
- P. 55. l. 566 *syt*, fault. 567 *quykez*, living (things); *qued*, wickedness. 573 *vnhappen glette*, unfortunate filth, unhappy sin. 579 *heþyng of seluen*, contempt of [God's] self. 583 *steppe yze*, bright eye; *steppe* = *stepe* is often explained by steep, deep set. But we often meet with such phrases as "stepe stones," bright stones, "stepe starres," bright stars. 586 *losed þe lysten*, lost the hearing; *lysten*, in O.E. has frequently the meaning of *to hear*. 587 *trave* = *trawe*, trow, believe.  
588            *þer is no dede so derne þat ditlez his yzen.*  
There is no deed or secret that closes His eyes (i.e. that He does not see).  
591 *gropande*, searching, examining.  
592            *Rypande of vche a ring þe reynyez & hert.*  
Trying (probing) the reins and heart of every man.  
*Rype* is still used in the North of England in the sense of *to plunder*. Cf. our modern use of the word *ransack* with its earlier meanings of *to try*, *probe*, *search*. 596 *honysez*, disgraces, ruins, destroys. 598 *scarrez*, literally *scares*, is frightened, startled. 599 *to drawe allyt* = *to draw a lyte*; *lyte* = little.
- P. 56. l. 603 *blykked*, shone, glared. 605 *schunt*, aside, from *schunt*, to slip away, retreat. 623 *orppedly*, quickly, hastily. 626 *happe*, cover, still in use in the north provincial dialects. 627 *þe fyr bete*, make up the fire; *bete* signifies, literally, *to mend*. 632 *deruely* = *derfely*, quickly.

- P. 57. 1. 635 *perue kake* = *therfe* or *tharfe*, cakes, *i.e.* cakes made without leaven. 646 *mensk*, thanks. 648 *lepe*, cease. 652 *zark*, select, chosen. 653 *for busmar*, in scorn.  
 655 *May þou traw for tykel þat þou tonne mozte*,  
 Mayst thou trow (believe) for the uncertainty (of such a thing) that thou mightest conceive; *for tykel*, on account of the uncertainty. 659 *byene* = *ben*, been. The sense seems to require *hade* before *byene*.  
 668 *þat for lot þat þay lansed ho lazed neuer*,  
 That for (any) sound that they uttered, she never laughed;  
*lot* = late, in the sense of *sound*, is not very common in Old English authors.
- P. 58. 1. 670 *a-lo* = lowly, softly. 686 *blod*, child. 687 *bos*, behoves. 688 *atlyng*, intention, purpose; *vn-haspe*, disclose. 696 *fylter*, join. 698 *amed*, placed; *oddely dere*, singularly dear. *Oddely* occurs in some northern works with the sense of illustriously, nobly. 699 *drwry*, love; *doole alþer-sweetest*, the sweetest of all gifts; gift the sweetest of all.
- P. 59. 1. 703 *conne* may not be an error for *come*, but may signify, be kindled, produced, begotten. 706 *stollen*, stealthy, secret. 711 *smod* = the Scotch *smot*, *smad*, stain, filth. 719 *þe worre half*, the weaker portion, literally, the worse half. 723 *laue*, law. 732 *smolt*, be at peace.
- P. 60. 1. 740 *for hortynng*, from hurting; *for* is not an error for *fro*, from. It is very common in writers of the 16th and 17th centuries. 743 *fryst*, delay, put off. 747 *vsle*, ashes, cinders. 752 *lepe*, destroy. 754 *I schal my þro steke*, I shall moderate (literally, shut up) my anger. 756 *reken*, wise. 764 *mese þy mode*, temper thy wrath. 765 *graunt mercy þat oþer* = *graunt mercy [to] þat oþer* (?).
- P. 61. 1. 778 *mere*, boundary, *meer*. 784 *leued* = *beleued*, remained. 795 *Wat* *non autly in ouþer*, etc. The only way in which I am able to make sense out of this passage is by substituting *þen* for *in*: There was none more noble than other, etc. 796 *vnder-zede* = *vnder-zete*, understood. 801 *kuchiez-kote* = *couche's-cot*, bed-chamber. *Kote* or *cote* occurs frequently in composition with the signification of room, chamber.
- P. 62. 1. 802 *fatte* = *vat*, vessel. 803 *norne* = *nurne*, request. 810 *gruzt*, gruched = begrudged. 813 *couþe*, knew. 814 *haylsed*, saluted. 824 *boute*, without. 830 *of glam debonere*, of pleasant, courteous conversation. 831 *wela-wynnely*, very joyfully. 832 *woþe* = *wowe*, wall. 835 *wakker* comp. of *wayk*, weak.
- P. 63. 1. 836 *vmbe lyze*, surround. 838 *scowte-wach*, sentinel; *asscry*, cry, shout noise. 846 *zeted* = chattered, gaggled; *zestande sorze*, afflicting (or frothing) sorrow. 848 *brych* = what is low, vile, filthy; *vpbraydez*, raises. 849 *glyfte with þat glam*, was frightened at that speech. 855 *wonded no woþe*, avoided no danger (hurt). 859 *meled*, spoke. 860 *hendelayk*, courtesy, civility.
- P. 64. 1. 871 *tayt* = lively. 874 *azly* = *awly*, fearfully. 876 *out-comlyng*, a stranger. In this form it is still known in the North of England. *Comlyng*

is the more usual form of the word in our early literature; *carle*=*churl*. 881 *ȝornen*, ran. 882 *wapped*, beat. 885 *in blande* = together (?); *banned*, cursed. 888 *nyteled*, laboured, toiled. 889 *of tayt*, from fear. *Teyt*, fear, alarm, occurs in the northern romance of Alexander. 890 *roȝeled*, hastened. 892 *vglokest vnhap*, the most dreadful misfortune.

893 *Ruddon of þe day-raue ros vpon vȝten.*

The light of the day-break rose on the morn.

894 *merk*, darkness. 895 *ruȝen*, arouse. 901 *cayre tid of þis kythe*, depart quickly from this land.

P. 65. l. 905 *stemme no stepe*, stop (keep back), no step. Cf. our modern phrase "stem the tide." 909 *losen*, destroy. 911 *gorde*, rush. 912 *clater*, shatter. 915 *kynned*, kindled. 916 *þe brath of his breth*, the fierceness of his wrath. 918 *foo-schip*, enmity. 921 *walle* = *wale*, choose; *wonnyng*, dwelling, abode. 927 *vter*, without. 928 *wore* = *ware* = were. Cf. *thore* = *thare* = there. 931 *agayn-tote*, looking back; *tote* (toot) occurs frequently with the sense of "to peep," "look," in Early English.

P. 66. l. 944 *Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot*, Look ye go now by (according to) command. 947 *greme*, wrath. 948 *wakan*, arouse, stir up. 950 *flytande*, chiding, murmuring. 955 *smachande*, savouring, smelling. 964 *riftes*, fissures. 965 *cloutes*, pieces. 969 *Rydelles* = *redeless* = without counsel; *rowtes*, companies.

P. 67. l. 971 *Such a ȝomerly ȝarm of ȝellyng þer rȝsed,*  
Such a mournful (pitiful) outcry of yelling there rose.  
976 *Trynande ay a hyȝe trot*, going ever (at) a great pace. 987 *loue*, not *loaves* but = the provincial *looves* = hands. 989 *dampned* = *dumped*, beaten down. 991 *malscrande mere*, accursed lake. 992 *on a lawe*, on a hill.

1000 *& alle lȝste on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes.*

"Als so sco loked hir behind,  
A stan sco standes bi þat way  
And sua sal do to domesday;  
In a salt stan men seis hir stand  
þat best likes o þat land;  
þat anes o þe wok day,  
þan is sco liked al away  
And þan þai find hir on þe morn,  
Hale als sco was ar beforn."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17b.)

1002 *niye*, anguish.

P. 68. l. 1009 *a roȝun of a reche*, a rush of smoke, a mass of vapour; *blake*, the black (pit). 1011 *ſlot*, fat, grease. 1016 *drouy*, turbid, from *droue*, to trouble. 1030 *boȝem broȝely*, filthy pit. 1031 *losyng*, perdition. 1035 *alkaran*, Mardeville employs the term *alkatran*; *angré* = angry, or *augre* = *aigre*, sharp. 1036 *saundyuer* = *sandiver*, vitreous salt. 1037 *wazlokes*, waves. 1038 *spuniande*, cleaving, sticky.

- P. 69. l. 1039 *se halues*, sea coasts. 1041 *terne* = *tarne*, lake.
- P. 70. l. 1072 *kynned*, conceived. 1079 *reflayr*, smell, odour; *rote*, decay. 1082 *þe reken fyþel*, the merry fiddle. 1094 *lomerande blynde*, the hesitating (slow, creeping), blind. The primitive meaning seems to be that of *slow*, sluggish.
- P. 71. l. 1108 *tyzt*, endeavour. 1113 *fenny*, dirty, filthy, and hence sinful. 1118 *to dele*, to exchange. 1123 For “& *wax euer*, etc.,” the sense seems to require that we should read “& *wax ho euer*,” etc. 1126 *blyndes of ble*, becomes dull of hue, loses its colour. 1127 *No-bot*, only.
- P. 72. l. 1141 *lastes*, becomes faulty. 1153 *tyzt me a tom* = give me an opportunity; *tom* has the sense of *leisure* and not of *time*. 1167 *fylsened*, helped, aided.
- P. 73. l. 1172 *lat*, late, slow. 1178 *þorpes*, cities. 1186 *skete skarmoch*, *skelt*, brisk skirmish, hastened (came on quickly). 1189 *teneld*, raised(?) or perhaps enclosed, if *teneld* be a derivative from *tyne*, to enclose, shut in. 1190 *brutage* = *bretage*, parapets of a wall. 1202 *blench*, stratagem.
- P. 74. l. 1205 *at-wappe*, escape. 1206 *skelt*, spread. 1208 *ruþed*, roused, 1209 *hard hattes*, hats made of tow; *herd*, *hard* (*harden*, *hards*), in O. English signify cloth made of tow. 1219 *faynest*, gladdest. 1224 *dreþe þer his wyrdes*, endure there his destiny.
- P. 75. l. 1246 *þe bronde*, to the sword. 1254 *on capeles*, on horses. 1255 *fole wombes*, bellies of foals. 1259 *to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke*, to drag at the cart and milk the cows. 1265 *plat of*, strike off.
- P. 76. l. 1284 *hamppred* = *hampered*, packed up for removal. 1290 *hytled*, ornamented. 1303 *modey* = *moody*, proud.
- P. 77. l. 1313 *sesed*, took possession of. 1330 *heldes*, descends. 1333 *grauen*, buried. 1334 *stalled in his stud*, placed in his stead (position).
- P. 78. l. 1342 *tre*, wood; *telded*, raised. 1344 *gered*, covered. 1346 *reden*, advise. 1354 *notyng*, devising, contriving; *gettes*, devices. 1358 *vayment*, exhibition. 1361 *banne*, proclamation. 1362 *callyng*, decree. 1366 *vche a kythyn kyng*, every king of countries.
- P. 79. l. 1375 *ludisch lordes*, lords of nations. 1379 *plek*, spot (plot of ground). 1396 *Stepe stayred [þe] stones of his stoute throne*,  
Bright shone the stones of his firm throne. 1397 *hiled* = covered. 1398 *bounet*, went about. 1402 *strake steuen* = struck up sound. 1403 *wrasten krakkes*, sounds (notes) are raised.
- P. 80. l. 1410 *flakerande*, flickering, fluttering. 1412 *on blokken bak*, on the back of horses. In lines 1407–1412 we have evidently an allusion to the “table subtilties” of the fourteenth century. 1420 *wexed*, handed. 1435 *dotage*, folly. 1435 *schin*, shall.
- P. 81. l. 1446 *besten blod*, blood of beasts; *busily*, laboriously. 1462 *fylyoles*, round towers.
- P. 82. l. 1495 *iaueles* = worthless wretches, used by Hall and Spenser. 1501 *wlutes*, is disgusted. 1504 *wayned*, granted. 1505 *glotoun*, a general term of reproach.

- P. 83. l. 1510 *kyppe*, take, seize, catch up. 1511 *birlen*, pour out. 1517 *dotel*, fool. 1537 *neue*, fist. 1542 *lers*, features.
- P. 84. l. 1543 *as a rad ryth*, as a frightened hound (literally mastiff). 1545 *runisch sauer*, strange words. 1554 *skelten*, hasten. 1557 *þo drautes*, the characters. 1560 *warlaues*, wizards. 1568 *gered*, clothed.
- P. 85. l. 1585 *he wed wel ner*, he became nearly mad. 1603 *in stoundes*, at times. 1606 *spured*, asked, enquired of.
- P. 86. l. 1634 *tede* = *tene*, ten (?). 1637 *apyke*, adorn, clothe.
- P. 87. l. 1650 *loed*, made low. 1654 *pouer*, power. 1674 *wasterne*, wilderness; *dowelle*, dwelle. 1675 *braken*, fern. 1678 *soly*, seat.
- P. 88. l. 1684 *ay* = hay. 1686 *ouer-seyed*, passed over. 1690 *wykes*, members. 1692 *clyde*, plaister (?). 1694 *bresed*, rough, bristly; Sir F. Madden interprets it *broken*; *glede*, kite. 1701 *wayned*, recovered. 1707 *hazerly*, properly. 1713 *awyled*, defiled.
- P. 89. l. 1716 *wale wyne*, choice wine; *in waryed stoundes*, in accursed moments.
- P. 90. l. 1755 *dared*, dawned. 1759 *blykned* = blaykned, became dark, blackened. 1760 *Mourkenes*, becomes murky. 1761 *lyst*, path. 1768 *layted*, sought. 1773 *ledes of armes*, men of arms. 1775 *thester*, darkness.
- P. 91. l. 1785 *slyppe*, escape. 1786 *honde-whyle*, a moment. 1788 *blende*, mingled. 1792 *now is a dogge also dere*, now is as valuable as a dog. 1808 *telled* = *telles* (?), raised. 1811 *gere*, clothing.
- P. 92. l. 3 *þe swelme leþe*, lessen the heat. 4 *qued*, evil. 5. *syt*, sorrow; *sele*, happiness. 6 *þro*, anger.  
 7 *þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes*,  
 Then is it better to abide the blow sometimes.  
 10 *melede*, related. 12 *sunder-lupes*, severally. 13 *happen*, blessed.
- P. 93. l. 30 *lyknyng*, likeness; *þewes*, virtues. 35 *fyn*, evidently an error for *syn* = since. (See line 46). 42 *lyke oþer greme*, pleasing or displeasing. 47 *lytloker*, more easily; *lotes*, forms. 50 *what dowes me þe dedayn*, what avails me anger. 53 *grayþed*, availed. 56 *þe had bowed*, etc., Then had I bowed, etc. (?).
- P. 94. l. 63 *Goddess glam to hym glod*, God's message came to him. 66 *wythouten oþer speche*, without contradiction, without more words. 67 *my sazes soghe*, etc., my saws (words) sow, etc. 77 *typped schrewes*, great sinners; literally, adorned schrews. 82 *mansed*, cursed.
- P. 95. l. 94 *glwande*, glowing, bright; *gloumbes*, sees. 98 *to the fare*, to the voyage. 101 *tramme*, gear.  
 104 *Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare barwlyne*,  
 Spread quickly to the sprit the spar bowline (?).  
 106 *ladde-borde*, larboard. 107 *blyþe breþe*, gentle wind; *bosum*, tide. 108 *He* refers to *breþe*. 112 *mayt*, might; *mere*, sea. 115 *wenyng*, supposition. 117 *burde*, behaved. 119 *demed*, uttered. 122 *stapefole* = *stapeful* = high (?).
- P. 96. l. 131 *crafte*, power. 135 *tom*, interval. 140 *souzed*, sobbed, moaned; *selly*, marvel. 141 *wonne*, pale. 143 *busched* = *bushed*, went. 144

- for *ro*; = for roughness. 148 *bur* = wave. 150 *murte*, crush, break. 152 *coge*, wave. 155 *scapel*, hurtful, dangerous. 156 *lode* = *lote*, lot. 160 *lepe*, calm, quiet. 161 *lot*, noise, roar.
- P. 97. l. 173. *I lovne*, I offer (this advice), propose. 183 *flode lotes*, the noises of the flood. 184 *brede*, board. 185 *hurrok*, oar. 191 *runyschly*, fiercely. 192 *slaste*, strokes. 198 *lastes*, crimes.
- P. 98. l. 208 *at a worde one*, at a word alone. 213 *ossed*, showed, proved; *vnnynge*s, signs. 216 *ruyt*, rush, hasten. 227 *balele*;, innocent.
- P. 99. l. 247 *as wyrde þen schaped*, as fate then formed. 255 *malskred*, entranced. 258 *warlowes*, monster's. 262 *waule*; = shelterless, destitute, but *wanle*; = *wonle*; = hopeless, is perhaps a better reading.
- P. 100. l. 268 *chawle*;, jaws. 269 *glaymande glette*, slimy mud. 270 *rop*, gut, intestine. 273 *faþme*;, gropes. 275 *saym*, fat, grease. 277 *le*, shelter. 291 *merk*, darkness. 292 *bulk*, stern.
- P. 101. l. 302 *borne* = *burne*, man. 309 *flem* = *flum*, stream. 320 *to laste*, to follow; *mere*, boundary. 325 *pacces*, blows. 329 *meled*, conversed.
- P. 102. l. 338 *sparc drye*, dry *spar* (rafter). 339 *a warthe*, a ford. 341 *sluchched* = *sluched*, dirty, muddy. 342 *mester*, need. 345 *bruxle*;, reproaches, upbraids. 350 *loke* = *loken*, fastened. 362 *dumpe*, be thrust. 364 *swete*, life; *to lose þe swete* = to lose the sweet life.
- P. 103. l. 372 *doured*, mourned, grieved. Cf. Sc. *dour*. 373 *Heter hayre*; *þay hent*, etc., rough hair shirts they took, etc. 395 *for-clemmed*, very hungry, starved. 396 *rurd*, cry. 400 *amesyng* = *mesyng* = *mese*, pity, mercy.
- P. 104. l. 403 *wodschip*, wrath. 411 *on-hit*, struck or inflame(?); *calley*, addresses. 418 *bene*, bountiful, kind. 419 *lur*, loss. 426 *bale-stour*, death-pang; *bale* in the sense of death is not very common.
- P. 105. l. 447 *lylled*, flourished. 448 *lefsel* = *leaf-bower*, and hence shade. 449 *boþted*, curved. 450 *happed*, covered. 451 *a nos* = a projection, opening (?). 452 *schaze* = wood, shaw. 453 *glyt*, glanced. 470 *syfte*, flow.
- P. 106. l. 473 *wyl*, wandering. 478 *wertes he swyþe*;, herbs he scorches. 486 *wered*, protected. 489 *lansed*, uttered. 502 *remen*, mourn, lament.
- P. 107. l. 509 *soumme*, company. 524 *gryndel*, angry. 526 *rakel*, hasty.



## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- Abate, lessen, put an end to.  
A. 123; B. 1356.
- Abate, abode, A. 616.
- Abayst, downcast, abashed, B.  
149, pret. of *abaisse* or *abash*,  
Fr. *esbahir*.
- Able, A. 598.
- Abof, above, A. 1022.
- Abominacione, B. 1173.
- Abroched, commenced, A. 122.
- Abyde, (a) await, B. 436, 486;  
(b) endure, C. 7. A.S. *abidan*.
- Abydyng, *sb.* C. 419.
- Abyme, abyss, B. 363; C. 143.
- Abyt, habit, dress, B. 141.
- Accorde, } agreement, A. 508, Fr.  
Acorde, } *accorder*, to agree  
with.
- Achaped, escaped, B. 970.
- Achaufe, kindle, B. 1143.
- Acheue, accomplish, A. 474.
- Acroche, encroach, A. 1068, Fr.  
*accrocher*, to hook on; from  
*croc*, a hook.
- Adaunt = daunt, A. 157.
- Adown, down, A. 987; B. 953.
- Adre, aside, aback, B. 71. The  
word is used by Gower under  
the form *adrigh*. *O-dreghe*,  
*one-dreghe*, are other forms of  
the word. Sc. *on-dreich*.  
"The tother withdrewe *one-dreghe*  
And durste do none other."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 352.)  
"The tother dro,he him *o-dreghe*  
for drede of the kny,te."  
(Anturs of Arther, xliv. 3.)
- Adubbement, } adornment, A. 84,  
Adubmente, } 85, O.Fr. *adoubement*;  
*dober*, *douber*, garnish,  
deck; Fr. *douber*, to rig or  
trim a ship; Prov. Fr. *adobar*,  
to arrange, prepare.
- Adyte, A. 349.
- Affray, *sb.* fear, A. 1173; *vb.*  
frighten, B. 1780; Fr. *effrayer*,  
to scare, affright; *effroi*, terror.  
Cf. *fray*, to scare birds.
- Affyen, trust, C. 331.
- Agayn, } against, B. 266, 826,  
Agayne, } 1711.
- Agayne, towards, B. 611.
- Agayne-tote, *sb.* a looking back,  
B. 931. *Tote*, look, peep, as a  
verb or a noun is common in  
Old English writers.
- Age, A. 412, B. 426.
- Agly, slipped from, A. 245.  
*Gly,zt*, as a verb, signifies not

- only to slip but to *glance*, look.  
 Cf. *leme* = gleam, glance, slip.
- Alabaunderryns, B. 1470.  
 Alarom, alarm, B. 1207.  
 Al-bare, clearly, A. 1024.  
 Alce = als, also, B. 1377.  
 Alder = elder, A. 620. *Aldest*,  
 A. 1041, 1333.  
 Alder-men, A. 886.  
 Aled, lead on, B. 380.  
 Alegge, aledge, A. 702.  
 Aliche, alike, B. 1477.  
 Alkaran = alkatan, B. 1035.  
 Alle-kyne, all kinds of, A. 1027.  
 Almyt, almighty, A. 497.  
 Aloft, on high, B. 1183.  
 Al-one, A. 932.  
 Alonge, alle alonge day, B. 476.  
 Al-only, except, A. 778.  
 A-losed, destroyed, B. 274. See  
*lose*.  
 Alow, approve, praise, A. 633.  
 O. Fr. *louer*. Lat. *laudare*.  
 Aloynte, removed, far from (from  
 O.E. *aloigne*, *alogne*, to remove,  
 carry off. O.Fr. *aloigner*).  
 Alo, alow, softly, B. 670.  
 Als, also, B. 253, 827.  
 Also, as, B. 984, 1045.  
 Also-tyd, } at once, immediately,  
 Als-tyd, } B. 64. See *tyd*.  
 As-tyd, }
- Alpa, although, A. 758.  
 Alper-fayrest, fairest of all, B.  
 1379.  
 Alper-fynest, finest of all, B.  
 1637.  
 Alper-rychest, richest of all, B.  
 1666.  
 Alper-swettest, sweetest of all,  
 B. 699.
- Alum, B. 1035.  
 Alwelde, to rule over all. B.  
 17, 644. See *welde*.  
 Amaffised, B. 1470.  
 Amaraun, B. 1470.  
 Amatyst, A. 1015.  
 Ame, (1) *vb.* place, B. 698; (2)  
*sb.* purpose, C. 128. Germ.  
*ahmen*. Bavarian, *amen*, *häm-*  
*men*, to gauge a cask, fathom,  
 measure.  
 Amended, B. 248.  
 Amesyng, *sb.* moderation, C.  
 400. See *mese*.  
 Amoneste, admonish, B. 818.  
 Amounted, B. 395.  
 Amoynt, company, A. 894.  
 Ande = an, if, B. 864.  
 An-ende (on-ende), lastly, A.  
 186.  
 An-ende = anente, opposite, A.  
 1135; respecting, A. 696.  
 An-ende, = anentes, opposite, A.  
 974. Sc. *anens*.  
 Anger, A. 343, B. 572.  
 Angré, angry, bitter, B. 1035.  
 Anguych, anguish, C. 325.  
 Ankre, anchors, B. 418, C. 103.  
 Anon, at once (= anane, onane,  
 in one moment), A. 583.  
 Anournement, ornament, B.  
 1290.  
 Anoynted, B. 1446.  
 Answar, answer, A. 517.  
 Anter, peril, C. 242. To *aunter*,  
 put a thyng in daunger, or  
 adventure, *adventurer* (Pals-  
 grave).  
 An-vnder, under, A. 1080. Sc.  
*anonder*. Cf. *down* and *adown*,  
*low* and *alow*.

Aparaunt, B. 1007.  
 Apassed, past, A. 539.  
 Apert, openly, A. 588.  
 Apparaylmente, ornaments, A. 1051.  
 Apparent, ornaments, B. 1270.  
 Fr. *appareiller*, to fit, suit.  
 Apnose, *vb.* question, A. 901.  
 Fr. *apposer*, to lay or set on, or near to.  
 Aproche, A. 685, B. 8, 167. Fr. *approcher*, draw near. Lat. *prope*, near.  
 Apyke, adorn, B. 1479, 1637.  
 Aquile, demand, ask, obtain, A. 689, 965.  
 Aray, } A. 718, 1165; B. 816,  
 Araye, } 1442. O.Fr. *arroyer*,  
*arréer*, dispose, set in order.  
 Arayned, arraign, C. 191. O.Fr. *arraisonner*, *arraigner*.  
 Arawe, a row, in order, A. 544.  
 Are, before, previously, B. 438, 1128.  
 Arende, errand, message, C. 72, A.S. *aerend*, *aerende*.  
 Areset, *sb.* abode, resting place, B. 906.  
 Areset, *vb.* stop, cease, B. 766, remain. C. 144. Fr. *arrester*. Lat. *arestare*.  
 Arewarde, apostate, B. 208. Sc. *areird*, backward.  
 Arn, } are, A. 458, 627, B. 8.  
 Arne, }  
 Aryue, A. 447.  
 Aryȝt, aright, A. 112.  
 Arȝe, terrify, frighten, B. 572, 713. Provincial *arfe*, *arghe*, afraid. Cf. "*Arwe* or ferefulle (*arwe*, K. *arowe* or ferd-

fulle P.). *Timidus, pavidus, formidolus.*" (Prompt. Parv.)  
 The original notion is that of laziness, inertness, and hence timidity, fear, etc. A.S. *earg*, inert, timid, weak. Ger. *arg*, bad. Du. *erg*. Icel. *argr*, lazy, cowardly. Sc. *argh*, *arch*, to hesitate, be reluctant.

A! Anec. quoth the qwene  
 me *arȝes* of my selfe,  
 I am alle in aunter, sa  
 akis me the wame.

(K. Alex. p. 19.)

Sir Alexander and his ost was *arȝed* unfaire.

(*Ibid.* p. 132.)

As, also, B. 179.

As-bare, clearly, A. 835.

Assayl, B. 1188.

Ascape, escape, B. 569.

Aschepon, shaped, formed, devised, B. 1075.

Ascry, *sb.* cry, B. 1784. *vb.* C. 195. Swed. *anskri*, outcry, scream.

Asent, } A 391, "in *asent*," B.  
 Asente, } 788.

Askeȝ, ashes, B. 626.

Askry, shout, cry, B. 1206. See *ascry*.

A-slypped, escaped, lost, C. 218

Aspaltoun, asphalt, B. 1038.

Asperly, sharply, C. 373.

Assayl, C. 301.

Asscaped, escaped, B. 1776.

Asscry, cry, shout, B. 1364.

See *ascry*.

Assemble, B. 1364.

Assemblé, A. 759.

Asspye, }  
 Aspye, } espy, see, A. 703, 1034.

- Assyse, } form, fashion, A. 97,  
 Asyse, } B. 844, service, B. 639.  
 Astate, state, A. 393.  
 Astraye, A. 1161.  
 Astel, stole to, B. 1524.  
 Astyt, immediately, at once, A.  
 644, B. 935.  
 Asure, B. 1411.  
 Aswage, C. 3.  
 Atlyng, purpose, B. 688. Sc.  
*ettle*, to endeavour. N. Prov.  
 E. *ettle*, *attle*, intend. Icel.  
*aetla*.  
 Aþel, noble, B. 258, 411, 940,  
 gracious, B. 761, fine, B. 1276.  
 A.S. *aeþele*, noble, excellent.  
 Atount, so much (?), A. 179.  
 At-slyke, slip away, A. 574.  
 Atteny, attain, reach, A. 547.  
 Attled, endeavoured. See *atlyng*.  
 Attled, endowed, B. 207. It  
 sometimes occurs under the  
 form *aghteld*. N. Prov. E.  
*ettle*, to deal out, distribute.  
 A.S. *aeht*, possession.  
 Atyre, B. 114.  
 Augoste, august, A. 39.  
 Auncetereþ, auncestors, B. 258.  
 Auen, }  
 Awen, } own, B. 11, 1222.  
 Aunte, A. 233.  
 Aunter, adventure, marvel, B.  
 1600.  
 Auter, altar, B. 10.  
 Autly, noble, B. 795. A.S.  
*ahthlice*, courageously, manfully.  
 Avaunt, *sb.* promise, B. 664.  
 Auaye, show, B. 1311.  
 Auenture, adventure, A. 64.  
 O.Fr. *aventure*.  
 Auise, advise, B. 1365.
- Auow, B. 664.  
 Auoy, away! B. 863.  
 Auyle, defile, B. 1713.  
 Auysyoun, vision, A. 1183.  
 Awayed, shown, A. 709.  
 Awayle, avail, B. 408.  
 Awowe, avow, C. 333.  
 Ay, always, ever, A. 33, 719.  
 A.S. *dva*, *a.* all, ever. O.Fris.  
*a.* Germ. *je*, ever, always.  
 Ayre, heir, B. 650, 1709.  
 Ayþer, each, A. 830.  
 Aywhere, everywhere, B. 228.  
 Aþer = asure, B. 1457.  
 Aþly = awly, fearfully, B. 874,  
 937. Dan. *awe*, fear. Eng.  
*awe*. O. Eng. *agh*. Cf. A.S.  
*aglæc*, misery, grief.  
 Aþt, noble, B. 24; great, C. 11,  
 29. Semi Sax. *aeht*, *ah*, *ah*,  
 brave, good, strong. See Gloss.  
 to Layamon.  
 Aþt, } ought, *pret.* of *aþe*, *agh*,  
 Aþte, } or *awe*, B. 122.  
 Aþte, worth; literally, wealth,  
 goods, B. 331. Or "of *aþte*"  
 = "of *eight*" (?).  
 Aþt-sum, joyous, B. 411.  
 Aþtþe, eighth, A. 1010.
- Baboyne, baboon, B. 1409.  
 Bachlereþ, batchelors, young men  
 not yet raised to the order of  
 knighthood, B. 86.  
 Baft, abaft, C. 148. A.S. *baefta*,  
 the hinder part.  
 Bagge, C. 158, baggage.  
 Bale, bales, C. 157. Sw. *bal*.  
 Fr. *balle*, *bal*, a ball or pack.  
 Bale, sorrow, woe; also misery,  
 calamity, A. 18, 373; *baleþ*, A.

- 123, 806. O. Fris. *bale*. A.S. *bealu*, torment, destruction. Icel. *böl*. Phrases: "bodyly *bale*" (pain), A. 477; "*bale* (torment) of helle," A. 650, B. 1243, 1256; "*bale-stour*," death pang, C. 425.
- Balele; = baleless, innocent, C. 227.
- Balleful = baleful, wretched, wicked, B. 979.
- Balke, ridge of land, balk, A. 62. Icel. *balkr*, the division between the stalls in a cow-house. Sw. *balka*, to partition off. "To my shepe wylle I stalk, and her kyn anone, Ther abyde on a *balk*, or sytt on a stone."—(Town. Myst. p. 99.)
- Balter, hop, jump, skip, C. 459. Balterande, halting, limping, B. 103. Sc. *balter*, to dance. "He baltyrde, he bleryde." (Morte Arthure, p. 66.) Etymologically it is connected with *palter* and *falter*, and is applicable either to the unsteady gait of the lame or faltering steps of the blind.
- Baly = bayly, authority, jurisdiction, dominion, A. 1082.
- Baneres, B. 1404.
- Banne, proclamation, decree, B. 95, 1360.
- Banne, curse, B. 468, 885. Sw. *bann*, excommunication; *banna*, to reprove, chide, curse.
- Banne, comfort, strengthen, B. 620. O. Sc. *bawne*.
- Bantel, A. 991, 1016; B. 1459, posts, pillars.
- Baptem, baptism, A. 626, 652.
- Baptysed, A. 817.
- Barayne, barren, B. 659.
- Bare, *adj.* naked, B. 452; *sb.* 791.
- Bare, only, B. 1573. Sw. *bara*.
- Bared, disclosed, B. 1149.
- Bare-heued, bare-headed, B. 633.
- Bareres, } bars, barriers, B. 963,  
Barre;, } 1239; C. 321. W.  
*bar*, rail, shaft. Fr. *barre*;  
*barrière*, a barrier. Cf. Sw.  
*s-parre*. Eng. *s-par*.
- Barme, bosom, C. 510. A. S. *bearm*. "*Barme gremium*." (Prompt. Parv.)  
"He fond Horn in arme  
On Rymenhilde barme."  
(K. Horn, p. 294.)
- Barnage, childhood, B. 517.
- Barne, child, son, A. 426; *barnez*, A. 1039; B. 1085. Sc. *bairn*. A.S. *bearn*.
- Baronage, nobility, B. 1424.
- Baroune;, barons, B. 82, 1398.
- Barre;, bars, B. 884, 1263.
- Barst, burst, B. 963.
- Base, } base, foundation, A. 999,  
Basse, } B. 1278.
- Basyne, } basin, B. 1145, 1278.  
Bassyne, }
- Bastele, B. 1187. "*Bastyle* of a castelle or cytye. Fascenia" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Basýng, base, A. 991.
- Bated, abated, B. 440.
- Bater, B. 1416.
- Batelment, B. 1459.
- Baþe, dip, plunge, B. 1248, C. 123.
- Bawsene, badger, B. 392. "*Bawstone* or *bawsone*, or a gray, *Taxus melota*" (Prompt. Parv.).

- Bawe-lyne, bow-line, B. 417.
- Bay, recess, B. 1392. The original seems to be *opening* of any kind. Cf. *bay*, space in a building between two main beams (Forby).
- Bayly, A. 315, 442.
- Bayn, *adv.* readily, willingly, A. 806, B. 1511; ready, C. 136. N. Prov. E. *bane*, near, convenient. "*Beyn* or *ply-aunte*. *Flexibilis*." (Prompt Parv.)
- Baysment, abasement, A. 174.
- Bayte, B. 55. O.N. *beita*.
- Baytayled, fortified, B. 1183.
- Beauté, A. 748.
- Bed, } bid, command, invite;  
Bede, } *pp.* *beden*, A. 714, B. 95, 440.
- Beke, beak, B. 487.
- Bekyrande, *sb.* biker, fighting, B. 1474. "*Bekyryn* or *fyghtyn* (*bikkeringe*), *Pugno*, *dimico*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bele, *vb.* boil, A. 18. N. Prov. E. *bele*.
- Bem, beam, ray, "*bem* of *þe* brode heuen," B. 603.
- Ben, }  
Bene, } are, *3rd pers. pl.* A. 571.
- Bench, seat, B. 130, 854.
- Bene, *adj.* kind, merciful, C. 418.
- Bent, field, plain, B. 532, 1675.
- Ber, } bore, *pret.* of *bere*, to bear,  
Bere, } A. 426, B. 1480.
- Berdles, }  
Berdle, } beardless, B. 789.
- Bereste, breast, A. 853.
- Berfray, watch tower, B. 1187. O.F. *berfroir*, *beffroit*. Fr. *bef-*  
*froir*. M.Lat. *belfredum*. The modern English *belfry* is a corruption of *berfray*.
- Beryl, A. 110, 1009.
- Beryng, condition, state, behaviour, B. 1060, 1228.
- Best, beast, B. 288, 351.
- Beste, *sb.* best (one), A. 279.
- Besten, of beasts, B. 1446.
- Bete, (the fire) mend, repair, kindle, B. 627, *p.p.* *bet*, B. 1011. Prov. E. *beat*, to mend, repair. A.S. *bétan*, (1) to improve, repair; (2) joined with *fyr* to mend a fire, to light or make a fire, to kindle.
- Bete, save, A. 756. A.S. *bétan*, to remedy. Du. *boeten*, mend, fine, expiate.
- Betȝ = bes, shall be, A. 610. Present tense with future signification.
- Beuerage, drink, liquor, B. 1433, 1717. Fr. *beuvrage*, from Lat. *bibere*.
- Bewar, beware, B. 292.
- Bewte, A. 764.
- Beyng, *s.b.* being, existence, A. 446.
- Bibbe, sip, drink, B. 1499. Prov. E. *beb*. Du. *biberen*, to drink much.  
"Bacus he was brayne-wode for *bebbing* of wyne."  
(K. Alex. p. 154.)
- Bicouer, recover, B. 1327.
- Bidde, bide, abide, C. 51.
- Biden, *p.p.* of *bide* or *abide*, B. 616.
- Bifalle, }  
Byfalle, } befal, A. 186.

- Bifore, before, A. 49.
- Bigge, } great, B. 43, *bigger*, A.  
Bygge, } 374.
- Bigge, build, B. 1666. A. Sax.  
*byggan*. Icel. *byggja*. O.Sw.  
*bygga*, build, also inhabit.
- Bigly, strongly, C. 321.
- Bigonne, began, B. 123.
- Bihinde, behind, B. 918.
- Biholde, behold, B. 150.
- Bihyzt, promised, C. 29.
- Bikenne, give, hand over, B.  
1296.
- Bilde, built, B. 1392.
- Bileue, remain, B. 1549.
- Bilooghe, below, B. 116.
- Birle, pour out, B. 1511. Prov.  
E. *burl*. A. S. *byrelian*, to  
give to drink.  
"And seruanz war at this bridale  
That *birled* win in cupp and schal."  
(Met. Hom. p. 120.)
- Birrolled, berolled, B. 959.
- Biseche, beseech, B. 614.
- Bisozt, besought, C. 375.
- Bispeke, speak, C. 169.
- Bisyde, beside, B. 926.
- Bi-talt, aroused, A. 1160 A.S.  
*tealtian*, *tealtrian*; (1) to *tilt*,  
shake; (2) to be in danger.  
William of Shoreham uses one  
form of this word:  
"For zef that water his kende lest  
That cristninge stant *te-tealte*."  
(Poems, p. 9.)  
"For if that water his kind loseth,  
That christening standeth tottery,  
insecure" (*i e.* not binding).
- Biteche, give up to, entrust to,  
B. 871; pret. *bitazt*.
- Bited, bit, C. 373.
- Bipenkke, }  
Bipenke, } bethink, B. 1357.
- Bipozt, bethought, B. 125.
- Bitide, betide; pret. bitidde, C. 61.
- Blade, B. 1105.
- Blake, black, A. 944; B. 747,  
1449.
- Blame, *vb.* A. 275; B. 877, 1661;  
*sb.* B. 43.
- Blande, "in blande," together,  
B. 885. See *blende*.
- Blasfemy, }  
Blasfemye, } B. 1661, 1712.
- Blayke, white, A. 27. Prov.  
E. *bleek*, *bleak*, *bleach*, pale.  
Brockett has *blayke* with the  
sense of yellow, of a golden  
colour. "*Bleyke* of colour."  
Pallidus, subalbus (Prompt.  
Parv.). "*Bleke* wan of colour,  
blesme" (Palsg.). A.S. *blaec*,  
*blac*. O.N. *bleikr*. Ger. *bleich*.  
Du. *bleek*.  
"Ther (in paradyse) were floures  
bothe blew and *blake*,  
Of alle frutes thei myth ther take."  
(Cov. Myst. p. 2.)
- Blazt, white, A. 212, *p.p.* of  
*bleach*, just as *razt* is of *reach*.  
Sc. *blaucht*.  
"As *blazt* ere thaire wedis  
As any snyppand snawe."  
(K. Alex. p. 54.)
- Ble, colour, complexion, A. 76,  
212; B. 791. Prov. E. *ble*,  
*bly*. A.S. *bleo*.
- Bleaut, a robe of fine linen,  
A. 163. O. Eng. *bliant*, fine  
linen. W. *llian*, linen. The  
*bl.* is merely an imitation of  
the Celtic *ll*.

- "A blewe *bleaunt* obofe brade him  
al ovir."  
(K. Alex. p. 167.)
- Blench, stratagem, device, B.  
1202. O.N. *blekkia*.
- Blemyst, blemished, B. 1421.  
O. Fr. *blesmir*.
- Blende, } blended, mingled, mixt.  
Blente, } A. 385, 1015; B. 967,  
1788. A.S. *blendian*. Icel.  
*blanda*, to mix.
- Blo = bla, blue, livid, pale. B.  
1017; C. 134. O.H.G. *blao*,  
N. Fris. *bla*. O. Sc. *bla*.
- Blober = blubber, waves, C. 221,  
266. Prov. E. *blubber*, bubble;  
*blob*, *bleb*, a bubble. "*Blobure*  
(blobyre, P.) *Burbulium*"  
(Prompt. Parv.). "*Blober*  
upon water (or bubble) bou-  
teillis" (Palsg.). "The water  
*blubbers* up" (Baker, North-  
amptonshire Glossary).
- Blod, a child, B. 686. Sup-  
posing the *bl* to represent *ll*  
we might refer it to the W.  
*llawd*, a youth, *lad*. O. Sw.  
*g-lott*. Cf. *bliant*, *bleant*,  
from W. *llian*.
- "pis Abel was a blissed *blod*,  
Bot Caim was the findes (devil's) fode  
(offspring)."  
(Cott. MS. Uesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)
- Blod, blood, A. 649.
- Blok, space, C. 272.
- Blom, } flower, A. 577, B. 1467.  
Blome, } Sw. *bloma*, a flower.  
Du. *bloeme*. Ger. *blume*. "*Blome*  
*flowre*. *Flos*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Blome, } blooms, flowers, A. 27.
- Blonkke, horse, *pl. blonke*, B.  
87, 1392.
- Blonkken, *gen. pl.* of horses.  
B. 1412.
- Blosched, looked, C. 343. See  
*Blusch*.
- Blose = blese, blaze, flame.  
A. 910. Icel. *blossi*, a flame.  
A.S. *blaese*, a torch. Dan. *blus*.
- Blot, spot, blemish, defilement,  
A. 781.  
"Ye ben worthy, he saide, to be  
*blottede* and *spottede*, foulede and de-  
foulede with fenne (mire) and with  
drit of water, (*luto inquinari*) and  
of blode, that in tyme of werre ne  
were nat be bespreynt, ne be wette  
with ennemyes blode." (Quoted by  
Way, from Roy. MS. 18, A. xii.  
B. iii. c. 10.)
- Blubrande = blubbering, bub-  
bling, foaming, B. 1017. See  
*blobber*.
- Blunt, rushed, C. 272.
- Blunt, faint, A. 176. Icel.  
*blunda*, to sleep. Sw. *blunda*,  
to close the eyes. Dan. *blende*,  
to dazzle. Cf. "Blunt of wytte.  
Hebes." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Blusch, } look, glance, A. 979,  
Blusche, } 1082, B. 904, 997,  
1537. N. Prov. E. *blush*, re-  
semblance. Cf. "At the first  
*blush*," at the first appearance,  
at first sight. Dan. *blusse*, to  
blaze, flame, glow. There  
seems to be an etymological  
connection with words sig-  
nifying to look, glow, blaze,  
shine, etc.  
"The kyng *blyschit* on the beryne  
(man) with his brode eghne."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 10.)
- Blusnande, } shining, B. 1404.  
Blysnande, } Icel. *blys*. Dan.



- blus*, a torch. Du. *blos*, redness. Dan. *blusse*, to glow. Icel. *lysa*, to shine. Pl. D. *bleistern*, to glisten.
- Bluster, B. 886, to wander or stray along without any particular aim.
- “Ac there was wight noon so wys  
The wey thider kouthe,  
But *blustreden* forth as beestes  
Over bankes and hilles.”  
(Piers Ploughman, p. 108.)
- Blwe, blue, A. 423.
- Blwe, blew, B. 885.
- Blykked, shone, B. 603. A.S. *blican*, glitter, dazzle. Ger. *blicken*, shine, glance, look. Du. *blicken*, glitter; *blick*, a flash.
- “Hire bleo *blyketh* so bryht  
So feyr heo is ant fyn.”  
(Lyric Poems, p. 52.)
- Blyknande, shining, B. 1467.
- Blykned = blaykned, became black, B. 1759.
- Blynde, to become faded, dull, B. 1126.
- Blynne, cease, A. 728, B. 440, 1661. A.S. *blinnan*.
- Blysfol, blissful, A. 279, 409.
- Blysnande, shining, A. 163. See *blusnande*.
- Blysned, shone, A. 1047.
- Blyþe, joy, A. 354. Blythe is still used as a noun in the North of England.
- Blyþely, joyfully, A. 385.
- Bobaunce, boasting, Fr. *bobance*, B. 179, 1712.
- Bod, } command, B. 979; C. 56.  
Bode, } A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, command, precept, message. “*Bode* or message (*boode*, H.) nunciium” (Prompt. Parv.).
- Bod = abode, *pret.* of *bide* = abide, A. 62; B. 982; wait for, B. 467.
- Bodworde, message, B. 473.
- Bodyly, A. 477.
- Boffetes, buffets, blows, A. 808; *boffet*, B. 43.
- Bok-lered, book-learned, B. 1551.
- Bold, bad, A. 805. A.S. *bald*, audacious. Sw. *bald*, proud, haughty, warlike. In early English writers the term was applied indifferently to men and women of bad character.
- “Pou do me bote again þis *bold*  
(bad one)  
For al þe soth I haf þe tald.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48b.)
- Bol, bull, B. 1682; *pl. bollez*, B. 55.
- Bole, the round stem of a tree, B. 622. It enters also into composition in the word *throtebolle*. Icel. *bolr*. Dan. *bul*. Sw. *bål*, trunk of a man's body.
- Bolle, bowl, B. 1145, 1511. A.S. *bolla*. Icel. *bolli*.
- Bolled, embossed, B. 1464.
- Bolnande, swelling, B. 179.
- Bolne, swell, A. 18; B. 363. Icel. *bolgna*. Sw. *bulna*, to swell. In some early English works we find *bollen* (*ibolþe*) the *p. p.* of a verb *bolþe* = bulge, swell. “*Bolnyn*, *Tumeo*, *turgeo*, *tumesco*” (Prompt. Parv.).
- Bonc, banc, hill, A. 906.

*Bos* 'a cow-stall', B. 1075.  
*cf. Philol. Soc. 1891-3. p. 359*

Bone, prayer, petition, command (=boon). A. 911, 915; B. 826; C. 136. A. S. *ben*. S.Sax. *bone*. O.N. *bón*rogatio. "Bone or graunte of prayer (*boone* P.) Precarium, peticio" (Prompt. Parv.).  
 Bone, good, B. 28.  
 Boner, }  
 Bonere, } good, B. 733.  
 Bonerté, goodness, A. 761.  
 Bongre, willingly, agreeably to, C. 56. See *Gre*.  
 Bonk, bank, hill, A. 930, B. 379. Ger. *bank*, bench, bank of a river, etc.  
 Bor, bour, chamber, dwelling, A. 963. A.S. *bur*, a chamber. Icel. *bur*. N. Prov. E. *boor*, a parlour.  
 Bore, born, A. 239, B. 584.  
 Borde, bird, B. 470.  
 Borde, table, B. 1433.  
 Borde, side of a vessel, C. 211.  
 Borez, boars, B. 55.  
 Borges, burgess; sometimes written *burgeise*, C. 366. O. Fr. *bourgeois*, from Lat. *burgensis*.  
 Borgoun, to burgeon, bud forth, B. 1042. Fr. *bourgeon*, *bourjon*, young bud or sprig. Prov. Fr. *boure*, bud. Fr. *abourioner*, to bud or sprout forth.  
 Borlych, burly, B. 1488.  
 Borne = burne, stream, water, B. 482; *bornez heued*, head of the stream, source, A. 973. A.S. *burne*. Goth. *brunna*. Icel. *brunnr*. G. *born*, *brunnen*, well, spring.

Bornyst, burnished, A. 77, 220, 554. Fr. *brunir*, to polish.  
 Borozt = brozt, brought, A. 627.  
 Borz, } city, town, A. 956, 988,  
 Borze, } B. 45, 834. A.S. *burg*,  
*burh*. Goth. *baurgs*. Icel. *borg*.  
 Bos = bus = behoves, B. 687.  
 Bosk, take, B. 351; *boske* to, go to, B. 834. See *Busk*.  
 Boskez, bushes, B. 322. Icel. *busk*.  
 Bosom, bay, C. 107. Cf. N. Prov. E. *bosom*, the eddy.  
 "Eneas and his feris on the strand  
 Wery and forwrocht, sped thame to  
 the nerrest land  
 And at the cost of Lyby arryvit he.  
 Ane havyn place with a lang hals  
 or entre  
 Thar is, with an ile euveronyt on  
 ather part,  
 To brek the wallis and storm of  
 every art,  
 Within, the water in a *bosum* gays."  
 (G. Doug. vol. i. p. 33.)  
 Bost, boast, arrogance, B. 179. 1450.  
 Boster, boaster, B. 1499.  
 Bostwys = busteous, boisterous, rough, fierce, A. 813. Pl. *büster*, wild, fearful, savage. Cf. "*Boystows, rudis*" (Prompt. Parv.). *Bustus, rudis rigidus*, to be *bustus* rudere (Cath. Angl.). The form *bostwys* would seem to point to *bost*, boast, as the probable root.  
 Bot, "to bot," to boot, B. 473.  
 Bot, command, B. 944. A. S. *beot*, threat, promise.  
 Bot only, A. 18, 382, except A. 971; *bot-if*, unless, B. 1110.

- Bote, saviour, A. 275, 644; remedy, safety, C. 163. A.S. *bót*, amends, atonement; *gebétan*, to make amends. Du. *boet*, remedy; *boeten*, to mend.
- Boþe, booth, tent, C. 441.
- Boþem, } valley, dale, B. 383;  
Boþom, } 450; pit, sea, B. 1030.
- Bottom*, a valley, is still used in many of our provincial dialects, and is a frequent element in local names. A.S. *botn*, lowest point, depth, abyss. Du. *bodem*. Germ. *boden*. Icel. *botn*.
- Boþem, bottom, C. 144.
- Boþemleþ, bottomless, B. 1022.
- Bouel, } bowel, gut, B. 1251;  
Bowele, } C. 293.
- Bougoun, B. 1416.
- Boun, (1) ready; (2) finished. A. 533, 991, 1102. N. Prov. E. *boun*. Icel. *bua*, to prepare, p.p. *buinn*, prepared, ready.
- Bounden, fastened, B. 322; bound (*p.p.* of *binde*), A. 1102.
- Bounet, went, *pret.* of *boun* or *bown*, to go, B. 1398. See *boun*.
- “And (he) *bownnes* over a brode mede With breth (anger) at his herte.” (M. Arthure, p. 290.)
- Bounte, goodness, B. 1436.
- Boureþ (bowers), chambers. B. 322. See *Bor*.
- Bourne = burne, man, A. 616.
- Bourþ = borþ, city, B. 1377. See *Borþ*.
- Boute without, B. 260, 824.
- Bow, } to go, walk, literally, to  
Bowe, } bend (one's steps). A. 126, 196, 973; B. 45, 379, 482.
- “Forth heo gunnen *bugen*  
In to Bruttaine.”  
(Laj. 2, 410.)
- A. S. *būgan*, to bow, bend, avoid, flee.
- Bowe, obey (bend to), C. 56, 75.
- Boy, a boy, youth, B. 878.
- Boyeþ, boys, men of low position, servants; generally used in a bad sense, “*boyeþ balde*,” A. 805.
- “— bot a *boye* one (alone)  
Hoves by hym on a blonke (horse)  
and his spere holdes.”  
(Morte Arthure, p. 211.)
- “I wende no Bretones walde bee  
basschede for so lyttille  
And fore bare-legyde *boyes* that one  
the bente houys.”  
(*Ibid*, p. 178.)
- Boþ = bow, go. B. 1242, 1551.  
See *Bow*.
- Boþe, bough, B. 616, 1467.
- Boþt, bought, A. 650.
- Boþted, curved, C. 449. A.S. *būgan*, to bend. Dan. *bugt*, bend, turn. Sc. *bought*, to fold, bend.
- Brade, broad, A. 138.
- Brake up = break up, throw up, spew, C. 340. Ger. *brechen*. Du. *braeken*, to vomit. “*Brakyn*, or castyn or spewe. Vomo.” (Prompt. Parv.)
- Braken (*brake*, *bracken*), fern, B. 1675. Sw. *brüken*. Dan. *bregne*. Icel. *brok*, sedge. “A *brakane* filix, a *brakanbuske* filicarium.” (Cath. Angl.)
- Braste, burst, C. 148.

- Braþe = breþe, anger, ire, also fierceness. A. 1169, B. 916. O.N. *braedi*, anger. It sometimes signifies angry.  
 "For this word was Saul wrath,  
 For oft-sith was he bremlī brath."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42b.)
- Braþe, *pl.* of braþe, A. 346.  
 Braunches, B. 1464.  
 Braundish, display, A. 346.  
 Bray, utter (aloud), roar, A. 346.  
 Sw. *brūka*.
- Brayde, brought, A. 711; arouse, awake, A. 1169; "at a *brayd*," at a start (Icel. at *bragdi*), at once, B. 539; "in a *brayd*," in a moment, B. 1507. O.N. *bregtha*, weave, move, brandish, seize, awake, to leap, start. *Bragth*, quick motion.  
 "þe Philistienes wiluten les  
 Ran on Sampson in a res,  
 Bot Sampson þat selcuth smert,  
 Ute o þair handes son he stert  
 And gave a *braid* sa fers and fast,  
 þat alle þe bandes of him brast.  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 40b.)
- Brayden, ornamented, *p.p.* of *braid*, B. 1481.
- Brede, } = breed, become, B.  
 Bred, } 1558; replenish, A.  
 415, 813; B. 257.
- Brede, board, C. 184. "*Brede* or lytylle borde. Mensula, tabula, tabella, asserulus." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *bred*, plank, board, etc.
- Brede, breadth, A. 1029.  
 Breed, bred, C. 143.  
 Bref, short, brief, A. 268.  
 Brek, broke, B. 1105, 1239.
- Breme, full, complete, A. 862.  
 A.S. *breme*, famous, glorious.  
 Breme, fierce, A. 346; B. 229; C. 430. Du. *bremen*, to burn with desire. Fris. *brimme*, to rage.
- Bremely, }  
 Bremly, } vigorously, B. 509.
- Brend, } = brente, burnt, bright,  
 Brende, } A. 988; B. 1292.
- Brennande, burning, B. 1012.  
 Brenne, burn, B. 509, 916.  
 Brent, burnt, bright, A. 106.  
 Brent, steep; *comp.* *brentest*, highest, B. 379. N. Prov. E. *brant*, steep. Sw. *brant*, steep, a precipice.  
 "Apon the bald Bucifelon *brant* up  
 he sittes."  
 (K. Alex. p. 124.)  
 "Thane come thai blesnande till a  
 barme of a *brent* lawe (hill)."  
 (*Ibid.* p. 164.)
- Brere, briar, B. 791, 1694. N. Prov. E. *brere*, *breer*. A.S. *brér*.
- Bresed, rough, like bristles, shaggy (?), B. 1694. Cf. Sc. *birs*, *birse*, bristle.
- Brest, attack, outburst, B. 229. N. Prov. E. *birst*, attack (Brockett). O. E. *burst* = injury. A. S. *byrst*.
- Breste, burst, B. 1783.
- Breth, } wind, C. 107, 138;  
 Brethe, } smell, vapour, B. 509,  
 967. Cf. "*brethe* of smoke."  
 (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, l. 4727.) Sc. *broth*. Ger. *brodem*, *broden*, steam, vapour. A.S. *bræth*, an odour, scent, breath.

- Breth, wrath, B. 916. See *Brath*.  
 Breue, tell, A. 754. "*Breve* us thi name." (K. Alex. p. 78.)  
 Breued, related, written, B. 197. O.N. *brefa*.  
 Breythed, rushed, B. 1421. See *Braid*.  
 Brod, great; "*brod* wonder," B. 584.  
 Brode, broad, A. 649.  
 Brok, } brook, river, stream, A.  
 Broke, } 980; *pl. brokez*, A. 1073, sea; C. 145. A.S. *broca*.  
 Brom (broom), heath, C. 392. A.S. *bróm*.  
 Bronch, branch, B. 487.  
 Bronde, sword, B. 1246. O.N. *brandr*.  
 Bronde, brand, B. 1012.  
 Broþe, angry, fierce, rough, B. 149, 1409. The original form in O.E. is *brathe*. It is connected with *brethe*, *brathe*, anger, wrath.  
 "Wreth it es a *brath* on-fall (outburst)  
 Menging o mode that cums o galle."  
 (The Deadly Sins, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)  
 Broþely, } fierce, rough, and  
 Broþelych, } hence vile, bad, B. 848, 1030; vilely, B. 1256; C. 474. The original form is *brably*, fiercely, vigorously.  
 "Thoner o-loft fal sal he (Anti-christ) gar,  
 And tres *brathli* blomes bere;  
*Brathli* to do the see be reth (stormy)  
 And *brathli* to do it be smeth."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 124a.)  
 Broun, brown, A. 536, 989.  
 Browden, clustered, B. 1132.  
 Broȝt, brought, A. 286.  
 Brugge=brigge, bridge, B. 1187. A.S. *bricge*.  
 Brunt, blow, A. 176.  
 "All þat was bitten of the best (beast) was at a brunt dede."  
 (K. Alex. p. 134.)  
 Brurde, border, edge, B. 1474. Sc. *breard*. A.S. *brerd*, *breard*, *briorð*, *breord*, brim, margin, rim, shore, brink.  
 Brurdful, brimful, full up to the brim, B. 383. Chaucer uses *bret-ful* in the same sense.  
 Brutage = bretage, parapets of a wall, ramparts. Fr. *breteche*.  
 Bruxle, upbraid, reprove, C. 345. O.N. *brixla*, to reprove, reproach.  
 Brych, fylth, uncleanness, B. 848. The meaning here assigned to *brych* is conjectural. Cf. Du. *brack*, refuse, damaged. Gr. *brechen*, to vomit. *Bryche* as an adjective occurs in Robt. Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," p. 182, where it is glossed low (loghe) *i.e.* vile.  
 "Now ys Pers bycome *bryche* That er was bothe stoute and ryche."  
 In the Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, we find the form *bicchid*=*briched* (?) Cf. *shille* and *shrille*, etc.  
 "And on the aȝtent day, eftire the prime  
 A basilisk in a browe, breis (annoys) thaim unfaire,  
 A straȝtill and a stithe worme *stink-ande* of elde,  
 And es so bitter, and so breme, and *bicchid* (foul) in himselfe,

- That with the *stinke* and the strenth  
he stroyes noȝt allane,  
Bot quat he settes on his siȝt, he  
slaes in a stonde.”  
(p. 165.)
- Bryd, lady, A. 768. A.S. *bryd*,  
a bride, a wife, woman.
- Brydde, bird, B. 288, 1482.
- Brydale, wedding, marriage, B.  
142.
- Brym, } bank, shore, A. 232,  
Brymme, } 1073. Dan. *bremme*.
- Brymme, stream, water, B. 365.  
A.S. *brym*, the sea. In this  
sense *brymme* seems to have  
been unknown to the South-  
ern dialect.
- “O pis water þat sua stanc  
Wa was þam þat it nedings dranc,  
þat toþer oncom þat him felle,  
Was frosse þat na tung moght telle,  
þat ute o *brim* and brokes bred,  
And siþen over al Egypte spred.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33b.)
- Brynkeȝ, brinks, banks, B. 384.
- Brynstone, brimstone, B. 967.
- Bryȝt, *adj.* bright, A. 110; *sb.*  
bright one, A. 754.
- Buffet, blast, B. 885.
- Bukkeȝ, bucks, B. 392.
- Bulde, built, B. 1190.
- Buleȝ, bulls, B. 392.
- Bulk, stern of a ship. A.S. *bolca*.  
O.H.G. *pl. balkun*. Agiavia,  
loca per quæ ad remiges ac-  
ceditur. (Graff. iii. p. 108.)
- Bur, } blow, assault, A. 176;  
Burre, } C. 7. O. Sc. *byr*, a  
blow. N. Prov. E. *birre*, *burr*.  
W. *bur*, violence, rage. See  
Wicliffe, St. Luke, viii. 33.
- Bur, wave, C. 148. Prov. E. *bore*.
- Icel. *bara*. O. Ger. *bare*. Du.  
*baar*, wave, billow. In Laȝa-  
mon, vol. iii. p. 121, *þe beares*  
occurs in the latter version  
for *þa vðen* of the older copy.
- Burde, behoved, A. 316; C. 118.  
O.N. *byrjar*. Dan. *bör*.
- Burde, a woman, lady. B. 80,  
653. See *Bryd*.
- Burghe, } city, town, A. 979;  
Burge, } B. 982; C. 366.
- Burne, man, A. 397, 711; B.  
1202; “*burneȝ & burdeȝ*,” men  
and women, B. 80. A.S. *beorn*,  
warrior, hero.
- Burnist, }  
Burnyst, } burnished, B. 1085.
- Burre, blow, A. 176. See *bur*.
- Burþen, burden, B. 1439.
- Butter, B. 636.
- Burȝ, city, town, B. 1666. See  
*burghe*.
- Busch, } =buske, to go, B. 1416;  
Busche, } C. 143, 472.  
“& he (she) wist it as wel or bet  
as ȝif it were hire owne,  
Til hit big was & bold to *buschen*,  
on felde.”  
(Will & Werwolf. p. 7.)
- Busily, laboriously, B. 1446.
- Busk, prepare, make ready,  
dress, to direct one’s steps to-  
wards a place, to go, hasten.  
B. 142, 333, 351, 633, 1395,  
C. 437. Icel. *at buast* (for *at  
buasc*) = *at bua sig*, to bend  
one’s steps, to prepare, etc.
- Busmar, scorn, unbelief, B. 653.  
A.S. *bismer*, reproach, blas-  
phemy.
- Bustwys, impetuous, fiery, A.  
910. See *bostwys*.

- Busye;=busies, troubles, A.268.  
 Buyrne=burne, man, C. 340.  
   See *Burne*.  
 By, be, B. 104.  
 Bycalle, call, A. 912.  
 Bycalt, aroused, A. 1162.  
 Bycom, became, A. 536.  
 Byde, abide, A. 399; suffer, A.  
   663, B. 32; remain, B. 449,  
   622.  
 Bydene, quickly, A. 196.  
 Bye, buy, A. 731.  
 Byfallen, befallen, B. 1629.  
 Byfore, before, A. 529.  
 Bygge, }  
 Bigge, } great, B. 229.  
 Byggyng, } building, A.931,934;  
 Bygyng, } dwelling, B. 378.  
   A.S. *byggan*, to build, Icel.  
   *byggja*.  
 Bygly, great; "*bygly bylde*,"  
   great building, A. 962.  
 Bygonne, } begun, *p.p.* of *by-*  
 Bygonnen, } *ginne*, A. 33, B.  
   749.  
 Bygyn, begin, A. 546.  
 Bygynner, beginner, A. 436.  
 Byhelde, beheld, B. 452.  
 Byhod, behoved, A. 927. Cf.  
   *bud*, behoved; *bus*, behoves.  
 Byholde, behold, A. 809, B. 64.  
 Byhynde, } behind, B. 653,  
 Byhynden, } 980.  
 Byld, }  
 Bylded, } built. See *Bulde*.  
 Bylde, building, A. 726, 962.  
 Bylyne, an error for *bylyue*, A.  
   625.  
 Bylyue, immediately, at once,  
   quickly, B. 353, 610.  
 Bynde, bine, woodbine, C. 444.  
   Sw. *binda*. Ger. *winde*. Eng.  
   *bind*-weed.  
 Bynne, within, B. 452, 467.  
 Byrled, poured out, B. 1715.  
   See *Birle*.  
 Bysech, }  
 Byseche, } beseech, A. 390.  
 Byseme, beseem, A. 310.  
 Bysulpe, defile, B. 575. See  
   *Sulpe*.  
 Byswyke, defraud, A.567. A.S.  
   *swican*, deceive.  
 Bysyde, beside, B. 673.  
 Bytaȝt, } =betaught, entrust-  
 Bytaȝte, } ed, confided; *pret.* of  
   *biteche*, A. 1206; B. 528.  
 Byte, fierce, A. 355.  
 Bythanke, bethink, B. 582.  
 Bytterly, *adv.* B. 468.  
 Bytwene, between, A. 140, 657.  
 Bytwyste, betwixt, A. 464.  
 Bytyde, betide, happen, A. 397;  
   B. 522.  
 Byye, buy, A. 477.  
 Byȝe, crown, A. 466; ring, collar,  
   B. 1638. A.S. *beáh*, *bedg*, ring,  
   collar, diadem.  
 Byȝonde, beyond, A. 141, 146,  
   158, 980.  
 Cable, C. 102.  
 Cace, case, chance, C. 265.  
 Cache, } =catch, drive away,  
 Cacheche, } take away. (1)  
   "*cache to*," run to, B. 629;  
   (2)take, B.898,1252. *Cacheche*,  
   to knock together, B. 1541.  
   Prov. Fr. *catcher*. Fr. *chasser*.  
   It. *cacciare*.  
 Cachen (*3d pers. pl.* of *cache*),  
   B. 16.

- Cagged, drawn along (?). B. 1254.
- Caggen (*3d pers. pl. pres. of cagge*), draw (?). A. 511.  
 "He pyles ovir the pavement  
 with pallene webis.  
 Mas on hiȝt ovir his hede  
 for hete of the sone,  
 Sylours of sendale to sele  
 ovire the gatis,  
 And sammes thaim on aither side  
 with silken rapis,  
 And then he *caggis* up one  
 Cordis, as curteyns it ware."  
 (K. Alex., p. 52.)
- Cal, *sb.* call, invitation, B. 61.
- Calde, rough, severe, A. 50.
- Calder, colder, A. 320.
- Calleȝ, addresses, C. 411.
- Callyng, *sb.* proclamation, B. 1362. N. Prov. E. calling, notice. "*Callynge* or cleoyng to mete: *Invitacio*" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Calsydone, chalcedony, A. 1002.
- Canacle, B. 1461. M.Lat. *canicellus*, a little box, chest.
- Candel, C. 472.
- Candelstik, B. 1478.
- Capeles, horses, B. 1254.  
*Capul* or *caple*, horse. Caballus.
- Capstan, B. 418.
- Captyuidé, captivity, B. 1612.
- Caraldes, C. 159.
- Carayn, carrion, B. 459.
- Care, sorrow, A. 50, 371; B. 777. A.S. *cáru*. Goth. *kara*.
- Careful, sorrowful, B. 770.
- Carf, carved, formed, C. 131.
- Carfully, sorrowfully, B. 1252.
- Carle, a low fellow, a churl, B. 876. A. S. *ceorl*, a man, countryman. Du. *kaerle*. Ger. *kerl*.
- Carneles, battlements, embrasures, B. 1382.
- Carp, *sb.* discourse, A. 882; parable, B. 23; speech, B. 1327.
- Carpe, *vb.* to discourse, talk, speak, A. 381, 751; B. 74.  
 "*Carpyn* or talkyn, fabulor, confabulor, garrulo" (Prompt. Parv.). Port. *carpire*, cry.
- Carping, discourse, speech, B. 1550.
- Cas, case, A. 672.
- Cast, }  
 Caste, } condition, A. 1162.  
 Kest, }
- Cast, look, B. 768.
- Casydoyne, B. 1471.
- Catel, wealth, B. 1296.
- Cawse, excuse, B. 65.
- Cause, A. 701.
- Cayre, to turn one's steps to a place, to go, A. 1029; B. 85, 901, 1259. A.S. *cérran*. Ger. *kehren*. Du. *keeren*, to turn.
- Cayser, emperor, B. 1322.
- Caytif, wretched, B. 1426.
- Caȝt, } caught, A. 50; caȝte  
 Caȝte, } (took) of, A. 237; caȝt  
 away, B. 1275. See *Cache*.
- Certeȝ, truly, B. 105.
- Cerue, cut, dig, B. 1547.
- Ceuer, recover, reach, A. 319.
- Chace, drive, A. 443.
- Chambre, A. 903, 1586.
- Chapel, A. 1061.
- Charde, turned, A. 607. A.S. *cérran*, to turn, avert. Cf. *ajar*, older form *a-char*, *on-char*.



- Charged, commanded, B. 464.  
 Charged, loaded, B. 1154, 1258.  
 Chariote, B. 1295.  
 Charyte, A. 470.  
 Chast, chasten, B. 860.  
 Chastyse, B. 543.  
 Chauf, increase, B. 128.  
 Chaunce, B. 1125.  
 Chaundeler, B. 1272.  
 Chaunge, change, B. 1588.  
 Chawlez, jaws, C. 268. N.Prov.  
 E. *chavel*. A.S. *ceaf*. S.Sax.  
*cheuele*.  
 Chayer, } chair, seat, A. 884;  
 Chayere, } B. 1218.  
 Chef, chief, B. 684, 1238.  
 Cheftayne, B. 1295.  
 Chekke, B. 1238.  
 Chere, cheer, A. 407; counten-  
 ance, A. 886. Prov. Sp. *cara*,  
 O. Fr. *chiere*, countenance,  
 favour, look.  
 Cheryche, } cherish, B. 128, 543,  
 Cherysch, } 1154, 1644.  
 Ches, chose (*pret.* of *chese*), A.  
 758.  
 Cheualry, B. 1238.  
 Cheue, achieve, accomplish, B.  
 1125. Fr. *achever*, to bring  
 to a head, accomplish. Fr.  
*chevir*, to compass.  
 Cheuentayn, chieftain. O. Fr.  
*chevetaine*, A. 604; B. 464.  
 Childer, } children, A. 717; B.  
 Chylder, } 1300.  
 Chorles, churl, B. 1258. See  
*Carle*.  
 Chyche, niggard, A. 604. Fr.  
*chice*, avarice. *Chynche* and  
*lynche* are other forms of the  
 same word.
- Chyde, A. 403.  
 Chyldren, (*gen. pl.*) of children,  
 B. 684.  
 Chylled = chilled, shivered, be-  
 came cold, C. 368.  
 Chysly = choysly, aptly, well,  
 B. 543.  
 Ciences, B. 1289.  
 Clam, } (*2d pers. pret.* of  
 Clambe, } *climbe*) climbedst,  
 A. 772; *3d pers.* B. 405.  
 Clanner, cleaner, B. 1100.  
 Clanly, } cleanly, purely, A. 2;  
 Clanlych, } B. 264, 1089, 1327;  
 neatly, B. 310.  
 Clannesse, cleanness, purity, B.  
 1, 12.  
 Claryoun, B. 1210.  
 Clater, }  
 Clatter, } shatter, B. 912.  
 "So hard was she beseged soth  
 for to telle,  
 And so harde sautes to the cite  
 were zeuen,  
 That the komli kerneles were to-  
*clatered* with engines."  
 (Will. and the Werwolf, p. 103.)  
 Clateryng, clatteryng, B. 1515.  
 Du. *klateren*, to rattle.  
 Clatz, clash, clatter, B. 839.  
 Ger. *klatschen*, to clap; *klatsch*,  
 slap, clash.  
 Clawres, claws, B. 1697. *Clawres*  
 is perhaps an error for *clawes*.  
 It may, however, be another  
 form of O.E. *clever*, *claver*, a  
 claw. Du. *klaveren*, *kleveren*.  
 N. Prov. E. *clavier*, to claw  
 oneself up, to scramble.  
 Clay, B. 312. *Clay*-daubed, B.  
 492.  
 Clayme, B. 1096.

- Cleche, receive, take, B. 12.  
 "Cleches to," takes, lays hold of, B. 634. Sc. *cleik, clek, cluke*, claw, hook; *cleke, cleik*, catch, snatch. O.Sw. *klaencka*, to snatch, seize.
- Clef, cleft (*pret.* of *cleve*), B. 367.
- Clem, claim, A. 825.
- Cleme, daub, plaster with clay, B. 312. N. Prov. E. *cleam*.  
*Clam*, to daub, glue. S. Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware; *clomer*, a potter. A. S. *clem, clám*, clay; *clæmian*, to *clam*, smear.  
 "I stoppe thys ouyn wythowtyn dowte,  
 With clay I *clome* yt uppe ryght fast,  
 That non heat cum [ther] owte."  
 (The Play of the Sacrament, p. 132.)
- Clenge, cling, stick, B. 1034.  
 Dan. *klynge*, to cluster, crowd.  
 S. Prov. E. *clunge*, to crowd, squeeze; *clungy*, sticky.
- Clente, clenched, fastened, A. 259. Cf. *queynte*=quenched, *dreynte*=drenched.
- Clepe, to call, B. 1345. A.S. *clypian*.
- Cler, } clear, A. 2, 207; bright,  
 Clere, } A. 619, 734; plain,  
 B. 26.
- Clergye, B. 1570.
- Clerke, clerks, scholars, B. 193.
- Clernes, clearness, beauty, B. 1353.
- Clethe, clothe, B. 1741.
- Cleȝt, } = clutched, fastened,  
 Clyȝt, } (*p. p.* of *cleche*), B. 858;  
 fixed, B. 1655.
- Clobbe, clubs, B. 839.
- Clos, B. 839.
- Clos, closed, A. 183; B. 12.
- Closed, enclosed, B. 310.
- Clot, mount, hill, A. 788. In the "Owl and Nightingale," l. 999, we find *clude*, a hill. A.S. *clūd*. Low Ger. *kloot*, a hill.
- Clot, soil, earth, A. 22, 320. Du. *klot, klotte*, clod, clot.
- Clotte, clods, A. 856.
- Cloþ, sail, C. 105.
- Cloutes, }  
 Clowte, } pieces, B. 367, 965.
- Cloyster, A. 968.
- Cluchche, clutch, B. 1541.
- Clustered, B. 367, 951.
- Clutte, clouted, patched? B. 40. A.S. *clūt*, a clout.
- Clyde, plaister(?), B. 1692. A.S. *clitha*. Cf. "*Clyte, clete*, or *vegge (clete or wegge, K.) cuneus*" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Clyffe, cliff, A. 159; B. 405, 965.
- Clyket, clicket, latch, B. 858. Prov. Fr. *cliche*, a latch, bolt. *Clyket* of a dore, *cliquette*. (Palsgrave.)
- Clynge, wither, decay, A. 856. A.S. *clingan*.
- Clyppe, fasten, B. 418. A.S. *clyppan*, to embrace.
- Clypper, clip, shear, an error perhaps for *clyppes*, shears, A. 801.
- Clyue, } cleave, cling to, B. 1630,  
 Clyuy, } 1692. Du. *kleeven, kliven*, to fasten. A.S. *clifan*.
- Clyuen, cleave, A. 1195.
- Clyȝt, clutched, stuck, B. 1692.

- Cnawyng, *sb.* knowledge, A. 858.
- Cnoken, knock, A. 726.
- Cob-hous=cov (cow)-house (?), B. 629. *Cob* may be another form of Prov. Ger. *colb*, a heifer.
- Cof, quickly, B. 60, 898; quick, B. 624. A.S. *cáf*, quick, expert.
- Cofer, } chest, coffin, A. 259;  
Cofere, } ship, ark, B. 310, 339;  
Coffer, } jewel box, 1428. Fr. *coffre*.
- Cofly, quickly, B. 1428.
- Coge, wave, C. 152. It may signify *boat*. But cf. Prov. E. *coggle*, to be shaky. Ir. *gogach*, wavering, reeling.
- Cockre; cockers, a kind of rustic high shoes or half boots fastened with laces or buttons, B. 40. "*Cocur* boote. *Ocrea*, *coturnus*" (Prompt. Parv.). The term is still used in the north of England=gaiters, leggings.
- Cole, coal, B. 456.
- Cole, cool, C. 452.
- Colde, great, severe; "*care; colde*," great sorrow, A. 807.
- Coler, collar, B. 1569, 1744.
- Colored, B. 456.
- Colour, A. 752.
- Coltour=coulter, a ploughshare, B. 1547. Fr. *coultre*. Lat. *culter*.
- Colwarde, deceitful, B. 181. See note on this word. Cf. *kolsipe* (col-ship), deceit, and *collen*, deceive, allure.
- "Alle we atter dragen off ure eldere,  
The (who) broken drigtinnes word  
thurg the neddre  
Ther-thurg haveth mankin  
Bothen nith and win,  
*Kolsipe* and gisting."  
(Reliq. Antiq. p. 216.)
- "This devel is mikel with wil and  
magt,  
So wicches haven in here craft,  
He doth men hungren and haven  
thrist,  
And mani other sinful list;  
*Colleth* men to him with his onde,  
Wosohim folgeth he findeth sonde."  
(Reliq. Antiq. p. 221.)
- Comaunde, B. 1428.
- Combre, to trouble, destroy, B. 901, 1024. Du. *kommer*, *kombre*, loss, adversity, care, grief.
- Combraunce, trouble, B. 4.
- Come, *sb.* coming, arrival, A. 1116; B. 467.
- Comende, B. 1.
- Comfort, }  
Comforte, } *sb.* A. 55, 357.
- Comly, } comely, A. 259; B.  
Comlych, } 546.
- Commune, common, A. 738.
- Comparisune, *vb.* B. 161.
- Compas, A. 1071, B. 320, 1455.
- Compast, B. 697.
- Compaynye, company, B. 119.
- Con = can, did (used as an auxiliary of the past tense), A. 453; B. 1561; *conez*, didst, A. 481.
- Conacle, canacle, B. 1515.
- Conciens, A. 1088.
- Concubine, B. 1353.
- Condell, candle, C. 472.
- Condeltik, B. 1275.
- Confourme, B. 1067.

- Coninge, } wisdom, science,  
 Connynge, } B. 1611, 1625.  
 Conquere, B. 1431, 1632.  
 Conquerour, B. 1322.  
 Conquest, B. 1305.  
 Consayue, conceive, B. 649.  
 Conterfete, counterfeit, feign,  
 B. 13.  
 Contraré, contrary, B. 4, 266;  
 in the *contrary*, opposite, B.  
 1532.  
 Controeuéd, contrived, B. 266.  
 Contryssyoun, contrition, A. 668.  
 Conueye, guide, B. 678, 768.  
 Coperounes, B. 1461. "*Coporne*  
 or *coporoun* of a thyng (*cope-*  
*rone*, K.H. *coperun*, P.), capi-  
 tellum" (Prompt. Parv.). "The  
 Catholicon explains *capitellum*  
 assignifying merely the capital  
 of a column, but in the Medulla  
 it is rendered '*summa pars*  
*capitis*'" (A. Way, in Prompt.  
 Parv.).  
 Coppe, top; "hyl *coppe*," A. 790.  
 A.S. *copp*, head, top, apex.  
 "Now bowis furth this baratour  
 and bidis na langir,  
 Up at a martene mountane, he myns  
 with his ost,  
 And viii daies bedene the driȝe was  
 and mare,  
 Or he miȝt covir to the *copp*, fra  
 the cave undire."  
 (K. Alex. p. 163.)  
 Corage, B. 1806.  
 Corbyal, raven, B. 456.  
 Cordes, C. 153.  
 Coroun, *sb.* A. 237; *vb.* A. 415,  
 766.  
 Cors, course, B. 264.  
 Corse, corpse, A. 320.  
 Corsed, cursed, B. 1032, 1583.  
 Corsyes, curses, B. 1034.  
 Cortays, } courteous, A. 433;  
 Cortayse, } B. 512; pure, B.  
 1089.  
 Cortaysye, courtesy, A. 469,  
 480; good conduct, B. 13.  
 Cortaysly, courteously, A. 381;  
 kindly, B. 564, 1435.  
 Corte, court, A. 700.  
 Cortel, kirtle, A. 203. A.S.  
*cyrtel*. Dan. *kjortel*, a garment  
 either for a man or woman.  
 Corteȝ, A. 753.  
 Corupte, B. 281.  
 Coruen (*p. p.* of *cerue*), cut,  
 mowed, A. 40; B. 1407.  
 Cost, contrivance, B. 1478. A.S.  
*costian*. O. Sw. *kosta*. Du.  
*koste*, to try, attempt. This  
 word is sometimes written  
*cast*. See "Will and the  
 Werwolf," p. 167.  
 Cooste, } coast, border, side, B.  
 Cost, } 85, 1024, 1033.  
 Costoum, custom, B. 851.  
 Coumforde, comfort, A. 369.  
 Counseyl, }  
 Counsayl, } A. 319; B. 683, 1201.  
 Counte, B. 1685, 1731.  
 Countenance, B. 792.  
 Counterfete, defraud, A. 555.  
 Countes, A. 488.  
 Courtasye, courtesy, A. 457.  
 Cout, cut, B. 1104.  
 Couthe, knew, known, B. 813,  
 1054.  
 Coueyte, B. 1054.  
 Couenaunde, }  
 Couenaunte, } covenant, A. 561.  
 Couetyse, covetousness, B. 181.

- Cowpe, cup, B. 1458.  
 Cowthe, could; cowthez, couldst, A. 483.  
 Cowwardely, B. 1631.  
 Coyntyse, skill, craft, B. 1287.  
 Crafte, power, wisdom; *pl.* craftez, A. 356; contrivance, A. 889; power, C. 131.  
 Cragez, crags, B. 449.  
 Crak, sound, B. 1210.  
 Craue, ask, pray for, A. 662; beg, B. 801.  
 Crede, A. 484.  
 Cresse, cress, A. 343.  
 Creste, A. 855.  
 Croked, bad, B. 181.  
 Crokez, sickles, A. 40.  
 Cronez, cranes, B. 58.  
 Crossayl, C. 102.  
 Croukez, croaks, B. 459.  
 Crupplez, cripples, B. 103.  
 Cry, proclamation, B. 1574.  
 Crysolite, }  
 Crysolyt, } A. 1008.  
 Crysopase, A. 1012.  
 Crystal, A. 159.  
 Cumly, A. 928. See *Comly*.  
 Cupborde, B. 1440.  
 Cupyde, }  
 Cubit, } B. 315, 319, 405.  
 Cupple, pair, B. 333.  
 Cure, care, A. 1090.  
 Curious, B. 1353.  
 Cyte, }  
 Cete, } city, A. 926, 938.
- Dale (phrase: "doun and *dalez*," hill and dale), A. 121; B. 384.  
 Dalt, dealt, fulfilled, B. 1756.  
 Dam, stream, A. 324; the deep, B. 416. Icel. *dammr*. Dan. *dam*, a fish pond.  
 Dampned, damned, condemned, A. 640.  
 Dampned, quelled, B. 989. Ger. *dampfen*, to suffocate, choke. Du. *dempen*. Sw. *dämpa*, to extinguish, repress, damp.  
 Damysel, A. 488.  
 Dare, to tremble, be afraid, A. 838. Sw. *darra*, to tremble, shake.  
 Dard = dured, endured, A. 608.  
 Daschande, dashing, C. 312.  
 Dasande, stupefying, B. 1538.  
 Dase, lie hid, cower, C. 383. Cf. *dare*, to lie hid, cower. For the interchange of *r* and *s* compare O. E. *gaure*, to gaze.  
 Dased, stupid, frightened, A. 1084. Sc. *dozen*, *dosen*, to stupefy, benumb. Du. *daesen*, to lose one's wits; *daes*, *dwaes*, foolish, mad. (Kil.) Prov. Ger. *dasen*, to be still.  
 "For he was *dased* of the dint and half dede him semyd."  
 (K. Alex. p. 136.)  
 Date, A. 491; limit, A. 492; time, A. 503, 515; age, A. 1039.  
 Daube, daub, plaster, B. 313, 492. Prov. E. *daub*, clay. "*Dawber* or cleyman: *dawbyn*, lino, muro" (Prompt. Parv.).  
 Daunce, dance, A. 345.  
 Daunger, danger, A. 11; B. 71.  
 Dawande, dawning, C. 445. A.S. *dagian*, to become day. Icel. *dagan*, dawn.

- Dawe, days; "don out of *dawe*," deprived of life, dead, A. 282.  
 Dayly, A. 313.  
 Daynty, B. 38, 1046.  
 Day-rawe, daybreak, B. 893; *rawe* or *rewe* signifies a *streak*. Cf. *day-rim*, in "Owl and Nightingale," l. 328.  
 "Qwen the *day-rawe* rase, he rysis belyfe."  
 (K. Alex. p. 14.)  
 Dazed, dawned, became day, B. 1755. See *Dawande*.  
 Debate, strife, contest, A. 390.  
 Deboner, } gracious, courteous,  
 Debonere, } kind, A. 162; B. 830.  
 Debonerté, goodness, A. 797; C. 418.  
 Dece = dese, seat of honour, B. 38, 1399. See *Dese*.  
 Declar, B. 1618.  
 Declyne, A. 333.  
 Decree, B. 1745; C. 386.  
 Dedayn, disdain, displeasure, B. 74; C. 50.  
 Defence, prohibition, B. 243, 245.  
 Defoule, } B. 1129, 1147; C.  
 Defowle, } 290.  
 Degre, degree, condition, B. 92.  
 Degres, steps, A. 1021.  
 Dele, deal, distribute, give, A. 605; exchange, B. 1118.  
 Dele, utter, B. 344.  
 Dele (dole), sorrow, A. 51.  
 Deled, dealt, C. 193.  
 Delful, doleful, sorrowful, B. 400.  
 Delfully, dolefully, sorrowfully, A. 705.
- Delyt, delight, A. 641, 1115.  
 Delyuer, delivered, B. 1084.  
 Delyver, deliver, A. 651; B. 500.  
 Dem, } deem, judge, A. 312,  
 Deme, } 313; B. 1118; utter,  
 decree, B. 1745; C. 119; call,  
 name, B. 1020, 1611. A.S. *déman*.  
 Demerlayk, } magic, glamour,  
 Demorlayk, } B. 1561, 1578.  
 S. Sax. *dweomer-lake*, magic.  
 A.S. *dweomere*, a juggler.  
 "And all this *demerlayke* he did  
 bot be the devylle craftes."  
 (K. Alex. p. 15.)  
 Demme, *vb.* become faded, lost,  
 A. 223. A.S. *dem*, damage,  
 hurt, loss.  
 Demmed = dammed, collected(?),  
 B. 384. A.S. *demman*, to dam,  
 stop water. Carr gives *demin*  
 a term applied to clouds when  
 collected in masses. Sw.  
*dänma*. O. Fris. *demma*, to  
 stop, obstruct.  
 Dene, vale, dale, A. 295. A.S.  
*dene, denu*.  
 Denely, loud, A. 51.  
 Dened (dinned), struck, re-  
 sounded, A. 51. A.S. *dynan*,  
 Sw. *dynia*, to resound.  
 Denounce, renounce, forsake,  
 B. 106.  
 Departed, A. 378, B. 396, 1677.  
 Depaynt, A. 1101.  
 Dep, } profound, A. 406, B.  
 Depe, } 1609.  
 Depres, A. 777.  
 Depryue, A. 449, B. 185.  
 Dere, *vb.* to harm, injure, A.

- 1156, B. 862. A.S. *ærian*,  
to hurt, damage, injure.
- Dere, precious, A. 400; valuable,  
B. 1792. A.S. *deóre*, dear,  
precious.
- Dere, dearly.
- Dere, dear one, A. 776.
- Derelych, } = dearly, beauti-  
Derely, } fully, A. 994;  
very, B. 270.
- Dere, } *sb.* harms, injuries, A. 102.  
A.S. *dar daru*, hurt, harm.  
"Thai dreþe him up to the drye  
(land), and he na *dere* sufird."  
(K. Alex. p. 189.)
- Derf, great, bold, B. 862. O.N.  
*diafr.* Sw. *djerf*, strong, bold.
- Derfly, quickly, B. 1641, C. 110.
- Derk, dark, A. 528, B. 1020, C.  
263. A.S. *deorc*.
- Derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, B.  
588, 1611; *adv.* secretly, B.  
697. A.S. *dearn*, dark, secret,  
hidden.
- Derþe = dearth, preciousness,  
value, worth. A. 99. See  
*Dere*.
- Deruely = derfely, quickly, B.  
632.
- Derworth, precious, beautiful,  
A. 109. See *Dere*.
- Des, } dais, seat of honour, A.  
Dese, } 765, B. 115, 1394.
- Desert, C. 84.
- Desserte, A. 594.
- Deserved, B. 613.
- Deseuered, C. 315.
- Dessypele, A. 714.
- Destyné, A. 757, C. 49.
- Desyre, B. 545.
- Determynable, A. 593.
- Deuine, *sb.* B. 1302; *vb.* B. 1561.
- Deuinores, B. 1578.
- Deuote, A. 406.
- Deuoutly, B. 814.
- Deuoyde, do away with, destroy,  
A. 15, B. 908.
- Deuoydyng, *sb.* B. 544.
- Deuyce, } devise, imagine, B.  
Deuyse, } 1046, 1100; de-  
Device, } scribe, A. 99, 983;  
order, B. 110, 238.
- Deuyse, *sb.* device, A. 139.
- Deuysement, description, 1018.
- Dewoutly, devoutly, C. 333.
- Dewoyde = devoyde, C. 284.
- Dewyne = dwine, pine, A. 11.
- Deystyné, B. 400.
- Deþter, } daughters, B. 270,  
Deþteres, } 866, 899, 933,  
Deþtteres, } 939.
- Dialoke, discourse, B. 1157.
- Dispayre, C. 169.
- Display, B. 1107.
- Displese, C. 1.
- Dispit, C. 50.
- Dispoyled, B. 1285, C. 95.
- Disstrye, destroy, B. 907, 1160.
- Disserne, C. 513.
- Dissert, C. 12.
- Disserved, B. 613.
- Distresse, } B. 880, 1160.  
Distrese, }
- Diuinite, B. 1609.
- Ditte, stops up, closes, B. 588.  
N. Prov. E. *ditt*, to stop up.  
A.S. *dyttan*.
- Diþte, order, arrange, B. 1266.  
A.S. *dihtan*, to set in order,  
dispose, arrange, direct, etc.
- Do, doe, "daunce as any do,"  
A. 345.

- Dobler, dish, B. 1146. O.Fr. *doublier*.
- Doel, } sorrow, A. 326, 339,  
Dol, } 641, B. 852.
- Dole, part, A. 136.
- Dom, } mind, judgment, A.  
Dome, } 157, 579, 666, B.  
597; command, B. 632;  
doom, C. 203.
- Dongoun, B. 1224.
- Dool, part, A. 216.
- Dool (dole), sorrow. See *Doel*.
- Doole, gift, B. 699.
- Dor, door, B. 320.
- Dotage, folly, B. 1425.
- Dote, act foolishly, B. 286,  
1500; C. 125; be astonished,  
frightened, B. 852. Sc. *doit*.  
Icel. *dotta*, to slumber. Du.  
*doten, dutten*, delirare, desi-  
pere. (Kilian.) "Maddyn  
or *dotyn*, desipio." (Prompt.  
Parv.)
- Doted, foolish, wicked, C. 196.  
N. Prov. E. *doited*, stupid.
- Dotel, a fool, B. 1517.
- Doun, down, A. 230.
- Doun, down, hill, A. 121.
- Doungoun, dungeon, A. 1186.
- Doured, grieved, mourned, C.  
372. Sc. *dour*.
- Dousour, sweetness, A. 429.
- Doute, doubt, A. 927.
- Douth, } brave, noble, A. 838,  
Doupe, } B. 270, 597. A.S.  
*duguth*, the nobility, senate,  
etc. *Dugeth*, good, virtuous.  
*Dugan*, to profit, avail, be  
good, etc.
- Doune, } a female dove, B. 469,  
Dovene, } 481. Cf. O.E. *wul-*  
*vene*, a female wolf, and E.  
*vixen*, a female fox.
- Dowe, avail, profit, B. 374; C.  
50. See *Douthe*.
- Dowelle, dwell, B. 376; C. 69.
- Downe, } downs, hills, A. 73, 85.
- Dowyne, dwine, pine, A. 326.
- Dowrie, B. 185.
- Dowue, dove, B. 485.
- Doȝter, daughter, B. 814.
- Doȝty, doughty, valiant, B. 1182,  
1791. See *Douthe*.
- Doȝtyest, bravest, B. 1306.
- Draȝ, draw, A. 698.
- Draȝt = draught, character, B.  
1557.
- Drepe, to kill, slay, B. 246;  
destroy, B. 599, 1306. A.S.  
*drepan*. O.N. *drepa*.
- Dresse, order, direct, prepare,  
A. 494, 859; B. 92; *pret*.  
*dressed, drest*.
- Dreue, drive, A. 323.
- Dreued, drove, A. 979.
- Dreȝe = dreghe, suffer, endure,  
B. 1224. Sc. *dree*. A.S.  
*dreógan*, to bear, suffer, en-  
dure.
- Dreȝly, sorrowfully, B. 476.
- Drof, drove, A. 30, 1152.
- Drouy, turbid, B. 1016. O.E.  
*drove*, to trouble. Goth. *drob-*  
*jan*, to trouble. Du. *droeven*.  
"Drovy, turbidus, turbulentus"  
(Cath. Ang.).  
"He (the fool-large) is like to an  
hors that seketh rather to drynke  
*drovy* watir and trouble, than for  
to drinke water of the welle that  
is cleer."  
(The Persones Tale: *Remedium*  
*contra avariciam*.)



- Drowned, was drowned, B. 372.  
 Droꝝ, drew, A. 1115; B. 71, 1394.  
 Droꝝthe = drouthe, drought. A. S. *druguth*. Du. *drooghte*. Sc. *drouth*, from A.S. *dryg*. Du. *droogh*, dry.  
 Druye, dry, B. 412.  
 Drwry, dreary (?), A. 323.  
 Drwry = drury, love, B. 699, 1065. O.Fr. *druerie*, *drurie*.  
 Dryꝝ, } dry, B. 385.  
 Dryꝝe, }  
 Dryꝝ, } heavy, sorrowful, A.  
 Dryꝝe, } 822; B. 342.  
 Dryꝝe, suffer, B. 372, 400, 1032.  
 See *Dreꝝe*.  
 Dryꝝly, } heavily, slowly, A.  
 Dryꝝlych, } 125; wrathfully,  
 angrily, B. 74, 344; C. 235.  
 Dryꝝtyn, lord, A. 349; B. 1065.  
 A.S. *drihten*.  
 Dubbed, } decked, A. 73, 97,  
 Dubbet, } 202; adorned, B. 115.  
 Dubbement, adornment, A. 121.  
 Dublere, a dish, B. 1279. See *Dobler*.  
 Duc, }  
 Duke, } A. 893; B. 38, 1182.  
 Dumpe, be dashed, fall, C. 362.  
 "pan sal þe rainbow descend,  
 In hu o galle it sal be kend;  
 Wit þe wind sal it melle,  
 And drive þam dun alle until helle;  
 And *dump* the devels pider in,  
 In þair bale alle for to brin."  
 (*Signa Ante Judicium*, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)  
 Dungen, 3d pers. pl. pret. of *ding*, to beat, B. 1266. Sw. *dänga*.  
 Dunne, dun, A. 30.  
 Dunt, blow. See *Dynt*.  
 Durande, lasting, during, A. 336.  
 Dure, last, B. 1021; C. 488.  
 Dusched, struck, B. 1538. Sc. *dusche*, to smite; *dusch*, a blow. Dan. *daske*, to slap. Icel. *dust*, a blow.  
 Dutande, shutting, closing (from *dutte*, to shut), B. 320. See *Ditte*.  
 Dutte, fasten, close, B. 1182. Prov. E. *dyt*, stop up. O.N. *ditta*.  
 Dyche, ditch, A. 606.  
 Dyd, caused, A. 306.  
 Dylle = dull, slow, sluggish, foolish, A. 679. N. Prov. E. *dull*, hard of hearing. O.N. *dilla*, lallare.  
 Dym, black, B. 1016.  
 Dymly, secretly, C. 375.  
 Dymme, dark, B. 472.  
 Dyn, noise, B. 862.  
 Dyngne, worthy, C. 119.  
 Dyngnete, dignity, B. 1801.  
 Dynt, blow, C. 125.  
 Dyscreuen, describe, A. 68.  
 Dyscovere, B. 683.  
 Dysheriete, disinherit, B. 185.  
 Dysplese, to be displeased, A. 422; to displease, A. 455; B. 1136.  
 Dyspyt, B. 821.  
 Dyssente, descend, A. 626.  
 Dysstresse, distress, A. 280, 337.  
 Dysstrye, destroy, B. 520.  
 Dystryed, destroyed, A. 124.  
 Dyt, doeth, A. 680.  
 Dyꝝe, die, A. 306.  
 Dyꝝt, decked, A. 202, 986; dressed, A. 919; ordered, prepared, 243, 632.

- Efte, again, A. 328 ; afterwards, A. 332 ; B. 562.
- Egge = *edge*, hill, B. 451.
- Egge, edge (of a knife), B. 1104 ; of a hill, B. 383. A.S. *ecge*. O.N. *egg*, edge. Du. *egghe*, an angle, corner, angle. Ger. *ecke*, a corner.
- Eggyng, instigation, B. 241. Prov. E. "egg on." O. N. *egg*, an edge ; *eggia*, to sharpen, and hence instigate.
- Elde, age, B. 657 ; C. 125. A.S. *eld*, *yld*, age.
- Elleꝝ, else, otherwise, A. 32, 723 ; so that, B. 466.
- Emerad, } emerald, A. 118,  
Emerade, } 1004.
- Emperise, empress, A. 441.
- Empire, }  
Empyre, } A. 454 ; B. 540, 1332.
- Enaumaylde, } enamelled, B.  
Enaumayled, } 1411, 1457.
- Enbaned, supported (?), B. 1459. Sir F. Madden renders it *ornamented*.
- Enclose, B. 334.
- Enclynande, inclining, bowing. A. 236.
- Enclyned, prone, B. 518.
- Enclyin, }  
Enclyne, } A. 629, 1205.
- Encres, increase, A. 958.
- Encroche, approach, A. 1116 ; receive, C. 18.
- Ende, die, B. 402 ; *on ende*, to death, C. 426. Cf. *ender-day*, and *ending day* = the day of one's death.
- Endeleꝝ, endless, A. 737.
- Endente, A. 628, 1011.
- Endentur, crevices, holes, B. 313. O.Fr. *endenter*, to notch, jag.
- Endorde, adored, A. 368.
- Endure, }  
Endeure, } A. 475, 1081.
- Endyte, A. 1125.
- Ene, once ; *at ene*, at once, A. 291 ; *at ene*, at one, A. 952. A.S. *æne*, once.
- Enfaminied, famished, B. 1194.
- Enforsed, forced, B. 938.
- Engendered, begat, B. 272.
- Enherite, B. 240.
- Enle = enely, alone, singly, A. 848.
- Eleuenþe, eleventh, A. 1013.
- Enmie, }  
Enmye, } enemy, B. 1204.
- Enourled, clothed, B. 19.
- Enprece, }  
Enpresse, } C. 43, 528.
- Enpresse, A. 1096.
- Enpoysened, B. 242.
- Enprysonment, B. 46.
- Enquilen, demand, C. 39.
- Ensens, incence, A. 1121.
- Entent, A. 1190.
- Entre, }  
Enter, } A. 1066 ; A. 38.
- Entyre, B. 1137, 1808.
- Enurned, adorned, decked, A. 1026.
- Er, } before, A. 324, 328 ; B.  
Ere, } 648.
- Erber, }  
Erbere, } arbour, A. 9, 38, 1170.
- Erbes, herbs, B. 1684.
- Erde, land, abode, A. 248 ; B. 596, 601, 1006. A.S. *eard*, native soil, country, region ; *eardian*, to dwell, inhabit.

Erigant, arrogance, B. 148.  
 Erly, early, A. 392.  
 Ernde, errand, message, C. 52.  
   See *Arende, Arnde*.  
 Erne, eagle, B. 1698. A.S. *earn*,  
   eagle.  
 Ernestly, quickly, rapidly, B.  
   277, 1240. A.S. *eornostlice*.  
 Errour, A. 422.  
 Erytage, A. 443.  
 Epe, easy, A. 1201; B. 608.  
   A.S. *edth*.  
 Euen, *vb.* to be equal to, A. 1072.  
 Euen-songe, A. 528.  
 Euen-tyde, A. 581; B. 479.  
 Euer-ferne, C. 438.  
 Ewere, B. 1457.  
 Excuse, A. 281.  
 Expoun, }  
 Expoune, } expound, A. 37; B.  
 Expowne, } 1058, 1729.  
 Expounyng, *sb.* expounding, B.  
   1565.  
 Expresse, A. 909; B, 1158.

Fable, A. 591.  
 Fader, father, A. 871.  
 Falce, }  
 False, } B. 205, 474.  
 Falewed, became pale, faded, B.  
   1539. Ger. *falb*, pale, faded.  
   A.S. *fealo*, pale, reddish or  
   yellowish; *fealwian*, to grow  
   yellow.  
 Fale, C. 92, good. A.S. *fael*,  
   clean, good, true.  
 Fallez, falls, happens, B. 494.  
 Falure, A. 1083.  
 Famacion, defamation, B. 188.  
 Famed, celebrated, B. 275.  
 Fande, found, A. 870.

Fannez, fans, flutters, B. 457.  
 Fantumme, phantom, B. 1341.  
 Farande, pleasing, A. 864; hand-  
   some, B. 607; joyous, B. 1758.  
   N. Prov. E. *farant*, decent,  
   pleasant, nice. Gael. *farranta*,  
   stout, brave.  
 Farandely, pleasantly, C. 435.  
   N. Prov. E. *farantly*.  
 Fare, *vb.* go, A. 129, 147; B.  
   100, 621; fare, B. 466, 929.  
   A.S. *faran*. O.N. *fara*.  
 Fare, *sb.* voyage, course, C. 98.  
   A.S. *faru, fer*.  
   “pe caf he cast o corn sum quile,  
   In pe flum þat hatt pe Nile;  
   Ffor-qui þat flum þat rennes þar,  
   Til Joseph hus it has pe fare.”  
   (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)  
 Fare, conduct, A. 831; B. 861.  
 Faren, gone, passed, B. 403.  
 Fasor, form, A. 431.  
 Fasoun, fashion, A. 982, 1100.  
 Fat, vessel, vat, B. 627. A.S.  
   *faet*.  
 Fatez, fades, A. 1037.  
 Fathme, (a) embrace, B. 399;  
   (b) grope, C. 273.  
 (a) “Als I sat upon that lawe,  
   I bigan Denemark for to awe,  
   The borwes, and the castlesstronge,  
   And mine armes weren so longe,  
   That I *fadmede*, al at ones,  
   Denemark with mine longe bones.”  
   (Havelok the Dane, l. 1291.)  
   O. N. *fadma*. Dan. *fadma*.  
   A.S. *faethmian*, to embrace.  
 Fatte, vessel, B. 802.  
 Fatted, fattened, B. 56.  
 Faunt, child, maiden, A. 161.  
 Faure, four, B. 958.  
 Faurty, forty, B. 741.

*p. Mod. Lang.*  
*Quart. VI, 92*

- Faut, } fault, B. 177, 236, 571.  
 Faute, }
- Fautleꝝ, faultless, B. 794.
- Fauty, faulty, sinful, B. 743.
- Fauor, } A. 428; "great fa-  
 Fauour, } uour," A. 967.
- Fawre, four, B. 938.
- Fawte, fault, B. 1736.
- Fax, } hair, B. 790, 1689. A.S.  
 Faxe, } *feax*.
- Fay, *in faye*, in faith, indeed, A.  
 263; *par ma fay*, by my faith,  
 A. 488.
- Faylande, failing, B. 1535.
- Fayle, be wanting, B. 737.
- Fayly, fail, A. 34; B. 548.
- Fayn, glad, A. 393; *fayn of*, B.  
 642; *faynest*, B. 1219.
- Fayned, false, B. 188.
- Fajt, fought, A. 54.
- Feble, } poor, bad, B. 47, 101,  
 Febele, } 145.
- Fech, } fetch, A. 846, 1157;  
 Feche, } B. 621.
- Fees, cities, B. 960. Fr. *fief*.  
 Prov. Fr. *feu*, *fieu*. M. Lat.  
*feudum*. Eng. *fee*. The origin  
 of this term is to be found in  
 Goth. *faihu*, possessions. O.  
 H. G. *fihu*, *fehu*, cattle. O.N.  
*fe*. A.S. *feoh*, cattle, money.
- Fel, bitterly, B. 1040. A.S.  
*fell*, cruel, severe.
- Felaꝝ-schyp, fellowship, B. 271.
- Fele, incline (?), B. 914. A.S.  
*felan*, to incline. Or is it  
 another form of *fail*?
- Fele, many, A. 21, 926. A.S. *fēla*.
- Fele (feel), taste, B. 107.
- Fele-kyn, many kinds of, B.  
 1483.
- Felle, cruel, severe; *felle chere*,  
 stern countenance, B. 139;  
 sharp, A. 367; B. 156;  
 boisterous, rough, B. 421;  
 bitter, B. 954.
- Felly, fiercely, bitterly, B. 559,  
 571.
- Felonye, crime, sin, A. 799;  
 B. 205.
- Feloun, sinner, criminal, B. 217.
- Felt, hair, B. 1689. A.S. *felt*,  
 Du. *velt*, felt, cloth. Cf. W.  
*gwallt*. Gael. *falt*, hair of  
 the head.
- Femmale, female, B. 696.
- Fende, fiend, devil, B. 205, B.  
 1341.
- Fende, fend, B. 1191. Fr. *de-  
 fendre*.
- Fenden, of fiends, B. 224.
- Feng, took (*pret.* of fonge), B.  
 377.
- Fenny, dirty, vile, B. 1113. Cf.  
 S.Prov.E. *venny*, mouldy. A.S.  
*fenn*, mud, dirt. Goth. *fani*.
- Fenyx, phenix, A. 430.
- Fer, far, A. 334.
- Fere, a companion; *in fere*, in  
 company, together. A. 89,  
 883; B. 985, 1062. A. S.  
*fera*, *gefera*, a companion.
- Ferd, frightened, B. 897, 975.
- Ferde, fear, B. 386; C. 215.  
 A.S. *forhtian*, to fear; *forht*,  
 fear.
- Ferde, went, *pret.* of *fare*, B.  
 1106.
- Fereꝝ (fares), carries, A. 98.  
 See *fare*.
- Fereꝝ, companions. A. 1149. See  
*fere*.

- Ferke up, get up, B. 897 ; ferke over, go, walk over, B. 133.  
 "He salle *ferkke* before  
 And I salle come aftyre."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 347.)  
 "Now *ferkes* to the fyrthe,  
 thees fresche mene of armes."  
 (*Ibid*, p. 209.)  
 "The kyng *ferkes* furthe  
 on a faire stede."  
 (*Ibid*, p. 202.)  
 The verb *to ferk* seems to be related to the Eng. *firk*, a quick movement, jerk, etc. A.S. *frician*, to dance.  
 Ferly, *adj.* wondrous, A. 1083 ; *adv.* wonderfully, B. 269, 960 ; *sb.* wonder, astonishment, A. 1085 ; marvel, B. 1529. A.S. *fær, færlice*, sudden.  
 Ferlyly, exceedingly, B. 962.  
 Ferre, farther, *comp.* of *fer*, B. 97, 98.  
 Ferryed, A. 945. O.N. *feria* (from *fara*, to go), to transport ; set over.  
 Fers, fierce, B. 101.  
 Ferslych, fiercely, C. 337.  
 Fest, fast, C. 290.  
 Feste, feast, A. 283 ; B. 642.  
 Festene, fasten, establish, B. 156, 327, 1255 ; C. 273.  
 Fester, B. 1040.  
 Festial, B. 136.  
 Fete, *in fete*, indeed, B. 1106.  
 O.Fr. *faict*. Fr. *fait*, a deed, feat.  
 Feþer-beddes, C. 158.  
 Fetly = featly, aptly, fitly, B. 585. See *fete*.  
 Fette, fetch, B. 802.  
 Fettle, set in order, provide, make. B. 343, 585 ; C. 38, 435. Prov. E. *fettle*, set in order, etc. O. Fris. *fitia*, to adorn. Goth. *fetjan*. Norse *fitla*, to labour at a thing in order to get it right. Pl. D. *fisseln*, to bustle about.  
 Fetre, fetter, B. 1255.  
 Feture, feature, B. 794.  
 Fetys, } neat, well made, dex-  
 Fetyse, } -terity, B. 174, 1103.  
 O.Fr. *faictis*. Lat. *facticius*, well made, neat, handsome.  
 Fetysely, handsomely, beautifully, B. 1462.  
 Fezt, fight, B. 275, 1191. A.S. *feoht*. Ger. *fecht*, fight.  
 Feztande, fighting, struggling, B. 404.  
 Filed, defiled. See *Fyled*.  
 Flake, flake ; *flake of soufre*, B. 954. O.N. *flak*, plank, slice.  
 Flake = fleck, spot, blemish, A. 946. O.N. *fleckr*. Ger. *fleck*, spot, blot, stain.  
 Flakerande, flickering, fluttering, B. 1410. Ger. *flackern*, to flare, blaze, flutter.  
 Flambe, flame, A. 768.  
 Flaumbeande, flaming, A. 90 ; shining, B. 1468.  
 Flaunke, spark, B. 954. Prov. E. *flanker*, a flying spark. Pl. D. *flunkern*, to flicker, sparkle. Ger. *flunke*, spark.  
 Flauore, A. 87.  
 Flawen, fled, C. 214.  
 Flay, terrify, B. 960, 1723 ; C. 215. N. Prov. E. *flay, flee*.  
 Flayn, flayed, A. 808.  
 Flaȝt, plot of ground, a flat, A. 57.

- Flee, (fleece) of golde, B. 1476.  
 Flem, } banish, A. 334; B. 31,  
 Fleme, } 596. A.S. *flyman*.  
 Flem, stream, C. 309. Cf. Prov.  
 E. *flume*, *flem*, *fleme*, a mill  
 stream. Norse *flo*, *flaum*,  
 flood, overflow of water.  
*flauma*, to overflow.  
 Fleischlych, } fleshly, carnal, B.  
 Fleischly, } 265; A. 1081.  
 Flet, *pret.* of flete, to flow, A.  
 1057.  
 Flete, } flow, B. 1025; to people,  
 Flet, } B. 685. A.S. *fleotan*.  
 Sw. *flyta*, flow, float. O.N.  
*flota*. Prov. E. *fleet*.  
 Flette, floated, *pret.* of flete, to  
 float, B. 387.  
 "Childer," he said, "yee list and lete,  
 I sagh caif on þe water *flete*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)  
 Fleȝe, flayed, A. 431.  
 Flod, } flood, A. 873, 1057; B.  
 Flode, } 369.  
 Flokke, flock, B. 386.  
 Flonc = flong = flung, A. 1164.  
 Flor, flower, A. 29. *pl.* *flores*.  
 Flor, floor, B. 133.  
 Flosed, flossed, B. 1689. Cf.  
*floss*-silk. Ital. *foscio flosso*,  
 drooping, flaccid.  
 Flot, grease, fat, B. 1011. A.S.  
*flotan*, to float; *flót-smere*,  
 scum of a pot, floating fat.  
 O.N. *flót*, the act of floating,  
 the grease swimming on the  
 surface of broth. Prov. E.  
*fleet*.  
 Flot, } company, A. 785, 945;  
 Flote, } army, B. 1212. O.Fr.  
*flote*, a crowd.
- Flot, }  
 Flote, } flowed, floated, A. 46  
 Flotte, } B. 421, 432; C. 248.  
 Floty, waving, A. 127.  
 Flour-de-lys, A. 752.  
 Floury, A. 57.  
 Flowen, flew, fled, A. 89, B. 945.  
 Flowred, A. 270.  
 Floȝed, flowed, B. 397.  
 Flurted, flowered, figured, A.  
 208.  
 Flyt, force, literally chiding, B.  
 421. O.S. *flit*, contention.  
 Flyte, to quarrel, strive, A. 353.  
 Prov. E. *flite*, scold. A.S. *flitan*.  
 Flytande, chiding, B. 950.  
 Flyȝe, flay (?), A. 812.  
 Flyȝt, flight, B. 377.  
 Fo, enemy, B. 1219.  
 Fode, person, people, B. 466.  
*fode*, a child (King Horn, l.  
 1384); *fodder*, producer, mo-  
 ther (King Alys, l. 645);  
*fedan*, *afedan*, to bring forth,  
 give birth to, rear. O.N.  
*fæda*. Dan. *føde*.  
 Fogge, dry grass, B. 1683. W.  
*fwg*.  
 Fol, fool, B. 750, 996.  
 Fol, foolish, C. 283.  
 Folde, folded, A. 434.  
 Folde, earth, A. 334; B. 403, 950.  
 Fole, fowl, B. 1410.  
 Fole, fool, B. 202.  
 Fole, foal, B. 1255.  
 Foler, B. 1410.  
 Foles, acts foolishly, B. 1422.  
 Folwande, } following, A. 1039,  
 Folwande, } B. 429, 1212.  
 Folk, } people, B. 100, 542,  
 Folke, } 960.

- Folken, of people, B. 271.
- Folmarde. Properly the beech-martin, but commonly applied to the pole-cat. O. Fr. *foine*, *faine* (Lat. *fagina*), beech-mast.
- Folyly, foolishly, B. 696.
- Folȝe, follow, B. 6, 677, 918. A.S. *folgian*.
- Folȝed, followed, A. 127.
- Folȝed, baptised, A. 653. A.S. *fullian*, *fulwian*, to baptise.
- Foman, enemy, B. 1175.
- Fon, ceased, *pret.* of *fyne*, A. 1030; B. 369. The northern form is *fan*.  
 "Bot ai þe quils he ne *fan*  
 To behald þe leve maidan."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. pl. 20a.)
- Fonde, to found, establish, A. 170; B. 173.
- Fonde, to go, proceed, A. 150.
- Fonde, try, B. 1103. A. S. *fandian*.
- Fonden, found, B. 356.
- Fonge, take, receive, A. 439, 478; B. 540; *fongeȝ to the flyȝt*, takes to flight, B. 457. A.S. *fon*. Ger. *fangen*, take, seize. Goth. *fahan*.
- Font, B. 164.
- Fonte, found, A. 327.
- Fooschyp, }  
 Foschip, } enmity, B. 918, 919.
- For, from, B. 740; because, B. 323.
- Forbede, forbid, A. 379; B. 1147.
- Forboden, forbidden, B. 826, 998.
- Forbrent, burnt, A. 1138.
- For-clemmed, starved, C. 395. Prov.E. *clem*, to starve, pinch with hunger. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, compress.
- For-didden, did away with, A. 124.
- For-dolkeð, severely wounded, A. 11. A.S. *dolc*, *dolh*, *dolg*, a wound; *dilgian*, to destroy.
- Forering, guarding, B. 3.
- Forfare, destroy; also to perish, B. 1168; C. 483; *forferde* (*pret.*) B. 571, 1051.
- Forfete, A. 618, 638; B. 743.
- Forfyne, lastly.
- Forgart, } = for-did, lost, *pret.*  
 Forgarte, } of for-gar, ruin, destroy, lose, A. 321; B. 240. See *Gar*.
- Forged, made, B. 343.
- Forhede, forehead, A. 870.
- Foriusted, overthrown, defeated, B. 1216. Fr. *jouster*, to tilt.
- Forlete, lost, A. 327.
- Forlonge, furlong, A. 1030.
- Forloteȝ = forleteȝ, forsake, B. 101.  
 "þe laghes bath he (Adam) þan  
*forlete*  
 Bath naturel and positif."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 52b.)
- Forloyne, forsake, depart, go astray, err, A. 368; B. 282, 750, 1155, 1165. Fr. *loin*, far.
- Formast, first, foremost, B. 494.
- Forme, first, C. 38.
- Forme-fader, } post-father, pro-  
 Forme-foster, } genitor, A. 638; B. 257.
- Fornes, furnace, B. 1011.
- For-payned, severely troubled, A. 246.

- Forray, forage, B. 1200. Fr. *fourrager*, to fodder, forrage, prey. O.Fr. *fourrer*. Mid. Lat. *foderare*, *forrare*, from A.S. *foder*. Ger. *futter*, food, victuals.
- Forselet, a fortified place, B. 1200. "*Forcelet*, stronge place (*forslet*, H.P.) Fortalicium." (Prompt. Parv.) O.Fr. *forcier*. It. *forciere*. Mid. Lat. *forsarius*, a strong box, safe, coffer.
- Forser = forcer, forcet, A. 263. See preceding word.
- Forsette, compass, B. 78.
- Forsothe, forsooth, indeed, C. 212.
- Forst, frost, B. 524. A.S. *forst*.
- Forþe, way, passage, A. 150. Welsh, *ffordd*, a way.
- "The kyng fraystez [seeks] a furth over the fresche strandez, One a strenghe by a streme in thas straytt landez." (Morte Arthure, p. 103.)
- Forth-lep, forth-leapt, C. 154.
- Forþoꝛt, repented, B. 557.
- Forþrast, for-thrust, B. 249.
- Forþy, therefore, wherefore, A. 234; B. 545, 1020.
- Forþynke, repent, B. 285.
- Fortone, } A. 306.  
Fortune, }
- Forwarde = forword, covenant, promise, B. 327, 1742. A.S. *fore-weard*. "*Forwarde* or *cuuinawnt*, *convencio*, *pac-tum*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Forwroꝛt, over-worked, weary, C. 163.
- Forꝛes, furrows, B. 1547. A.S. *furh*. Ger. *furche*, a furrow.
- Forꝛete, forgat, B. 203.
- Foted, footed, B. 538.
- Founce, bottom, A. 113.
- Foundande, going, C. 126.
- Founde, to go, B. 903.
- "Quen we suppose in our sele to sit alther heist, Than *fondis* furth dame fortoun to the flode ꝓates, Draꝓes up the damme borde and drenchis us evir." (K. Alex, p. 64.)
- "Fflorent and Floridas with fyve score knyghttez, ffollowede in the foreste, and on the way *fowndys*, Fflyngande a faste trot, and on the folke dryffes." (Morte Arthure, p. 231.)
- Foundemente, foundation, A. 992.
- Founden, found, B. 547.
- Foundered, destroyed, perished, B. 1014.
- Founs, } bottom, B. 1026.  
Founce, }
- "Onone as thai on Alexander and on his ost waites, Thai flee as fast into flode, and to the *founce* plangid." (K. Alex. p. 141.)
- Fourfede, perished, *pret.* of *for-fare*, B. 560.
- Fowle, foully, B. 1790.
- Fowled, became defiled, foul. B. 269.
- Fowre, four, A. 885.
- Foysoun, abundant, A. 1057. Fr. *foison*. O.Fr. *fusion*, from Lat. *fusio*, pouring out.
- Fraunchyse, A. 608; B. 750.



- Fray, terrify, B. 1553. See *Afray*.
- Fraynez, demands, asks, desires, A. 129. A.S. *fregnan*, to ask. Goth. *fraihnan*.
- Frayste (*a*), sought, A. 169; (*b*) literally, to try, prove, B. 1736. O.N. *fresta*.  
 (*a*) "Bot wete thou wele this iwis, within a wale time,  
 Fra that I *fraist* have that faire (faice?) of my faire lady,  
 I sall the seke with a sowme of seggis enarmed."  
 (K. Alex. p. 69.)
- Frek, } man, B. 6, 79, 540.
- Freke, } This word is used by Skelton. A.S. *freca*, a daring warrior, from *frec*, *freca*, bold, daring, eager. The adjective *freke* (*frek*, *frike*), was not unknown to O.E. writers of the 14th century.  
 "Israel wit pis uplepp,  
 pat mought noght forwit strid a step,  
 Witouten asking help of sun;  
 pat quak wit ilk lim was won,  
 pat first for eild mought noght spek,  
 To bidd hast now es nan sa frek."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29b.)
- Freles, blameless, A. 431. O.N. *fryja*, to blame. *Frie*, to blame, occurs in the romance of *Havelok the Dane*, l. 1998.
- Freloker, more freely, B. 1106.
- Frely, lordly, B. 162; beautiful, B. 173; freely, C. 20.
- Frelych, lordly, B. 162; bountiful, C. 214.
- French, an error for *frech* (*fresh*) or *frelich*, A. 1085.
- Frete, gnaw, devour, B. 1040. A.S. *fretan*.
- Freten, devoured, B. 404.
- Frette, furnish, B. 339; ornament, B. 1476. A.S. *fraetu*, ornament; *frætwian*, *frætwian*, trim, deck, adorn.
- Fro, from, A. 427; B. 396. This is another form of the Northumbrian *fra*. O.N. *frá*; "to *ne fro*," A. 347.
- Frok, } dress, garment, frock,  
 Frokke, } B. 136, 1742.
- Froþande, frothing, frothy, filthy, B. 1721.
- Frunt, kicked, C. 187.
- Frym, beautiful, fresh, vigorous, A. 1078. Prov. E. *frim*; *frum*, tender, fresh. A.S. *freme*, advantageous, good. Drayton uses the phrase "*frim*, pastures," *i.e.* luxuriant pastures.
- Fryst, delay, put off, B. 743. A.S. *fyrstan*, to give respite; *fyrst*, a space of time, interval. Icel. *frest*, delay; "to *frist*, to trust for a time" (Ray); to delay (Jam.).
- Fryt, } fruit, A. 29; B. 1044.
- Fryte, }
- Fryth, wood, A. 89; B. 534, 1680. Gael. *frith*, a heath, deer park, forest.
- Ful, foul, B. 231.
- Fulfile, accomplish, B. 264, 1732.
- Fulzed, baptised, B. 164. See *Folzed*.
- Fundament, A. 1009.
- Funde, found, B. 1735.
- Fust, fist, B. 1535.
- Fyf, five, A. 848.

- Fygyre, A. 170, 746.  
 Fykel, treacherous, deceitful, C. 283.  
 Fyldor, gold thread, A. 106. Fr. *fil d'or*.  
 Fyled, defiled, dirty, B. 136.  
 Fyled, formed, B. 1460.  
 Fylsened, strengthened, aided, supported, B. 1167, 1644. A.S. *fylst*, help, assistance; *fylstan*, to help, aid.  
 Fylter, huddle together, B. 224; join, B. 696; meet together in battle, B. 1191; become ragged, entangled. Prov. E. *felter*, entangle, clot. Fairfax uses the phrase "*feltred* locks." Cf. the phrase "*a filtered* foal," a shaggy foal. Baker says that the term *felt* is applied to a matted growth of grass.  
 "His fax and his foretoppe was *filterede* togeder."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 91.)  
 Fylyoles (= *fyell*, *phioll*), round towers, B. 1462. Cf. *Fala*, a tour of tre. Med. Gram.  
 Fyne, *vb.* end, die, A. 328; cease, A. 353; B. 450; delay, B. 929.  
 Fyne, *sb.* cessation, A. 634.  
 Fynne, fin, B. 531.  
 Fyole, B. 1476.  
 Fyrmament, B. 221.  
 Fyrre, *adv.* farther, comp. of *fer*, A. 103, 127; B. 766; C. 116; *adj.* distant, A. 148. A.S. *fyrre*.  
 Fyrte, fearful, trembling, A. 54. A.S. *fyrhto*; *fyrhtu*, fear, fright, trembling; *forht*, fearful, timid.  
 Fyþel, fiddle, B. 1082.  
 Fyþere, feather, B. 530, 1026.  
 Galle, gall, stain, filth, A. 1059; B. 1022. Cf. to *gall*, fret. Fr. *galler*. W. *gwall*. O.N. *galli*, fault, imperfection. Dan. *gal*, wrong, ill.  
 Gain, against, A. 138.  
 Gardyn, A. 260.  
 Gare, cause, make, drive, A. 331; B. 690. N.Prov.E. *gar*. O.N. *göra*, *gera*.  
 Garlande, A. 1185.  
 Garnyst, garnished, ornamented, B. 1277.  
 Gart, forced, made, A. 1150. See *gare*; *garten*, 3d pers. pl. A. 86.  
 Gate, way, A. 395, 525; B. 676, 931. O.N. *gata*.  
 Gaule, } A. 463; C. 285. See  
 Gawle, } *galle*.  
 Gay, } A. 260; B. 830, 1315.  
 Gaye, }  
 Gayn, *vb.* avail, A. 343; C. 164; prevail, B. 1608. Sc. *gane*; *gain*, to be fit or suitable.  
 Gayn, } useful, available, good,  
 Gayne, } B. 259, 749.  
 Gaynly, } gainly, gracious, B.  
 Gaynlych, } 728; C. 83. Cf. *ungainly* = awkward. O.N. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, to meet.  
 Gaþafylace, B. 1283.  
 Geder, gather, C. 105.  
 Gef, gave, A. 174.  
 Gele, look, A. 930.

Gemme, A. 253.  
 Gendered, engendered, B. 300.  
 Gendre, genders, kinds, B. 434.  
 Generacyoun, A. 826.  
 Gent, } gentle, noble, gracious,  
 Gente, } A. 118, 253, 265 ;  
 B. 1495.  
 Gentryse, nobleness, B. 1159,  
 1216.  
 Gentyll, noble, A. 278 ; *gentylest*,  
 A. 1014 ; B. 1180.  
 Gentyllmen, B. 864.  
 Gere, gear, B. 16 ; C. 148.  
 Gere, clothing, B. 1811.  
 Gered, covered, clothed, orna-  
 mented, B. 1344, 1568. O.N.  
*gerft*. A.S. *gearwa*, habili-  
 ments. O.H.G. *garawi*, orna-  
 ment, dress. A.S. *gearwan* ;  
*gearwian*, make ready, pre-  
 pare, supply.  
 Gesse, tell, A. 498. Norse *gissa*.  
 Geste, tale, saying, A. 277.  
 Geste, }  
 Gest, } guest, B. 98, 640.  
 Gettes, devices, B. 1354. O.N.  
*geta*, to conceive. A.S. "and-  
*gitan*," get, know, understand.  
 Geuen, given, A. 1189.  
 Gilde, B. 1344.  
 Giles, gills, C. 269.  
 Gilofre, gilly flower, A. 43. Fr.  
*giroflée*. Lat. *caryophyllus*, a  
 clove.  
 Glace = glance, A. 171. Fr.  
*glacer*, *glacier*, slide, slip. Cf.  
 O.E. *glace*, to polish, glance  
 as an arrow turned aside.  
 Glade, *vb.* to gladden, A. 860.  
 Glam, word, message, B. 499 ;  
 C. 63 ; talk, speech, B. 830 ;

noise, 849. Obsolete Swedish  
*glamm*, talk, chatter ; *glamma*,  
 to talk, chatter. Gael. *glam*,  
 outcry. O.N. *glam*, clash ;  
*glamra*, to rattle. Sc. *glamer*,  
 noise, clatter.

" Alle thire he closis in that cliffe,  
 and cairis on forthire,  
 To the oocyann at the erthes ende,  
 and, ther in an ilee, he heres  
 A grete *glaver* and a *glaam* of grekin  
 tongis."

(K. Alex. p. 188.)

Glas, }  
 Glasse, } A. 989, 1024.

Glauere, to deceive, A. 687. Cf.  
 N. Prov. E. *glaver*, *glaver*, to  
 talk foolishly ; *glawer*, flat-  
 tery. W. *glafir*. Irish *glafaire*,  
 a babbler.

" Sir," sais syr Gawayne,  
 " So me gode helpe,  
 Siche *glaverande* gomes  
 greves me bot lyttille."

(Morte Arthure, p. 212.)

See extract under word *glam*.

Glaimande, slimy, C. 269. Cf.  
 " gleyme or rewme, reuma ;"  
 " gleymyn or yngleymyn, visco,  
 invisco." (Prompt. Parv.)

Glare, glare, amber, A. 1025.  
 A.S. *glære*, amber. O.N. *gler*,  
 Dan. *glar*, glass.

Glave, a sword, A. 653. Fr.  
*glave*. Lat. *gladius*.

Gle, joy, glee, A. 95, 1122.

Glede, kite, B. 1696. A.S. *glida*.

Glem, } gleam, light, A. 79.

Gleme, } *day glem*, daylight,  
 A. 1093 ; brightness, B. 218 ;  
*heven glem*, B. 946.

Glemande, gleaming, shining, A.  
 70, 989.

- Glene, gleam, A. 954.
- Glent, } shone, A. 70, 114,  
Glente, } 1025; B. 218. Sc.  
*glent*, *glint*, to gleam. Dan.  
*glindse*, to glisten; *glindre*, to  
glitter.  
"The schaftes of the schire sone  
schirkind the cloudis,  
And gods glorious gleme *glent* tham  
emange."  
(K. Alex. p. 164.)
- Glent, } slipped, fell, A. 670.  
Glente, } Sc. *glint*, *glent*, not  
only signifies to gleam, shine,  
but also to glide, slide. W.  
*ysglentio*, to slide.
- Glente, } sb. glooks, A. 1143.
- Glet, } dirt, mud, slime, and  
Glette, } hence filth, sin, A.  
1059; B. 306, 573; C. 269.  
Pl.D. *glett*, slippery. Sc. *glit*,  
pus. O.N. *glata*, wet.
- Glewed, called, prayed, C. 164.  
Fr. *glay*, cry.
- Glode, } glades, A. 79.
- Gloped, was terrified, frightened,  
amazed, B. 849. O.N. *glapa*,  
stare, gaze, gape. O. Fris.  
*glupa*, to look, peep. Dan.  
*glippe*, to wink. N. Prov. E.  
*glop*, *gloppen*, to be amazed,  
to frighten.  
"Bees not *agloped* madame ne  
greved at my fadire."  
(K. Alex. p. 30.)  
"Thane *gloped* the glotone and  
glorede unfaire."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)  
"O, my hart is rysand in a *glope*!  
For this nobylle tythand thou shalle  
have a droppe."  
(Town. Myst. p. 146.)
- Glopedly, fearfully, B. 896.
- Glory, A. 933; B. 1522.
- Gloryous, }  
Glorious, } A. 798, 914.  
Gloryus, }
- Gloutoun, a wicked wretch, a  
loose fellow, a ribald, B. 1505.
- Gloumb, look, observe, C. 94.  
Chaucer uses *glombe* in the  
sense of to look gloomy,  
sullen, to frown. It seems  
to be connected with O.N.  
*glampa*, to glitter, shine. Cf.  
O.E. *glent*, to shine, and *glent*,  
to look. So also *stare* signi-  
fies not only to look stead-  
fastly at, but to shine, glitter.
- Glowed, shone, A. 114. O.N.  
*glodá*, to glow, burn, shine.
- Glwande, glowing, shining,  
bright, C. 94.
- Glydande, going, walking, B.  
296.
- Glyde, to go, walk, slip along,  
B. 325, 677, 1590. Pl. D.  
*gliden*, *glien*, slip, glide.
- Glyfte, became frightened, B.  
849. Originally to stare, look  
astonished.  
"Pysmunke stode ande lokede þarto,  
And hade þerof so moche drede,  
þat he wende have go to wede;  
As he stode so sore *aglyfte*  
Hys ryȝt hande up he lyfte,  
Ande blessedde hym self stedfastly."  
(Handlyng Synne, l. 3590.)  
*Gliffe*, in O.E. signifies also  
to look, shine, glow. Sc.  
*glevin*, to glow; *gliff*, a glimpse;  
*gliffin*, to wink. Dan. *glippe*,  
to wink.
- Glymme, brightness, A. 1087.  
O. Sw. *glimma*, to shine.

- Glysnande, shining, glistening, A. 1017. A.S. *glisnian*. O.N. *glyssa*, to sparkle, glitter.
- Glyzt, shone, A. 114; looked, C. 453. Du. *glicken*, to shine. Icel. *glugga*, to peep. *A-glyzt*, slipped from, in line 245, is evidently another form of *glyzt*. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glea*, *aglea*, crooked, aside; *gledge*, to look askint. Sc. *gley*, *gly*, to squint, all of which originally signified simply to look, shine.
- Gnede, niggardly, beggarly, B. 146. The MS. reads *nede*, but *gnede*, is the correct form. Dan. *gnide*, to rub. A.S. *gnidan*. Cf. O.E. *nithing*, a miser. A.S. *gnethen*, moderate, sparing.
- "Sua lang has thir tua boght pair sede,  
pat pair moné wex al *gnede*."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 31a.)
- "Bot fra pair store bigan to sprede  
The pastur þam bigan to *kne*de."  
(*Ibid*, fol. 15a.)
- "Bot al he tok in godds nam,  
And thold luveli al þat scam;  
For al to *gnede* him thought þe gram  
pat he moght thol on his licam."  
(*Ibid*, fol. 51a.)
- Goande, going, B. 931.
- Goblote, goblet, B. 1277.
- God, } good, wealth. See *Goud*.  
Gode, }
- Godhede, godhead, A. 413.
- Godlych, good, B. 753.
- Golf, deep, abyss, A. 607.
- Gome, man, A. 231; B. 1315.
- Gorde, rush, go headlong, B. 911, 957.
- Gore, filth, B. 306. A.S. *gor*, wet, filth, mud. N. *gor*.
- Gorste, gorse, B. 99, 534. W. *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open.
- Goste, } spirit, A. 86; B. 325,  
Gost, } 1598.
- Gostly, spiritual, ghostly, A. 789.
- Gote, stream, A. 933; B. 413; C. 310.
- Gotez, streams, A. 607. Prov. E. *gote*, *goit*, *gowt*, ditch, sluice, mill-stream. Du. *gote*, kennel, conduit. A.S. *geotan*, to pour.
- "As *gotes* out of *guttars* in golanand  
(glomand?) wedors,  
So voidis doun the venom be ver-  
myns schaftes."  
(K. Alex. p. 163.)
- Goud, } *adj.* good, A. 33, 567,  
Goude, } *sb.* wealth, riches, A.  
God, } 730, 733; B. 1326.
- Goun, } gown, dress, B. 145,  
Goune, } 1568.
- Governor, B. 1645; C. 199.
- Gourdez, goods, C. 286.
- Grace, A. 436.
- Gracios, } A. 95, 260, 933;  
Gracious, } C. 26.
- Graciously, B. 488.
- Grame, wrath, vengeance, C. 53.  
A.S. *grama*, Ger. *gram*, anger, displeasure.
- Graunt, *sb.* leave, permission, A. 317; *vb.* grant, B. 765; C. 240.
- Grauayl, gravel, pebbles, A. 81.
- Grauen, graven, B. 1324.
- Grauen, buried, B. 1332.
- Grayne, grains, A. 31.
- Grayþed, prepared. B. 343, placed, B. 1485; availed, C

53. O.N. *greitha*, to make ready. N. Prov. E. *graid*.
- Graybely, quickly, readily, B. 341; truly, A. 498; C. 240. N. Prov. E. *gradely*.
- Gre, will, desire, C. 348; hence *bongre*, *malgre*, etc. O. Fr. *gret*. Fr. *gré*, will, pleasure. Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.
- Grece, step, B. 1590.
- Gredirne, B. 1277.
- Grefte, grief, A. 86.
- Greme, *adj.* displeasing, C. 42. *sb.* displeasure, A. 465; wrath, B. 16, 947; *vb.* to make angry, displease, B. 138, 1347. A. S. *gremian*, to displease.
- Greme, spot, blemish, A. 465. Norse *grima*, a spot.
- Gresse, grass, A. 10, 245; B. 1028.
- Grete, weep, A. 331. A. S. *gratan*. Prov. E. *greet*.
- Gretyng, *sb.* weeping, B. 159.
- Greue, *sb.* grief, A. 471; B. 138; *vb.* to grieve, B. 302, 306.
- Greue, grove, A. 320; B. 99.
- Greuing, *sb.* sorrowing, grief, B. 159.
- Gromlyoun, the herb *gromwell*, grey millet, (*Lithospermum officinale*.) "*Gromaly* herbe. *Milium solis*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Grone, groan, B. 1077.
- Gropande, searching, trying, B. 591. A.S. *gráþian*, to touch, feel, seize, grope. O.N. *greipa*.
- Gropyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1102.
- Grounde, ground, sharpened, A. 653.
- Groundelez, }  
Growndelez, } bottomless, C. 310.
- Grouelyng, on the face, A. 1119. O.N. *grufa*; *grufa nidr*, to stoop down. *Liggia á grufu*, to lie face downwards, to lie groveling.
- Gruche, begrudge, B. 1347.
- Gruzt, *pret.* of *gruche*, B. 810.
- Grychchyng, *sb.* murmuring, repining, C. 53.
- Grym, black, A. 1069.
- Grymly, sharply, A. 653; roughly, B. 1534.
- Grymme, horrible, B. 1553; sharp, B. 1696. A.S. *grim*; *grimm*, fury, rage; sharp, bitter.
- Grynde, A. 81.
- Gryndel, angry, C. 524. Norse *grina*, wry the mouth; *grinall*, sour looking. Du. *grinnen*, *grinden*, to grin, snarl.
- Gryslly, horrible, B. 1534. A.S. *grislic*, horrible; *a-grisan*, to dread, fear greatly.
- Gryspyng, *sb.* gnashing of the teeth. A.S. *grist-bitung*.
- Gryste, dirt (?), A. 465.
- Guere, gear, B. 1505.
- Guferes, evidently an error for *guterres*, C. 310. See extract under word *gote*.
- Gult, }  
Gulte, } guilt, A. 941; B. 690.
- Gulty, guilty, C. 210, 285.
- Gut, C. 280.
- Gyde-ropes, C. 105.
- Gye, govern, B. 1598. Fr. *guider*; *guier*, direct, guide.
- Gyle, guile, A. 670, 687; C. 285.

- Gylt, guilt, B. 731. Gylte, A. 654.  
 Gyltle, B. 667.  
 Gyltyf, guilty, A. 668.  
 Gyn, machine; applied to the  
 ark, B. 491; to a boat, C. 146.  
 Gyng, company, A. 455. A.S.  
*genge*.  
 "Pan was Jacob busked yare,  
 Wit al þe *gyng* þat wit him ware."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 30a.)  
 Gyngure, ginger, A. 43.  
 Gyse, guise, A. 1098.  
 Gyternere, A. 91. Fr. *guiterre*;  
*guiterne*, a gittern. (Cot.)  
 Lat. *cithara*, a harp.
- Habbe, have, B. 75; *habes*, *habbes*,  
 has, B. 555, 995.  
 Hach, } hatch (of a ship), B.  
 Hachche, } 409; C. 179.  
 Hagherlych, fitly, B. 18. See  
*Hazerly*.  
 Haldande, holding, C. 251.  
 Halde, holde, A. 454, 489; B. 652.  
 Halden, held, A. 1190; B. 42.  
 Hale, flow, A. 125. The ori-  
 ginal meaning is to drag along.  
 Ger. *holen*. O.N. *hala*. Fr.  
*haler*.  
 Hale, toss, B. 1520; C. 219.  
 Half, side, quarter, B. 950.  
 O.N. *halfa*.  
 Halke, recess, B. 104, 321.  
 A.S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings.  
 "*Halke* or *hyrne*. Angulus,  
 latibulum." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 See Canterbury Tales, l. 11433.  
 Halse, salute, wish one health,  
 B. 1621. O.N. *heilsa*. Sw.  
*halsa*, to salute. O.N. *heilsa*,  
 health.
- Halt, lame, B. 102. O.N. *halltr*,  
 lame; *haltra*, *halta*, to limp.  
 Halue, behalf, B. 896.  
 Halue, side, border, B. 1039.  
 Halyday, holy day, B. 134; C. 9.  
 Halæd, hallowed, sanctified, B.  
 506, 1163.  
 Hampre, to pack up for removal,  
 B. 1284.  
 Han (3d pers. pl. pres.), have,  
 A. 775.  
 Hande-helme, B. 419.  
 Hapene, is blessed, B. 27.  
 Happe, joy, A. 16, 1194; *happez*,  
 blessings, B. 24; C. 11. O.N.  
*happ*.  
 Happe, cover, B. 626; C. 450.  
 Prov. E. *hap*, to cover; *hap-*  
*ping*, covering.  
 "Lord, what (lo) these weders ar  
 cold, and I am ylle *happyd*."  
 (Town. Myst. p. 98.)  
 "*Happyn* or *whappyn*' yn  
 cloþys." "*Lappyn*', or *whap-*  
*pyn*' yn cloþys (*happyn* to-  
 gedyr, S.; *wrap* to-geder in  
 clothes, P.) Involvo" (Prompt.  
 Parv.).  
 Happen, *adj.* happy, blessed, C.  
 13, 17, 19, 21.  
 Hard, coarse cloth made of tow,  
 "*hard hattes*," B. 1209. A.S.  
*heordan*, *heordas*, hards, refuse  
 of tow.  
 "Sum araies thaim in ringes, and  
 sum in row breuys,  
 With *hard hattes* on thaire hedis  
 hied to thaire horsis."  
 (K. Alex. p. 102.)  
 Hardy, bold, B. 143.  
 Hardyly, boldly, A. 3.

- Hare, B. 391.
- Harlot, underling, B. 39; servant, profane jester, B. 860, B. 1584; *harlotez*, harlot's, 34; harlots, B. 860. This term was not originally confined to females, nor even to persons of bad character. W. *herlawd*, *herlod*, a youth; *herlodes*, a damsel. Cf. "*harlotte scurrus*." "Gerro a tryfelour or a harlott." Med. MS. Cant. "An *harlott*, balator, rusticus, gerror, mima, joculator, nugator, scurrulus, manducus. An *harlottry*, lecacitas, inurbanitas," etc. To do *harlottry*, scurrari." Cath. Ang. in Prompt. Parv.
- "Ffore *harlottes* and *hause-mene* (house-men) *salle helpe bott littille*."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 229.)
- Harlottrye, profane speaking, B. 579.
- Harme, *sb.* wrong, sin, C. 17; *pl.* *harmez*, sins, A. 388.
- Harm, arm, A. 680.
- Harmleȝ, guiltless, A. 675, 724.
- Harpe, A. 880.
- Harpen (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), play on the harp, A. 880.
- Harporeȝ, harpers, A. 880.
- Haspe, fasten, B. 419; clothe, cover, C. 381. O.N. *hespa*, a clasp, buckle.
- Haspede, hook, C. 189. Cf. Dan. *haspe*, windlass, reel; *haspevinde*, capstan of a ship.
- Hastif, }  
Hastyf, } hasty, C. 520.
- Hastyfly, } hastily, quickly, B.  
Hastyly, } 200, 1150.
- Hat, call, B. 448. A.S. *hátan*, to call.
- Hatel, } anger, B. 200; fierce,  
Hattel, } B. 227; keen, sharp,  
C. 367, 481. S. Saxon *hatel*,  
*hetel*, keen, sharp, bitter. A.S.  
*hétel*, fierce. O. Sax. *hatol*.  
A.S. *atol*, dire, cruel.
- Hatere, clothing, garments, B. 33. A.S. *hætern*, *hæter*, clothing, apparel.
- Hathel, man, literally noble, A. 675; B. 27, 409, 1597. A.S. *æthele*, noble; *ætheleing*, a ruler, man.
- Hatte, is called, B. 926.
- Haunte, practise, C. 15. Fr. *hanter*, frequent, haunt, literally, to follow a certain course.
- Haueke, hawk, B. 537.
- Hauen, B. 420.
- Hauyng, condition, behaviour, A. 450, 753.
- Haylsed, saluted, A. 238; B. 612, 814. See *Halse*.
- Hayre, heir, B. 666.
- Hayreȝ, shirts of horse-hair, hair-cloth, sack-cloth, C. 373. A.S. *héra*.
- Haȝerly, fitly, properly, B. 18. This word occurs in the Ormulum under *haȝherrlike*. O.N. *hægr*, dexter, facilis. Dan. *haager*, to please; *haage-lig*, agreeable, acceptable.
- Hede, notice, A. 1050.
- Hef, heaved, raised, C. 219.
- Helde, bend to, come to, B. 1330.



- A.S. *healdan*; *hyldan*, incline, lean to. Dan. *helde*.
- Helde, *adj.* willingly, A. 1192; *in helde*, B. 1520.
- Helded, approached, B. 39.
- Helde, goes, walks, B. 678.
- “*þir brether helid ai forth þair wai pat to þair fader ful suith com þai.*”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29b.)
- Helc, safety, C. 335; health, B. 1099; pleasure, A. 16. A.S. *hél*.
- Helle-hole, B. 223.
- Hellen, of hell, C. 306.
- Helme, C. 149.
- Hem, them, C. 180.
- Hemme, border, A. 1000.
- Hende, gracious, B. 612; C. 398; pleasant, B. 1083. Norse *hendt*, adapted; *hendug*. Dan. *hændig*, handy, dextrous.
- Hendelayk, mildness, civility, B. 860.
- Henge, hang, B. 1584.
- Hens, } C. 204.  
Hence, }
- Hent, } take, seize, receive, A.  
Hente, } 388, 668; B. 151,  
376, 883, 1150. O.N. *henda*.  
A.S. *hentan*.
- Here, heir, B. 52.
- Here, hair, A. 210.
- Here, company, B. 409, 902.  
A.S. *here*, an army, host, etc.
- Hered, honoured, B. 1086. A.S. *hërian*, to praise, commend.
- Herken, } harken, B. 193, 458.  
Herkne, }
- Herne, brains, A. 58. O.N. *hjarni*. Sw. *hjerna*.
- Herne, = erne, eagles, B. 537.
- Hertte, hart, B. 391, 535.
- Heruest, harvest, B. 523.
- Hery, honour, praise, B. 1527.  
See *hered*.
- Herytage, } A. 417; B. 652.  
Heritage, }
- Herþe, harry, B. 1179, 1294; drag out, C. 178. Sc. *herry*; *harry*, rob, spoil, pillage. A.S. *hergian*, *herian*, to plunder, afflict, vex. Fr. *harrier*, provoke, molest. O.N. *heria*, to make an inroad on.
- Hest, } command, A. 632; B.  
Heste, } 94, 341; promise, B.  
1636.
- Hete, promise, vow, A. 402; B. 1346; C. 336. O.N. *haeta*, to threaten.
- Heter, rough, C. 373. N.Prov. *hetter*, *hitter*, eager, earnest.
- Heterly, quickly, greatly, fiercely, A. 402; B. 380, 1222; C. 381, 477.
- Heþe, heath, B. 535.
- Heþen, hence, A. 231. O.N. *hëthan*.
- Heþyng, scorn, contempt, B. 579, 710; C. 2. O.N. *háthung*.
- Heuc, heave, raise, A. 314, 472. O.N. *hefia*.
- Heued, head, A. 459, 465.
- Heuen, raise, exalt, A. 16; B. 24, 506; increase, “*heuen þi hele*,” B. 920. We also meet with the phrase to “*heuen harm*.”  
“*Qua folus lang wit uten túrn,  
Oft his fote sal find a spurn;  
Reu his res þan sal he sare,  
Or heuen his harme with foli mare.*”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)

- Heuen-ryche, the kingdom of heaven, A. 718; C. 14.
- Heuy, sorrowful, A. 1179; C. 2.
- Heyred, dragged, pulled, B. 1786. See *Herze*. "Harryn' or drawyn', trahicio, pertraho" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Heyred = heryed, honoured, B. 1527. See *Hered*.
- Heze, high, lofty, B. 1391.
- Heze, hasten, B. 1584. See *Hyze*.
- Hezt, } height, A. 1029; B.  
Hejbe, } 317.
- Hidor, fear, C. 367. O.Fr. *hidour*; *hidour*, dread.
- Hide, } hid, hidden, B. 1600,  
Hidde, } 1628.
- Hiled, covered, B. 1397. A.S. *hēlan*, *hēlian*. Prov. E. *hele*, *hill*, *hile*, to cover. O. N. *hylia*, to hide.
- Hitte, to make for, C. 289; come, C. 479; C. 380. O.N. *hitta*, to light on, find.
- Hiže = high, loud, B. 1564.
- Hižly, greatly, B. 920.
- Ho, she, A. 232, 233; B. 659. A.S. *hi*. S.Sax. *heo*. Prov. E. *hoo*.
- Ho-bestež, she-beasts, B. 337.
- Hod, hood, B. 34.
- Hodlež, hoodless, B. 643.
- Hofen (*p. p.* of *heve*), exalted, raised, B. 1711.
- Hokyllen, beat, B. 1267. Is this an error for *hollkyen*? See *Holkke*.
- Hol, whole, B. 102, 594.
- Hole-foted, B. 538.
- Holde, dominion, B. 1597.
- Holkke, thrust, B. 1222. The original meaning seems to be "to make hollow, dig out, pierce." A.S. *holian*, to hollow; *hol*, *holh*, a hole. Cf. O.Sc. and O.E. *holket*, hollow; *holk*, dig out. Prov. E. *hulk*, to take out entrails of rabbits and hares (Baker). Sw. *holka*, *hulka*, to hollow.
- Holtež, woods, A. 920. A.S. *holt*, wood, grove.
- Holly, wholly, B. 104, 1140.
- Holže, hollow, B. 1695. A.S. *holh*.
- Homly, familiar, domestic, A. 1210.
- Hommes, hams, thighs, B. 1541. O.N. *höm*, the back of the thigh.
- Honde, hand, A. 49, 705; B. 174.
- Hondel, handle, B. 11.
- Hondelyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1101.
- Hondelynge, *sb.* underling, servant, A. 680.
- Honde-whyle, a moment, B. 1786. A.S. *hand-hwil*.
- Hone, an error for *houe*, abide (?), A. 920.
- Honest, B. 14, 18.
- Honestly, B. 134, 705.
- Honour, A. 851; B. 594.
- Honysež, destroys, ruins, B. 596. O.Fr. *honeison*, shame; *honir*, to shame.  
"And Alexander alle that quile asperly rydis  
To the grete flode of Granton, and it one a glance fyndes,  
Or he was sojt to the side ȝit sondird the qweryns,  
His hors it *hunyschist* for evir, and he with hard schapid."  
(K. Alex. p. 102.)

- Hope, expect, think, suppose,  
A. 142 ; B. 663.
- Hores, theirs, C. 14.
- Horés, B. 1695.
- Hortyng, *sb.* hurting, harm, B.  
740.
- Horwed, unclean, B. 335. A.S.  
*horwa, hóru*, dirt ; *hyrwian*,  
to defile.
- Horyed, hurried, B. 883.
- Hot, }  
Hote, } angry, B. 200.
- Hourlande, rolling, rushing,  
hurling, C. 271.
- Hourle, wave, C. 319.
- Household, B. 18.
- Houe, abide, B. 927. W. *hofian* ;  
*hofio*, to fluctuate, hover, sus-  
pend.
- Houeȝ, hovers, B. 458, 485.
- Houen, exalted, raised, B. 206,  
413, 1451.
- Hue, cry, voice, A. 872.
- Hue, } hue, complexion, A.  
Huee, } 841 ; B. 1483.
- Huge, great, B. 4, 1659.
- Hunger, *vb.* C. 19.
- Hurkele, hang, B. 150 ; rest,  
406. The original meaning  
is to nestle, crouch, squat.  
N. Prov. E. *hurkle*, to squat,  
crouch, nestle. Du. *hurken*,  
to squat. O.N. *hruka*.  
"Then come ther in a litill brid  
into his arme fleȝe,  
And ther *hurkils* and hydís as sche  
were hande tame,  
Fast scho flekirs about his fete,  
and fleȝtirs aboute."  
(K. Alex. p. 18.)
- Hurlande, hurling, rushing, B.  
413, 1211.
- Hurle, rush, B. 44, 223, 376,  
874, 1204.
- Hurrok, oar, B. 419 ; C. 185.  
Prov. E. *orruck*. "Orruck-  
holes, oar-drawing holes, as  
distinct from thole-pins, which  
are less used in our boats :  
*rykke*, to draw (Dan.). Com-  
pare English *rullocks*." Nor-  
folk Words : Miss A. Gurney  
in Transactions of Philological  
Society for 1855, p. 34.
- Huyde, hide, B. 915.
- Huyle, while, A. 41.
- Hwe, hue, A. 895 ; *hwes*, B. 1119.
- Hwed, coloured, B. 1045.
- Hyde, skin, A. 1135.
- Hyl-coppe, hill top, A. 790.  
See *Coppe*.
- Hynde = hende, courteous, A.  
908 ; B. 1098.
- Hyne, servants ; *hinds*, A. 504,  
631, 1210. A.S. *hina, hine*  
(for *higna, higne*), a domestic.  
O.N. *hion*, family.
- Hyre, *sb.* hire, wages, A. 533,  
538.
- Hyre, *vb.* A. 506, 559, 582.
- Hyrne, corner, B. 1294 ; C. 178.  
A.S. *hyrne*.
- Hytteȝ, strives, seeks, A. 132.
- Hyue, B. 223.
- Hyȝe, high grounds, heights,  
B. 391.
- Hyȝe, } high, A. 39, 395 ; B.  
Hyȝ, } 380 ; "on *hyȝe*," B.  
413 ; "*hyȝe* trot," quick pace,  
B. 976.
- Hyȝe, hie, hasten, B. 33, 392,  
538 ; C. 217. A.S. *higan*,  
*higian*.

- Hyȝe, labourer, servant, B. 67.  
 A.S. *higo*, a servant. See *Hine*.  
 Hyȝly, greatly, B. 1527.  
 Hyȝt, named, called, promised,  
 A. 949, 305; B. 24, 665, 1162.  
 Hyȝt, height, B. 458; C. 398.  
 Hyȝtled, ornamented, decorated,  
 B. 1290.  
 "He had a hatt on his hede *hyȝtild*  
 o floures."  
 (K. Alex. p. 155.)
- Iacynth, A. 1013.  
 I-brad, extended, reached, B.  
 1693. See *Brayde*.  
 Ichose, chosen, A. 903.  
 Idolatrye, B. 1173.  
 Ille, bad, evil, B. 577.  
 Ilyche = alike, B. 228, 975; C.  
 161. A.S. *gelic*.  
 Image, B. 983.  
 In-blande, together. Dan. *iblandt*.  
 See *Bland*.  
 Inflokke, flock in, B. 1767.  
 Inlyche, alike, A. 545, 602.  
 In-melle, among, A. 1126. This  
 word is usually written *i-melle*.  
 Icel. *á-milli*.  
 In-monge, } among, amidst, B.  
 In-monge, } 278, 1485.  
 In-mydde, } amidst, A. 125; B.  
 In-mydde, } 1677.  
 Innocens, innocence, A. 707.  
 In-noghe, } enough, sufficiently,  
 In-noȝe, } A. 611, 624, 636.  
 Innossent, innocent, A. 665,  
 671, 683.  
 In-seme, together, A. 837. A.S.  
*gesome*. O.E. *ysome*.  
 In-stoundes, at times, B. 1603.  
 Instrumente, B. 1081.  
 Insyȝt, opinion, B. 1659.
- Ire, wrath, B. 572.  
 Iwysse, truly, indeed, B. 84.  
 A.S. *gewis*.  
 In-wyth, within, A. 969.
- Janglande, muttering, C. 90.  
 O.Fr. *jangler*, to chatter.  
 Jape, device, sin, B. 272, 864;  
 C. 57. Fr. *japper*, to yelp,  
 chatter. The original mean-  
 ing of *jape* is in O.E. to de-  
 ceive, to lie.  
 Jasper, A. 998.  
 Jauеле, a wicked wretch, a base  
 fellow, B. 1495. "*Javel*, Joppus,  
 gerro." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 "The Lieutenant of the Tower  
 advising Sir Thomas Moor to put  
 on worse cloaths at his execution,  
 gives this reason, because he that is  
 to have them is but a *javel*; to  
 which Sir Thomas replied, shall I  
 count him a *javel* who is to doe me  
 so great a benefit."—MS. Lansd.  
 1033, in Hall.)  
 Jeaunte, giant, B. 272.  
 Jolef, handsome, happy, true,  
 Jolyf, } A. 841, 928; B. 300,  
 Joly, } 864; C. 241.  
 Jopardé, jeopardy, A. 601.  
 Jostyse, justice, judge, B. 877.  
 Journay, C. 355.  
 Jowked, slept, C. 182.  
 Joy, } A. 266.  
 Joye, }  
 Joyful, A. 288.  
 Joyle, joyless, sorrowful, A.  
 252; C. 146.  
 Joyne, B. 726.  
 Joyned, A. 1008; B. 434.  
 Joyned, enjoined, B. 877; C.  
 62, 355.

- Joynte, B. 1540.  
 Joyst, B. 434.  
 Juel, }  
 Juele, } jewel, A. 249, 253, 278.  
 Jueler, }  
 Juelere, } jeweller, A. 252, 264.  
 Juelrye, jewelry, B. 1309.  
 Jugge, judge, A. 7, 803; C. 224.  
 Juggement, judgment, B. 726.  
 Juis, } judgment, doom, B. 726;  
 Juise, } C. 224.  
 Jumpred, trouble, B. 491.  
 Justyfyet, justified, A. 699.
- Kable, B. 418.  
 Kake, B. 625, 635.  
 Kark, sorrow, C. 265. *W. carcus.*  
 solicitous.  
 Karle, churl, B. 208. See *Chorle*.  
 Kart, B. 1259.  
 Kayr-ne, to go, B. 945. See *Cayre*.  
 Kayser, B. 1593.  
 Kaȝt, caught, B. 1215.  
 Kene, great, noble, B. 839, 1593;  
 sharp, B. 1697.  
 Kenely, quickly, B. 945.  
 Kenne, to know, made known,  
 show, A. 55; B. 865, 1707;  
 C. 357. O.N. *kenna*. Norse  
*kjenna*, to perceive by sense,  
 recognise, observe.  
 Kennest, keenest, B. 1575.  
 Kepe, care for, regard, B. 508.  
 Kerve, dig, A. 511; cut, B.  
 1104; rend, B. 1582.  
 Kest, } contrive, B. 1070, 1455;  
 Keste, } cast, A. 66; B. 414.  
 Keue, depart, A. 320.  
 Keued, separated, A. 982.  
 Keuer, recover, restore, B. 1605,  
 1700.
- Keye, key, B. 1438.  
 Klubbe, club, B. 1348.  
 Klyffeȝ, cliffs, A. 66, 74.  
 Knaue, knave, B. 855.  
 Knaue, } know; *knauen*, known,  
 Knaw, } A. 636; B. 1435,  
 Knawe, } 1575.  
 Knawlach, knowledge, B. 1702.  
 Knot, crowd, company, A. 787.  
 Knyt, knit, unite, establish, B.  
 564.  
 Kost, coast, border, B. 912.  
 Koynt = quaint, curious, crafty,  
 B. 1382.  
 Krakke, sound, B. 1403.  
 Kuchieȝ-kote = couches-cote,  
 bed-chamber, B. 801.  
 Kuy, kine, cows, B. 1259.  
 Kyd, } showed, proved (*pret.*  
 Kydde, } of *kythe*), B. 23, 208.  
 Kyndam, kingdom, B. 1700.  
 Kynde, nature, species, B. 266,  
 505, 507.  
 Kyndely, }  
 Kyndly, } B. 1, 319.  
 Kynne, conceive, B. 1072. A.S.  
*cennan*, to conceive, beget.  
 Kynned, kindled, B. 915. O.N.  
*kynda*.  
 Kyntly = kyndly, A. 689.  
 Kyppe, take up, seize, B. 1510.  
 Prov. E. *kep*. O.N. *kippa*.  
 A.S. *cépan*. See Robt. of  
 Glouc. 125. Havelok the  
 Dane, l. 2407. "*Kyppyn'*  
*idem quod Hynton;*" "*Kyp-*  
*pynge* or *hyntyng* (*hentyng*,  
 K.P.), *Raptus*." (Prompt.  
 Parv.)  
 Kyrk, } church, temple, A. 1060;  
 Kyrke, } B. 1270.

- Kyryous = curious, careful, particular. B. 1109.
- Kyst, } chest, ark, B. 449, 1438;  
Kyste, } C. 159.
- Kyþe, show, exhibit, A. 356;  
B. 851, 1368. A.S. *cithan*, to make known.
- Kyþ, } city, land, region, A.  
Kyþe, } 1197; B. 414, 571,  
901, 912; C. 18. A.S. *cyth*, a region, home, native place.
- Kyþyn (*gen. pl. of kyþe*), of cities, B. 1366.
- Labour, *sb.* A. 633; *vb.* A. 503.
- Lache, } =latch, take, receive,  
Lache, } B. 166; *lached*, received, B. 1186; taken, C. 266; reach, C. 322; "*lach out*," take away, C. 425. A.S. *læccan*.
- Lad, led, A. 800.
- Ladde = lad, man (of inferior station), B. 36; C. 154. O.H.G. *laz*, libertinus. Ger. *lasse*. Du. *laete*, a peasant.
- Ladde-borde, larboard, C. 106.
- Lade, led, A. 1145.
- Ladyly, A. 773.
- Ladyschyp, A. 577.
- Lafte, left, B. 1004.
- Laften (3*d pers. pl. pret.*) left, A. 621; C. 405.
- Lake, }  
Llak, } lake, deep, B. 438, 536.
- Lakke, sin against, abuse, B. 723. Dan. and Sw. *lak*, fault, vice. Dan. *lakke*, decay, decline.
- Lalled, } spoke, B. 153, 913.  
Laled, } Dan. *lalle*, to prattle.
- Bavarian *lallen*, to speak thick, talk. Gr. *λαλεω*, to talk.
- Lance, afford, give, B. 348; take, C. 350; utter, B. 668.
- Launch*, in the dialect of Worcestershire, signifies to cry out, groan.
- Langage, B. 1556.
- Langour, sorrow, A. 357.
- Lansed, uttered, C. 489.
- Lantyrne, A. 1046.
- Lape, lap, taste, B. 1434. *Lape*, lape, taste (Baker's Northampton Glossary).
- Lappe, *sb.* A. 201. A.S. *lappa*, border, hem. "*Lappe*, skyrte (*lappe*, barme, K.). Gremium." (Prompt. Parv.)
- "The word *lap*, according to many ancient writers, signified the skirt of a garment. Thus G. de Bibels-worth says,  
'Car par deuant avez eskours (*lappes*),  
Et d'en costé sont vos girouns (sid-goren).'  
It denoted, likewise, the hinder skirt." (Way in Prompt. Parv.)
- Lapped, folded, clothed, B. 175.
- Lasche, B. 707.
- Lasned = lessened, made smaller, B. 438, 441.
- Lasse, less, A. 598, 599; B. 1640.
- Laste, follow, A. 1145; C. 320. A.S. *last*, footstep. Goth. *laistjan*, to follow after.
- Laste, fault, crime, C. 198.
- Lastes, becomes faulty, B. 1141. Dan. *last*, vice, fault. O.N. *löstr*. S. Sax. *last*, calumny, blame. Icel. *last*. Ger. *lüsterunge*, slander.

- Lat, slow, late, B. 1172. A.S. *læt*, slow, late. Cf. "lat-a foot, slow in moving." (Wilbraham's Cheshire Glossary.)
- Lape, to invite. A.S. *lathian*. O.Sax. *lathian*. O.N. *lada*. Prov.E. *lathe*, to invite. A.S. *lathu*, invitation. N.Prov.E. *lathing*, invitation, B. 81.
- Lauce, loosen (?), B. 1589.
- Laue, law, B. 723.
- Lauande, pouring, flowing, B. 366.
- Laue, pour out, A. 606; C. 154. A.S. *lafian*.
- Launce, branches, A. 977.
- Launde, an open space between woods, a park; *lawn*, B. 1000, 1207. "*Saltus* a lawnd." (Nominale MS.) Welsh *llan*. "*Lawnde* of a wode. *Saltus*." (Prompt. Parv.) "*Indago*, a parke, a huntyng place, or a *launde*." (Ortus) "*Lande*, a land or *launde*, a wild untilled shrubbe or bushy plaine." (Cotg.) O.Fr. *lande*, saltus. "Sythne [he] wente into Wales wyth his wyes alle; Sweys into Swaldye with his snelle houndes, For to hunt at the hartes in thas hye *laundes*." (Morte Arthure, p. 6.)
- Lawe, hill, B. 992. Sc. *law*. A.S. *hlæw*, mound, mount. Goth. *hlaiw*.
- Lawles, C. 170.
- Lay, put down, B. 1650.
- Layke, *sb.* sport, play, amusement, B. 122, 1053.
- Layke, *vb.* to play, B. 872. A.S. *lác*, play; *lácán*, to play.
- Layke, device, B. 274; C. 401.
- Layned, kept secret, A. 244. N. Prov. E. *lane*, to hide. O.N. *leyna*.
- Layth, vile, C. 401. A.S. *láth*, evil, arm; *láth*, hateful, evil.
- Layte, seek, search, B. 97, 1768. N. Prov. E. *late*. Icel. *leita*. Sw. *leta*, to look for.
- Lazares, B. 1093.
- Laz̄e, laugh, B. 653, 661.
- Laz̄te, } =laught, took, A. 1127,  
Laz̄t, } 1204. See *Lache*.
- Le, shelter, C. 277. A.S. *hleō*, shade, shelter. O.N. *hlja*, to protect. Cf. *Lee-side* = the sheltered side of a ship.  
"———— thar I the tell  
Is the right place and sted for þour cite,  
And of þour travell ferm hald to rest in *le*."  
(G. Doug. vol. i. p. 152.)  
"þe wicked alsua þe gode sal se,  
Wit-in þair gamen stad and gle,  
þat þai þe sorfuller sal be,  
þat losen folili has þat *le*" (*i.e.* heaven).  
("De Penis," quoted in "Hampole's Pricke of Conscience," l. 4, p. xii.)
- Leauty, loyalty, B. 1172.
- Lebarde, leopard, B. 536.
- Lecherye, B. 1350.
- Led, } man, person, A. 541; B.  
Lede, } 412. A.S. *leōd*, man.
- Led, } people, nation, B. 691,  
Leede, } 772, 909. A.S. *leōde*,  
people, folk.
- Ledden = leden, sound, A. 877.  
Chaucer uses the word *leden*

- in the sense of *speech, language*.  
A. S. *hlyd*. O. N. *hlíod*, a sound.
- Ledisch, S. Sax. *leodisce*, national, pertaining to a people or country, B. 1556. See *Lede*.
- Leef, } *adj*, dear, precious; *sb*.  
Lef, } dear one, wife, A. 266, 418; B. 772, 939, 1066. A. S. *leóf*.
- Lefly, dear, beloved, B. 977. A. S. *leóflíc*.
- Lefsel, bower, house formed of leaves, C. 448. A. S. *leaf*, a leaf, and *sel*, dwelling, hall. Sw. *löfsal*, a hut built of green boughs. *Levesel* (another form of *lefsel*) is used by Chaucer (*Reve's Tale*, 4059), but is left unexplained in the glossary to Wright's edition. Tyrwhitt's derivation of this term from A. S. *lefe*, folium, and *setl*, sedes, is certainly very near the mark. Cf. "*levecel* beforne a wyndowe, or other place. Umbraculum." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Lege, liege, B. 94, 1174.
- Legioune, A. 1120; B. 1293.
- Lel, true, B. 425.
- Lelly, truly, faithfully, A. 305. 1066.
- Leme, glide away, A. 358.
- Leme, shine, gleam, A. 119, 1042; B. 1273. A. S. *leóma*, a ray of light; *leóman*, to shine.
- Lemman = leof-man, beloved one, mistress, A. 762, 795, 804; B. 1352. A. S. *leóf*, dear, and *man*. O. E. *leofmon*, a lover.
- Lene, grant, C. 347. A. S. *lænian*.
- Lenge, dwell, abide, A. 261, 932; B. 81, 412, 497, 994; C. 42.
- Lenger, longer, A. 599, 976; B. 810; *lengest*, B. 256.
- Lenghe, lengthe, A. 416.
- Lent (*pret. of lend*), abode, dwelt, B. 256; *wat; lent*, had dwelt, B. 1084.
- Lent, arrived, C. 201. A. S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive.  
"Langour *lent* is in land, all lychtnes is lost."  
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 447.)
- Lenþe, length, A. 1029; B. 425, 1594.
- Lep, leaped, C. 179.
- Lere, to teach, B. 843. A. S. *læran*.
- Lere, reward, A. 615.
- Ler, } countenance, A. 398; *pl*.  
Lere, } *lers*, features, B. 1542. A. S. *hleor*.
- Lesande, loosening, opening, A. 836. O. E. *lese*, *les*, to loose. Goth. *lausjan*.
- Lese, false, B. 1719. A. S. *leas*.
- Lest, } lost, A. 9; B. 887.  
Leste, }
- Lesyng, *sb*. lie, A. 896. A. S. *leasung*.
- Leþe, assuage, lessen, cease, bate, cool. A. 377; B. 648; C. 3. A. S. *lithe*, lithe, mild, gentle; *lithian*, to mitigate, soften, moderate; *liths*, rest, comfort, pleasure.
- Leþe, *sb*. calm, C. 160. N. Prov. E. *leath*, rest, quiet.



- Lether, leather, B. 1581.  
 Lette, hinder, prevent, A. 1049;  
 B. 1803.  
 Letter, 1580.  
 Lettrure, literature, learning,  
 A. 750.  
 Leue, "aske leue," A. 316; "take  
 leue," B. 401.  
 Leue, forsake, C. 401.  
 Leue, believe, A. 69, 864, 875;  
 B. 1493.  
 Leued, leafed, A. 977.  
 Lewed, ignorant, B. 1580. A.S.  
*leóde, leúd*, the people.  
 Likke, sip, drink, B. 1521.  
 Liure, dresses, garments, A.  
 1107. O.Fr. *livree*.  
 Lode, lot, C. 156.  
 Lode, course, conduct, guidance,  
 C. 504. A.S. *lád, ládu*, way.  
 O.N. *leid*, course. Cf. *lode*,  
 a way for water.  
 Lodesmon, conductor, pilot, B.  
 424; C. 179. A.S. *ládman*,  
 a leader.  
 Lodly, } loathsome, hateful,  
 Lodlych, } vile, B. 274, 1090,  
 1093. N.Prov.E. *laidly*, ugly,  
 foul. A.S. *láthlic*, odious,  
 detestable.  
 Lofte, "upon lofte," on high, B.  
 206, 318, 808. O.N. *lopt*,  
 sky, air.  
 Loge, } tent, lodge, B. 784, 807,  
 Logge, } 1407; C. 457. Fr.  
*loge*, a hut.  
 Logging, lodging, B. 887.  
 Loghe, } =low, lau, pit, deep,  
 Lo, } abyss, B. 366. O.N.  
*lagr*. Sw. *låg*, low.  
 Lokande, looking, C. 458.
- Loke = loken, enclosed, C. 350.  
 Loke, guard, watch over, C. 504.  
 Lokyng, sb. sight, looking, A.  
 1048.  
 Loltrande, lolling, C. 458. Du.  
*loteren*, to loiter. O.N. *lotra*,  
 to go lazily.  
 Lome, vessel, instrument of any  
 kind; (1) ark; (2) boat, B.  
 314, 412, 443; C. 160. A.S.  
*gelóma, lóma*.  
 Lomerande, hesitating, creeping,  
 B. 1094. This term seems  
 to be connected with *lumber*.  
 O.E. *lumer, lomer*, to move  
 heavily. O.Du. *lammer, lem-*  
*mer*, impedimentum, molestia  
 (Kil.). Dan. *belemre*. Du.  
*belemmern*, to encumber, im-  
 pede.  
 Lompe, lamp, A. 1045.  
 Londe, land, A. 148, 936.  
 Lone, path, lane, A. 1065. N.  
 Prov. E. *lone, lannin*. Fris.  
*lona, lana*, a narrow way be-  
 tween gardens and houses. Is  
 it connected with O.N. *leyna*,  
 to hide, conceal?  
 Longande, longing, A. 462.  
 Longed, belonged, B. 1090, 1747.  
 Lont, land, C. 322.  
 Lopen (*p. p.* of *lepe*, to leap),  
 leapt, B. 990.  
 Lore, wisdom, learning, B. 1556.  
 A.S. *lár*.  
 Lore, mode, wise, A. 236.  
 Lorn, lost, destroyed, B. 932.  
 Los, loss, B. 1589.  
 Lose, destroy, B. 909; C. 198;  
 depart, be lost, A. 907.  
 Losed, lost, B. 586.

- Losyng, perdition, B. 1031.  
 Losynger, *sb.* liar, deceiver. O.  
 Fr. *losengier*.
- Lot, } sound, noise, roar, A.  
 Lote, } 875; C. 161, 183;  
 word, B. 668. Sw. *lata*, to  
 sound; *låt*, sound; *låte*, cry,  
 voice. A.S. *hleóthor*, a sound,  
 noise. O.E. *lud*, voice. The  
 original form of the word is  
*late*.  
 "Than have we liking to lithe  
 (listen to) the *lates* of the foules."  
 (K. Alex. p. 149.)  
 "(He) *late* so lathely a *late* and sa  
 loude cried  
 That all the fest was aferd and  
 othire folke bathe."  
 (K. Alex. p. 17.)  
 "He gaped, he groned faste, with  
 grucchande *latez*."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 90.)
- Lote = late, countenance, fea-  
 ture, form, manner, A. 895;  
 C. 47. This word occurs in  
 Laȝamon under the form *late*,  
 looks, glances. Glossarial re-  
 marks to Laȝamon, p. 449.  
*Lete*, countenance, is found in  
 the Owl and Nightingale, l.  
 35, 403. A.S. *wlite*. O.N. *leti*.
- Lote, device (?), A. 1204.  
 Lote, lot, A. 1204; C. 173.  
 Lote = lout, bow, A. 238. A.S.  
*lutan*, to lend, bow, stoop.  
 Sw. *luta*.
- Loþe, *sb.* sorrow, A. 377. A.S.  
*lath*, evil, harm.
- Loþelych, wicked, bad. B. 1350.  
 Loute, abide, sit, A. 932.  
 Loute, bow, make obeisance, B.  
 798. See *Lote*.
- Louande, praising, B. 1719.  
 Loue, praise, A. 285, 1123, 1126;  
 B. 497, 987. A.S. *lofian*.
- Louez, hands, B. 987. N.Prov.  
 E. *leuf*, palm of the hand, and  
 hence used for the hand itself.  
*Palm* is used for the hand in  
 early English authors. O.N.  
*lofi*. Sc. *loof*.  
 "(He) held the letter in his *love*."  
 (K. Alex. p. 71.)  
 "\_\_\_\_\_ he takis  
 The licor in his awen (one) *loove*,  
 the letter in the tothire."  
 (*Ibid*, l. 2569.)
- Loveloker, more lovely, A. 148.  
 Lovne, offer (advice), propose,  
 C. 173. N.Prov.E. *loff*, to  
 offer. O. N. *lofa*, promise,  
 praise. Du. *looven*. Flem.  
*loven*, estimate. Cf. "*Lovon*  
 and bedyn as chapmen, Lici-  
 tor." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Louy, love, B. 841, 1053.  
 Louely, }  
 Louyely, } lovely, A. 564, 692;  
 Louyly, } B. 1486.  
 Louelych, }
- Lowkande, locking, shutting,  
 B. 441.
- Loȝ, } the deep, pit, sea, A. 119;  
 Loȝe, } B. 441, 1031; C. 230.  
 See *Loghe*.
- Loȝe, low, B. 798, 1761.  
 Loȝed, made low, abased, B. 1650.  
 Loȝen, laughed (3rd pers. pl.  
*pret.* of *laȝe*), B. 495.
- Loȝly, humbly, B. 614, 745.
- Luche, pitch, throw, C. 230.  
 N.Prov.E. *lutch*, to pulsate  
 strongly. W. *lluchio*, to fling,  
 throw violently.

- Ludych, } B. 73, 1375. See  
Ludisch, } *Ledisch*.
- Lufly, }  
Luflych, } lovely, A. 879; B. 81,  
Luflyly, } 939; C. 419.
- Lufsoum, *sb.* lovesome, beloved  
one, A. 398.
- Luged, lodged, B. 443.
- Lulted, sounded, B. 1207. O.N.  
*lulla*, to lull, sing to sleep.  
Ger. *lallen*, to sing without  
words, only repeating the syl-  
lable *la*. N. Prov. E. *lilt*, to  
sing with a loud voice; *lilt*,  
a song.
- Luly-whit, lilly-white, B. 977.
- Lumpen, befallen, B. 424, 1320.  
See *Lympe*.
- Lur, loss, C. 419.
- Lurez, losses, A. 339, 358. A.S.  
*lyre, lor*.
- Lurke, }  
Lurkke, } A. 977; C. 277.
- Lusty, B. 981.
- Luther, bad, wicked, B. 163,  
1090; C. 156. A.S. *lyther*.
- Luuy, love. See *Louy*.
- Lyflode, sustenance in life, B.  
561. A.S. *lif-láde*, from *lád*,  
a way.
- Lyft, } heavens, firmament, sky,  
Lyfte, } B. 212, 366, 1356,  
1448. A.S. *lyft*.
- Lyftande, lifting, rising, B. 443.
- Lyfte, left, B. 981, 1581.
- Lygge, lie, B. 1126, 1792.  
A.S. *licgan*.
- Lyke, *vb. impers.* please, A. 565;  
B. 36, 411, 693, 1646.
- Lyke, *adj.* pleasing, C. 42.
- Lykker, more like, C. 493.
- Lyknez, likens, compares, A.  
499; is like, B. 1064.
- Lyknyng, *sb.* likeness, C. 30.
- Lykorez, liquors, drinks, B. 1521.
- Lykyng, *sb.* pleasure, A. 247;  
B. 172, 1803.
- Lylled, flourished, shone, C. 447.  
N. Prov. E. *lilli-lo*, a bright  
flame. Cf. Mod. Gr. *λουλούδι*,  
a blossom; *λουλουδιαζω*, to  
flourish, bloom. Is *lylle*, to  
flourish, connected with the  
word *lilly*?
- Lympe, befall, happen, C. 174,  
194. A.S. *limpan*, to happen,  
concern.
- Lyne, linen, A. 730.
- Lyre, flesh, B. 1687. A.S. *lira*.
- Lysoun, trace, B. 887. } *Academy*, 1889, ii,  
p. 24.
- Lyst, } *sb.* pleasure, A. 467,  
Lyste, } 907; B. 843; lust,  
B. 693; *vb.* desire, please, A.  
146; B. 415, 1766.
- Lyst, path, border, B. 1761.  
Du. *lijst*, edge, border.
- Lysten, to hear, A. 879.
- Lysten, hearing, B. 586. A.S.  
*hlist*, hearing; *hlistan*, to hear,  
listen. O.N. *hlust*, an ear.
- Lyte, little, B. 119.
- Lyth, limb, A. 398. A.S. *lith*.
- Lyþe, assuage, lessen, A. 357.  
See *Leþe*.
- Lyþe, grant, A. 369.
- Lyþer, evil, bad, A. 566. See  
*Luþer*.
- Lyþerly, badly, negligently, B.  
36.
- Lyuie, } live, B. 558, 581; C.  
Lyuy, } 364.
- Lyuayande, living, A. 699.

- Lyȝe, lie, A. 304.  
 Lyȝt, light, A. 69, 1042; bright,  
   A. 499; innocent, guiltless,  
   pure, A. 681; B. 987; *lette*  
*lyȝt*, esteem, treat lightly, B.  
 1174, 1320.  
 Lyȝt, } *vb.* to light, fall upon,  
 Lyȝte, } A. 247, 942, 987;  
   B. 213, 1069.  
 Lyȝten, to lighten, C. 160.  
 Lyȝtly, easily, A. 358; soon,  
   quickly, B. 817, 853; C. 88.  
   Comp. *lyȝtloker*, C. 47.
- Ma, make, A. 283; B. 625.  
 Mach, } =make, fellow, com-  
 Machche, } panion, B. 124;  
   B. 695, 1512. See *Make*.  
 Mache, to make familiar with,  
   C. 99.  
 Mad, } foolish, A. 267, 290,  
 Madde, } 1165; B. 654. Prov.  
   Ger. *maden*, to tattle; *madeln*,  
   to mutter.  
 Madde, *vb.* to render foolish, A.  
 359.  
 Maddyng, folly, A. 1153.  
   "*Madding* marrid has thi mode, and  
   thi mynd changid."  
   (K. Alex. p. 121.)  
 Mak, } =mach, match, equal,  
 Make, } fellow, wife, A. 758;  
   B. 248, 331, 994. A.S. *maca*,  
   a mate; *mace*, a wife.  
   "pe king him (Joseph) did a wiif  
   to tak,  
   Hight Assener, a doghti *mak*."  
   (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27a.)  
 Makelez, matchless, A. 435, 732,  
 756, 779.  
 Male, B. 337, 695.  
 Malicious, C. 508.
- Malscrande, accursed, B. 991.  
 Malskred, entranced, C. 255.  
   Bosworth quotes "*malsora*, a  
   bewitching," upon the autho-  
   rity of Somner.  
 Malt, } ease, assuage, soothe,  
 Malte, } B. 776, 1566. O.N.  
   *melta*, to dissolve.  
 Malte, discourse, speak, A. 224,  
 1153. A.S. *mælan*, to speak,  
   converse; *mathelian*, *mæthlan*,  
   to discourse.  
 Malyce, }  
 Malys, } B. 250, 518; C. 4.  
 Man=maken (3*d pers. pl. pres.*),  
   make, A. 511.  
 Manace, threaten, C. 422.  
 Manayre, manor, A. 1028.  
 Mancion, mansion, B. 309.  
 Maner, manner, B. 701.  
 Maner, manor, A. 917.  
 Manerly, properly, decently, B.  
 91.  
 Mangerie, feast, B. 52, 1365.  
   Fr. *manger*, to eat, from Lat.  
   *manducare*.  
 Mankyn, mankind, A. 636.  
 Mansed, cursed, B. 774; C. 82.  
   A.S. *a-mánsumian*, to excom-  
   municate.  
 Mantyle, mantle, C. 342.  
 Marchal, marshal, B. 91, 118.  
 Mare, more, A. 145.  
 Margarys, } A. 199, 1036; B.  
 Margyres, } 556, pearls.  
 Marie, marry, B. 52.  
 Marked, market, A. 512.  
 Marre, corrupt, spoil, destroy,  
   perish, A. 23; B. 279, 991;  
   C. 172, 474. O.H.G. *marrjan*,  
   to hinder, make void. A.S.

- merran, myrran*, to hinder.  
 Du. *merren*, to obstruct.  
 Marereꝝ = marreꝝ (?). A. 382.  
 Marryage, } A. 414, 777; B.  
 Maryag, } 186.  
 Maryed, married, B. 815.  
 Marryng, *sb.* spoiling, prevent-  
 ing, B. 186.  
 Marschal, B. 1427.  
 Maryners, C. 99.  
 Mas, mass, A. 1114.  
 Mascelleꝝ, spotless, A. 731.  
 Mascle, spot, A. 725. Du. *maese*,  
*masche, maschel*, a spot, stain;  
*maschelen*, to stain.  
 Maskeleꝝ, } spotless, A. 743,  
 Maskelles, } 744, 755, 767.  
 Maskelleꝝ, }  
 Maskle, spot, stain, B. 556. See  
*Mascle*.  
 Masporye, A. 1017.  
 Mate, dejected, downcast, sub-  
 dued, A. 386. Fr. *mat*.  
 Mate, to overcome, A. 612. Fr.  
*mater*. O.Fr. *amater*. Cf. Du.  
*mat*, exhausted, overcome.  
 Ger. *matt*, feeble, faint.  
 Mater, subject, B. 1617.  
 Matere, matter, C. 503.  
 Maugre, } C. 44, 54. Fr. *mal-*  
 Maugref, } *gré*, in spite of,  
 Mawgre, } against the will  
 of; *mal*, ill; *gré*, will, plea-  
 sure. In B. 250 *mawgre* is  
 used as a *sb.* = displeasure.  
 Mawe, stomach, C. 255. Ger.  
*magen*. Du. *maag*.  
 May, maid, A. 435, 779. A.S.  
*mæg*.  
 Maynful, great, powerful, A.  
 1092; B. 1730. A.S. *mægen*,  
 power, force, strength. O.N.  
*megin*, strength; *mega*, to be  
 able.  
 Maynly, loudly, B. 1427.  
 Mayntnaunce, maintenance, B.  
 186.  
 Mayntyne, maintain, C. 523.  
 Mayster, master, A. 462, 899.  
 Maysterful, powerful, A. 401;  
 B. 1328.  
 Maystery, mastery, C. 482.  
 Maȝt, power, C. 112. Goth.  
*mahts*. Ger. *macht*, might,  
 power.  
 Maȝty, mighty, B. 273, 279.  
 Maȝtyly, mightily, B. 1267.  
 Mede = meed, reward, B. 1632.  
 Medoes, meadows, B. 1761.  
 Megre, meagre, lean, B. 1198.  
 Fr. *maigre*. Lat. *macer*, lean.  
 Mekne, make meek, B. 1328.  
 Mele, meal, B. 625.  
 Mele, *sb.* discourse, A. 23.  
 Mele, *sb.* to talk, relate, say, A.  
 496, 588; B. 736; C. 10.  
 Melle, speak, A. 796. See  
*Malte*.  
 Membreꝝ, members, A. 458.  
 Mendes, amends, A. 351.  
 Mendyng, *sb.* improvement, re-  
 pentance, A. 452; B. 764.  
 Mene, general, common, B. 1241.  
 A.S. *gamæne*. Ger. *gemein*.  
 Mene, mean, A. 293.  
 Mene, tell, explain, B. 1635.  
 A.S. *mænan*, to tell.  
 Meng, } mix, join, B. 337, 625.  
 Menge, } A.S. *mengan*.  
 Mensk, } *sb.* honour, A. 162,  
 Menske, } 782; B. 121, 522;  
 thanks, B. 646; *vb.* to honour,

- B. 141, 1740. A.S. *mennisc*, human. N.Prov.E. *mense*, to grace, deck; *mense*, decency, good manners.
- Mensked, honoured, B. 118.
- Menteene, maintain, A. 782.
- Mercy, A. 575, 622.
- Mercyable, merciful, B. 1113; C. 238.
- Mercyles, B. 250.
- Mere = meer, boundary, B. 778; C. 320. Du. *meere*. O.N. *mæri*, boundary.
- Mere, sea, lake, stream, A. 140, 158, 1165; B. 991; C. 112. A. S. *mere*. O. Sax. *meri*. O.N. *mar*.
- Merit, B. 613.
- Merk, *adj.* dark, obscure, B. 1617.
- Merk, *sb.* darkness, B. 894; C. 291. A.S. *myrc*, dark. O.N. *myrkr*, darkness; *myrka*, to darken, grow dark.
- Merke, make, devise, order, place, B. 558, 637, 1487, 1617. A.S. *mearcian*. O.N. *merkia*, to mark, perceive, signify.
- Mersy, A. 383; B. 776.
- Mervayl, } *adj.* marvellous, C.  
Merwayle, } 81; *sb.* a marvel,  
A. 1080, 1129; B. 586.
- Mervelous, A. 1165.
- Message, B. 454; C. 81.
- Meschef, evil, misfortune, A. 275; B. 373, 1164.
- Mese, moderate, temper, assuage, B. 764. See *Methe*.
- “Sir Pylate mefe you now no more,  
But *mese* youre hart, and mend  
yours mode.”  
(Town. Myst. p. 175.)
- “Kyng Eolus set hie upon his chare,  
With ceptoure in hand, thar muyd  
(mood) to *meys* and stille.”  
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 27.)  
“The blastis *mesit*.”  
(*Ibid*, p. 130.)
- Messe, mass, service, A. 496.
- Messe, messes (of meat), B. 637.
- Mester, need, B. 67; C. 342.
- Mesure, measure, moderator, A. 224; B. 215, 247, 565; C. 295.
- Mesurable, mild, temperate, B. 859.
- Metalles, B. 1513.
- Mete, meat, food, applied to an apple, A. 640.
- Meten, measured, A. 1031.
- Meth, } moderation, mildness,  
Meþe, } pity, B. 247, 436, 565.  
“And Mari ledd hir life with *methe*  
In a toun that hiht Nazarethe.”  
(Met. Hom. p. 107.)  
A.S. *mæthian*, to measure, estimate, use gently; *mæth*, measure, degree; *mæthlic*, kind, courteous. N.Prov.E. *meedless*, without measures, immoderate.
- Meþele, immoderate, B. 273.
- Mette, measure, B. 625.
- Met; = mese (?), pity, B. 215.
- Meuande, moving, B. 783.
- Meue, move, A. 156; B. 303.
- Meven (*3rd pers. pl. pres.*), move, A. 64.
- Meyny, labourers, servants, A. 541; household, B. 331; company, A. 891, 898, 924; B. 454; C. 10.
- Misschapen (monstrous), wicked, B. 1355.

Mistrauthe, unbelief, B. 996.  
 Mo, more, A. 869, 1193; B. 674.  
 Mod, } =mood, prove, A. 401,  
 Mode, } 737; B. 565, 764.  
 Modey, } =proud, haughty, B.  
 Mody, } 1303; C. 422.  
 Mokke, muck, dirt, A. 904.  
 Mol = mul, dust, A. 382. Flem.  
*mul, gemul*, dust. Du. *mullen*,  
 to crumble. Pl. D. *mull*, loose  
 earth, dust. Cf. "peat-*mull*,"  
 the dust and fragments of  
 peat. (Brockett).  
 Molde, earth, B. 279; *moldez*,  
 lands, B. 454; "on *molde*,"  
 on earth, B. 514, 1114; "in  
*moldez*," in earth, C. 494. A.S.  
*molde*, mould, earth. Goth.  
*mulda*. O.H.G. *molta*. Dan.  
*muld*.  
 "Loo! here the ducheze dere to  
 daye was cho takyne,  
 Depe dolvene and dede, dyked in  
*moldez*."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 82.)  
 Mon, man, A. 310.  
 Monkynd, B. 564.  
 Mon, moan, sorrow, A. 374.  
 Mone, moon, A. 922.  
 Mon-sworne, perjury, B. 182.  
 Other forms of this word are  
*main-sworn, man-sworn*. O.H.  
 Ger. *meinsweridi*, perjury,  
 from *main, mein*, spot, stain,  
 injury, impure, bad. O.N.  
*mein*, sore, crime.  
 Mony, many, A. 571; B. 1164.  
 Monyth, mouth, B. 493, 1030.  
 Moon, moan, sorrow, B. 373.  
 Moote = mote, spot, blemish,  
 A. 947.

Mor, moor, B. 385, 1673. A.S.  
*mór*, a moor, heath.  
 Morehonde, more, A. 474. Cf.  
*nerhande*, near; *betuixande*,  
 betwixt.  
 Morne, } morning, B. 493; mor-  
 Morn, } row, B. 1001.  
 Mornyf, mournful, A. 386.  
 Mornyng, *sb.* mourning, A. 262.  
 Morteres, mortars, B. 1487.  
 Most, } greatest, B. 254, 385.  
 Moste, }  
 Mot, must, may, A. 397, 662.  
 Mot, } spot, blemish, sin, A.  
 Mote, } 763, 842, 854. Du.  
*mot*, dust.  
 Mote, *vb.* speak to (?), A. 612.  
 Mote, building, dwelling, abode,  
 A. 142, 935, 936, 947, 948;  
 city, C. 422. *Mote* signifies  
 a hill, mound, and hence a  
 city on a hill (?). Mid. Lat.  
*mota*, hill or mound.  
 "Pe bryght ceté of heven is large  
 and brade,  
 Of whilk may na comparyson be  
 made  
 Tille na ceté þat on erth may stand,  
 Ffor it was never made with mans  
 hand.  
 Bot yhit, als I ymagyn in my thought,  
 I lyken it tulle a ceté þat war  
 wroght  
 Of gold, of precyouse stones sere,  
 Opon a *mote*, sett of berylle clere,  
 With walles, and wardes, and tur-  
 rettes,  
 And entré, and yhates, and gar-  
 rettes."  
 (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience,  
 p. 239, l. 8896.)  
 MS. Lands. 348, reads *mount*  
 for *mote*.

- Moteles, }  
 Motelez, } spotless, A. 898.
- Moul = mould, earth, A. 23.
- Moun (*3rd pers. pl.* of *mow*, to be able), are able, A. 535.
- Mount, A. 867; B. 447.
- Mountayne, B. 385.
- Mountes, } = amounts, avails,  
 Mountez, } A. 351; C. 332.
- Mountnaunce, C. 456.
- Mourkenes, mirkens, becomes dark, B. 1760. O.N. *myrka*, to darken. Dan. *mörkne*.
- Mourkne, to rot, become rotten, B. 407. From this verb is derived the O.E. *morkin*, a dead beast, carrion, a scarecrow. O.N. *morkinn*, rotten. *morkna*, to rot.
- Moȝt, might, could, B. 1108, 1668.
- Mudde, B. 407.
- Mukel, great, B. 52, 366, 1164. O.N. *mikill*.
- Mul, dust, dirt, B. 736. See *Mol*.
- Multyplyed, B. 278.
- Mun, C. 44. This may be another form of *mon* = moan. But the phrase "*maugre his mun*," leads us to reject this interpretation. *Maugre* is generally used with some part of the body, as "*maugre his tethe*," "*maugre his chekes*," etc. *Mun* may therefore signify the mouth. (Sw. *mun*, a mouth.) The term is still retained in the north of England. Halliwell quotes the following:  
 "A common cry at Coventry on Good Friday is—
- 'One a penny, two a penny, hot cross buns,  
 Butter them and sugar them and put them in your *muns*.'"
- Munster = minster, church, cathedral, temple, B. 1267; C. 268.
- Munt, purpose, A. 1160. N. Prov. E. *munt*, a hint. See *Mynt*.
- Murt, break, crush, C. 150. Pl. D. *murten*, to crush.
- Myddeȝ, midst, A. 739. See *In-myddeȝ*.
- Mydnyȝt, midnight, B. 894.
- Myke, *sb.* rope (?), B. 417. Lat. *metaxa*, a skein of thread. Mid. Lat. *mataxa*, a rope.
- Mykeȝ, free labourers (?). A. 571. A.S. *meog*, a man. In the *Cursor Mundi*, Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17, the angels are represented as speaking to Lot as follows:  
 "‘Has þou her,’ þai said, ‘ani man,  
 Sun or doghter, *mik* or mau,  
 Tó þe langand, or hei or lau  
 þou lede þam suith out o þis tun  
 Ar þat hit be sunken don.’"
- Mynez, "*me mynez*," I remember, B. 25. A.S. *mynan*, to remember. O.N. *minna*.
- Mynge, talk, or remember (?), A. 854. A.S. *myngian*, to remind.
- Mynne, recollect, remember, A. 582; B. 436, 771. See *Mynez*.
- Mynte, devise, purpose, B. 1628. A.S. *myntan*, *myntian*, to dispose, settle, appoint. "*Myntyn*' or *amyn*' towarde for to as-



- sayen. Attempto." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Mynstralsy, B. 121.
- Mynyster, minister, A. 1062.
- Mynystre, *vb.* B. 644.
- Myre, B. 1114.
- Myrþez, joys, A. 140.
- Myrþez, gladdens, A. 861.
- Myri, } =merry, pleasant, A.
- Myry, } 23, 158; B. 417, 804;
- myryer*, A. 849; *myryest*, A. 435.
- Myryly, pleasantly, joyously, B. 493.
- Mys, } wrong, sin, A. 262; C.
- Mysse, } 420.
- Myserecorde, mercy, A. 366.
- Mysse, to lose, A. 329; B. 189.
- O. N. *missa*, to lose. Du. *missen*, to fail, miss.
- Mysse, loss, grief, A. 364.
- Mysseleue, unbelief, B. 1230.
- Mysse-payed, displeased, C. 399.
- Mysse-tente, misunderstood, A. 257.
- Mysse-þeme, mis-use, A. 322.
- Myste, mysteries, secrets (?), A. 462.
- Mysterys, A. 1193.
- Myþe, to trouble, weary (?), A. 359. A.S. *méthe*, wearied; *méth*, feeble.
- Myþt, might, A. 223, 629.
- Myþtes=mights, powers, B. 644, 1699.
- Nadde=ne hadde, had not, B. 404.
- Nakeryne (*gen. pl.* of *nakers*), B. 1413; *naker*, *nacaire*, seems to signify a kettle-drum.
- Nas=ne was, was not, B. 727, 983.
- Nature, A. 748.
- Nauel, C. 278.
- Naule, nail, A. 459.
- Nauþelez, } nevertheless, A.
- Nowþeles, } 876, 949.
- Nauþer, } neither, A. 65, 1086;
- Nawþer, } B. 1226.
- Nawhere, nowhere, A. 533.
- Nay, refuse, deny, B. 805.
- Nay, refusal, A. 915.
- Nayed, refused, B. 65.
- Nayt, use, employ, B. 531. A.S. *neotan*. O.N. *nyta*.
- Naytly, neatly, dexterously, B. 480. N.Prov.E. *nately*, neatly.
- Najte, night, A. 1202; B. 484, 807, 1002.
- Ne, nor, B. 1226.
- Nece, A. 233.
- Nedde, ne hade, had not, A. 1043.
- Nede, } of necessity, A. 344.
- Nedeþ, }
- Nedlez, needless, useless, B. 381; C. 220.
- Nel, ne wille, will not, B. 513.
- Nem, took (*pret.* of *nimme*), B. 505.
- Nemme, name, A. 996.
- Nente, ninth, A. 1011.
- Nere, *ne were*, were not, B. 21.
- Nere, } near, nigh, A. 286, 404;
- Ner, } *welner*, nearly, B. 1585.
- Nerre, nearer, A. 233; C. 85.
- Nesch, gently, A. 605. A.S. *hnesc*, soft, tender.
- Neue, fist, hand, B. 1537. N. Prov. E. *neve*, *neif*, a fist. O.N. *hnefi*.

- Neuen, name, B. 410, 1376, 1525. O.N. *nafn*, a name; *nefna*, to name.
- Nez, } approach, B. 143, 805,  
Neze, } 1017.
- Nez, } nigh, near, A. 527; B.  
Neze, } 803.
- Nezen, approach, B. 32.
- Nice, *adj.* foolish, B. 1354; *sb.* B. 1359. Fr. *nice*, foolish, simple.
- Nif, ne-if, if not, B. 30.
- Niye, trouble, B. 1002.
- Noble, A. 1096.
- Nobley, nobleness, B. 1091.
- No-bot, only, B. 1127. N.Prov.E. *no-bot*.
- Nok, nook, C. 278.
- Nolde, ne wolde, would not, B. 805, 1091.
- Nom, } took, A. 586; B. 1613;  
Nome, } *pret.* of *nimme*, to take.
- Nome, name, A. 871.
- Nomen, seized, taken; *p.p.* of *nimme*, B. 1281; C. 360.
- Norne, entreat, ask, B. 803. A.S. *gnornian*, to complain, murmur.
- Norture, nurture, B. 1091.
- Note, city, A. 921; B. 1233.
- Note, devise, ordain, B. 1651; C. 220.
- Note, device, purpose, A. 155; B. 381, 727. A.S. *nota*, use, duty, employment; *notian*, to employ, use.  
"The Bibel telles us openlye  
Of Nembrot and his maistri,  
Hou the folc that was wit him  
Bigan to mak a tour that tim,  
That suld reche to the lifte;  
Bot Godd that skilfulli kan skift.  
Mad them alle serely spekand,
- That nan moht other understand,  
And gert them lef thair wilgern  
werk,  
Bot of thair *not* yet standes merk,  
In Babilony the tour yet standes,  
That that folk mad wit thair handes."  
(Met. Hom. p. 61.)
- Note, A. 878, 882.
- Notyng, device, devising, B. 1354. See *Note*.
- Noumbre, B. 1283, 1376.
- Noupe, now, C. 414.
- Nowpelese, nevertheless, A. 888.
- Noye, trouble, annoy, B. 1236.
- Noys, }  
Noyse, } B. 849.
- Nozt, naught, nothing, A. 519; B. 888; not, B. 106.
- Nozty, bad, B. 1359.
- Nummen (*p.p.* *nimme*), taken, B. 1291; C. 76.
- Nurne, speak, say, B. 669.
- Nuye, displease, B. 578.
- Nuyed, troubled, B. 1176.
- Nw, } new, A. 526; anew, A.  
Nwe, } 1079.
- Nwy, wrath, B. 301.
- Nwyed, displeased, B. 306.
- Nye, trouble, B. 1376; *nyes*, troubles, B. 1754; C. 76.
- Nyed, troubled, B. 1603.
- Nyf=ne if, if not, B. 424.
- Nyghth, night, A. 580.
- Nyl, ne wyl, will not, B. 1261; C. 41.
- Nylt, ne wylt, wilt not, C. 346.
- Nym, } take, B. 481. A. S.  
Nymme, } *niman*.
- Nys, ne ys, is not, A. 950.
- Nyse, nice, dainty, B. 824.
- Nytelede, laboured, toiled, B. 888.  
Prov. E. *nattle*, to endeavour,

- to be busy about trifles. O.E.  
*nyte*, to use, employ, enjoy.  
 O.N. *nyta*.
- Nyze, nigh, B. 484; *wel nyze*,  
 B. 704.
- Nyzt, }  
 Nyzte, } night, A. 243; B. 526.
- Obeche, reverence, B. 745. Prov.  
 Fr. *obezir*.
- Obedient, obedience, B. 237.
- Obes, obeys, A. 885.
- Odde, (1) not even, B. 426; (2)  
 spotless, faultless, B. 505.
- Oddely, (a) alone, B. 923; (b)  
 nobly, B. 698.
- (b) "I Alexandre the aire and eldest  
 childe hattene,  
 Of kyng Philip the fers, that fest  
 am in Grece,  
 And of the quene Olimpades, the  
*oddest* under heven,  
 To all þow of Athenes, thus I etill  
 my saȝes."  
 (K. Alex. p. 79.)
- "For thai the mesure and the mett  
 of alle the mulde couthe,  
 The sise of alle the grete see and  
 of the gryme wawys,  
 Of the ordere of that *odde* home  
 [heaven] that overe the aire  
 hingis." (*Ibid*, p. 2.)
- Oke, oak, B. 602.
- Olipraunce, vanity, fondness for  
 gay apparel, B. 1349. Prov.E.  
*olypraunce*, a merry making.  
 "Of tournamentys y preue there-  
 ynne  
 Seven poyntes of dedly synne;  
 Fyrst ys pryde, as þou wel wost  
 Avauntement, bobaunce and bost;  
 Of rych atyre ys here avaunce,  
 Prykyng here hors wyth *olypraunce*."  
 (Robt. of Brunne's *Handlyng*  
*Synne*, p. 145.)
- On, one, A. 9.
- One, alone, self, B. 872, 923,  
 1669.
- Onelych, only, B. 1749.
- Oneȝ, once, B. 801.
- Onhede, unity, concord, B. 612.
- On-hit, struck, inflamed with  
 anger (?), C. 411. A.S. *on-*  
*hætan*, to inflame, heat.
- On-lofte, aloft, on high, B. 692,  
 947.
- On-ryzt, aright, B. 1513.
- On-sydeȝ, aside, C. 219.
- On-wyde, about, B. 1423.
- On-yȝed, one-eyed, B. 102.
- Ordaynt, ordained, B. 237.
- Ordenaunce, B. 698.
- Ordure, filth, B. 1092.
- Ore, oar, C. 218.
- Oreng, B. 1044.
- Organe, B. 1081.
- Orisoun, prayer, C. 328.
- Ornemente, ornament, B. 1799.
- Orppedly, quickly, B. 623.  
 N. Prov. E. *orput*, quick (at  
 learning). Orped is generally  
 derived from O.N. *verpa*, to  
 throw; *p.p. orpinn*. But this  
 etymology is very doubtful.  
 Cf. "*Orpud*, audax, bellipo-  
 tens." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Ossed, showed, C. 213. N. Prov.  
 E. *awse*, *oss*, to attempt, offer.  
 W. *osi*.
- "Quat and has thou *ossed* to Alex-  
 ander this *ayndain* (angry) wirdes."  
 (K. Alex., p. 79.)
- Oste, host, army, B. 1204.
- Oȝer, or, A. 141.
- Out-borst, *vb.* outburst, B. 1251.
- Out-comlyng, a stranger, B. 876.

- N. Prov. E. *out-cumling*, a foreigner, stranger. The more usual form in early English is *comling*.
- Out-dryf, drive out, A. 776.
- Out-fleme, banished, A. 1176. See *Fleme*.
- Out-kast, B. 1679.
- Out-sprent, outburst, A. 1136.
- Out-taken, excepted, B. 1573.
- Out-tulde, thrown out, C.
- Over-borde, C. 157.
- Over-brawdēn, covered over, B. 1698.
- Over-seyed, passed over, gone, B. 1686.
- Over-tan, overtaken, C. 127.
- Over-þwerte, across, B. 316, 1384.
- Over-tok, B. 1213.
- Over-torne, past, B. 1192.
- Over-walte, overflowed, B. 370.
- Over-ꝛede, past, went, B. 1753.
- Ouerte, open, clear, A. 592.
- Overture, opening, A. 218.
- Oꝛe = owe, ought, A. 551.
- Oꝛt, }  
Oꝛte, } *vb.* ought, A. 341.
- Oꝛt, } *pr.* ought, A. 274 ; B.  
Oꝛte, } 663.
- Pace, passage, A. 676.
- Pakke, pack, B. 1282.
- Pakke, company, A. 928.
- Palayce, }  
Palays, } B. 83, 1389, 1531.
- Pale, A. 1003.
- Palle = pall, fine cloth, B. 1384. 1637.
- Pane, a side, division of a building, A. 1033. Lat. *pagina*, a leaf, any flat expanse. "A  
*pane*, piece or pannel of a wall, of wainscot, of a glasse window." (Cotg.) "*Pane* of a wall, *pan de mur*." (Palsg.)
- Panne, B. 1697.
- Papeiay = a popinjay, a parrot, B. 1465. It. *papagallo*. O.Fr. *papegau*, *papegay*. Sp. *papagayo*, parrot.
- Parage, kindred, rank, nobleness, A. 419 ; B. 167. O.Fr. *parage*.
- Paramoreꝛ, paramours, lovers, B. 700. Fr. *par amour*, by way of love.
- Paraunter, peradventure, A. 587.
- Parchmen, parchment, B. 1134.
- Pare, cut, B. 1408, 1536.
- Parform, perform, B. 542 ; C. 406.
- Parfyt, perfect, A. 637.
- Parget, plaister of a wall, B. 1536. "*Pariette* for walles, blanchissure." (Palsg.)
- Parlatyk, B. 1095.
- Partleꝛ, partless, portionless, A. 335.
- Partrykes, partridges, B. 57.
- Pass, surpass, A. 428.
- Passage, journey, C. 97.
- Pasture, C. 393.
- Pater ne crede, A. 484.
- Patience, C. 1.
- Paume, palm, hand, B. 1533, 1542.
- Pay, } pleasure, A. 1, 1163,  
Paye, } 1175 ; C. 99.
- Pay, please, A. 1164, 1176.
- Payment, A. 597.
- Paynt, A. 749.
- Payre, pair, B. 335.
- Payre = appayre, become worse,

- fade, B. 1124. Lat. *pejor*, worse. "To *appayre* to waxe worse." (Palsg.)
- Payred, impaired, A. 246.
- Pechche, sin, fault, A. 840. Fr. *péché*.
- Penance, }  
Penaunce, } A. 476.
- Penez, pens, folds (for cattle), B. 322.
- Penitotes, a kind of stone, B. 1472.
- Penne, B. 1724.
- Penne-fed, B. 57.
- Pensyf, pensive, A. 246.
- Pented, appertained, belonged to, B. 1270.
- Peraunter, peradventure, B. 43.
- Pere, } equal, peer, A. 4; B.  
Per, } 1214, 1336.
- Pere;, pears, A. 104.
- Perile, B. 856, 942.
- Perré, precious stones, jewelry, A. 729; B. 1117.
- Pertly = apertly, openly, B. 244.
- Peryle, A. 694; C. 85.
- Pich, pitch, B. 1008.
- Pike = pick, pluck, B. 1464.
- Pinnacle, B. 1463.
- Pité, B. 232.
- Pitosly, }  
Pitously, } A. 370, 797.
- Planed, B. 310.
- Planete, A. 107.
- Plaster, B. 1549.
- Plat, flat, B. 1379.
- Plat, struck (*pret.* of *plette*, to strike), B. 1265. A.S. *plættian*. "Hwan he hauede him so schamed, His hand (he) of *plat*, and yvele lamed."  
(Havelok the Dane, l. 2755.)
- Plater, plate, platter, B. 638.
- Plate;, A. 1035.
- Plat-ful, brimful, B. 83.
- Plattyng, *sb.* striking (or folding?), B. 1542.
- Play, A. 261.
- Play-fere, play-fellow, companion, C. 45.
- Playn, *adj.* even, clear, A. 178, 688; B. 1068; C. 439.
- Playn, *sb.* A. 104, 122; B. 1216.
- Playned, lamented. A. 53, 242.
- Playnez, complains, C. 376.
- Playnt, complaint, A. 814.
- Plek, place, plot of ground, B. 1379. "*Pleckke* or plott, por-culetum." (Prompt. Parv.) N. Prov. E. *pleck*. A.S. *plæc*.  
"Se that the hare hathe be at pasture in grene corne, or in eny other *plek*."—(Quoted by Way from MS. Harl. 5086, fol. 47.)
- Pleny, complain, A. 548.
- Plete, complete, A. 562.
- Pleyn, mourn, C. 371.
- Plontte, plant, A. 104.
- Plow, plough, B. 68.
- Plyande, pliant, C. 439.
- Plye, A. 1038; B. 196, 1385.
- Plyt, danger, fault, A. 646; B. 1494; C. 114. A.S. *pliht*.
- Ply;t, condition, A. 1074; B. 111.
- Pobble, pebble, A. 117.
- Pole, pool, stream, A. 117.
- Polle, poll, head, B. 1265. Du. *polle*, *pol*, head, top, crown.
- Polmente, a kind of pottage, B. 628. O. Fr. *polment*. Lat. *pulmentum*. "*Pulmentarium*, a *pulment*." Nominale, MS.

- “His brother (Jacob) he fand give  
—and his tent  
To grayth a riche *pulment*.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 21a.)
- Polyce, } polish, B. 1068, 1131,  
Polyse, } 1134.
- Polyle, poultry, B. 57. Fr.  
*poule*, a hen; *poulet*, a chicken  
Lat. *pullus*. *Polayle*, bryddys  
or fowlys, Altilis.” (Prompt.  
Parv.)
- Pomgarnade, B. 1466.
- Poplande, rushing, foaming, C.  
319. N. Prov. E. *popple*, to  
tumble about with a quick  
motion. O.Sc. *pople*, to flow,  
rush.  
“The wawis of the wild see apone  
the wallis betes,  
The pure *populand* hurle passis it  
umby.”  
(K. Alex. p. 40.)  
“And on the stanyis owt thar harnys  
[he] dang,  
Quhil brayn and eyn and blude al  
*poplit* owt.”  
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 167.)
- Porchace, purchase, A. 439.
- Porche, B. 785.
- Pore, poor, A. 872.
- Porfyl, hem, A. 216. Fr. *pour-  
filer*, to work upon the edge,  
embroider; *fil*, a thread. O.E.  
*purfle*, to overlay with gems  
or gold. “*Purfyll* or hemme  
of a gowne, bort.” (Palsg.)
- Porpre, purple, B. 1568.
- Port, gate, B. 856; harbour,  
C. 90.
- Portale, A. 1035.
- Portray, B. 700.
- Poruay, }  
Poruaye, } B. 1502; C. 36.
- Possyble, A. 452.
- Potage, B. 638.
- Poursent, course, A. 1034.
- Pourtray, B. 1271. Fr. *pour-  
traire*.
- Pouer, power, B. 1654.
- Pouer, }  
Pouere, } poor, B. 615, 1074.
- Poueren (*pl.* of *pouer*), poor, B.  
127.
- Pouert, poverty, C. 43.
- Pouerté, C. 13.
- Powdered, A. 44.
- Powlez, pools, C. 310.
- Poyned, trimmed, ornamented,  
A. 217.
- Poynt, *sb.* particle, A. 890.
- Poysened, B. 1095.
- Poyntel, a stile, B. 1533.
- Pray, *sb.* prey, B. 1297; *vb.* to  
plunder, B. 1624.
- Prayse, A. 301.
- Prece, press, B. 880.
- Prechande, preaching, B. 942.
- Precios, }  
Precious, } A. 4, 216; B. 1282.
- Prelate, B. 1249; C. 389.
- Prese, praise, honour; phrase:  
“*prese* and *prys*,” A. 419. Sp.  
*prez*, honour, glory. Fr. *prix*,  
value, worth, price.  
“Ffra þan forth heild Sir Moyses  
. pis wandes bath in *pris* and *pres*.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 36a.)
- Prese, } *sb.* press, A. 1113; *vb.*  
Pres, } B. 1249.
- Presens, } presence, A. 389; B.  
Present, } 8, 1496.
- Present, *vb.* B. 1217.
- Presonere, B. 1217.
- Presyous, B. 1496.

- Prest, ready, B. 147; C. 303.  
   Ital. *presto*.  
 Prestly, quickly, B. 628.  
 Pretermynable, A. 595.  
 Preue, prove, A. 982; B. 704,  
   1748.  
 Prisoner, B. 1297.  
 Processyoun, A. 1095.  
 Profecie, B. 1158, 1308.  
 Profere, A. 235, 1199.  
 Profert, B. 1463.  
 Professye, A. 820.  
 Profete, A. 796.  
 Proper, A. 685.  
 Propertéz, properties, A. 751.  
 Properté, property, A. 446.  
 Prophete, A. 830; B. 1300.  
 Prouince, B. 1300.  
 Pruddest, proudest, B. 1300.  
 Prudly, proudly, B. 1379, 1466.  
 Pryce, B. 1308.  
 Prymate, B. 1570.  
 Pryncipale, B. 1531, 1781.  
 Pryncipalté, B. 1672, 1738.  
 Priys, } value, worth, A. 272,  
 Prys, } 419, 754; B. 1117.  
   See *Prese*.  
 Prysoun, C. 79.  
 Pryuely, B. 238.  
 Pryuy, A. 12; *pruyuyest*, B. 1748.  
 Pulde, pulled, B. 1265.  
 Pulle, draw, B. 68.  
 Pure, *adj.* A. 227; B. 704; *vb.*  
   B. 1116.  
 Purely, }  
 Purly, } A. 1003; B. 1660.  
 Purpre, purple, A. 1015.  
 Pursaunt, a sergeant, B. 1385.  
   O.Fr. *pursuivant*.  
 Pursue, B. 1177.  
 Purtraye, B. 1465, 1536.
- Puryte, B. 1074.  
 Pyche, pitch, fix, B. 477.  
 Pye, B. 1465.  
 Pyke, adorn, A. 1035.  
 Pyke, pick, choose, A. 572.  
 Pyle, building, A. 685.  
 Pyle, to rob, B. 1270, 1282. Fr.  
   *pillier*, to rob.  
 Pylere, pillar, B. 1271.  
 Pyne, *vb.* to torment, B. 1095;  
   *sb.* pain, A. 330. Du. *pijnen*,  
   to torture.  
 Pyne = pynd, fasten, C. 79. A.S.  
   *pyndan*, to shut in.  
 Pynkardine, B. 1472.  
 Pyony, A. 44.  
 Pytosly, A. 370.  
 Pyty, A. 1205.  
 Pyzt, fixed, placed (*pret.* of  
   *pyche*), A. 117, 228, 741; B.  
   785.
- Quat, what, A. 293.  
 Quat-kyn, what kind of, A. 770.  
 Quauande, flowing, waving, B.  
   324.  
 Quayle, *sb.* quail, A. 1084.  
 Quayntyse, wisdom, craft, B.  
   1632. O.Fr. *accointer*, to make  
   known; *coint*, informed, ac-  
   quainted with. Lat. *cognitus*.  
 Qued, *sb.* evil crime, B. 567; C.  
   4. Du. *kwaad*, bad. Pl. D.  
   *quat*.  
 Quelle, kill, A. 798; B. 324;  
   subdue, C. 4. A.S. *cwellan*.  
 Queme, *adj.* pleasing; A. 1178.  
   A.S. *cweman*, to please.  
 Quen, when, A. 40, 93, 232, 803.  
 Quenche, C. 4.  
 Quere, where, A. 65.

- Query, A. 802.  
 Quest, C. 39.  
 Quether-so-ever, whether-so-ever, A. 605.  
 Quikken, C. 471.  
 Quite, white, A. 220, 841, 843.  
 Quite, requite, reward, A. 594; B. 1632.  
 Quo, who, A. 746.  
 Quo-so, who-so, B. 1647; C. 5.  
 Quos, whose, B. 1648.  
 Quoynnt, wise, A. 888; B. 160, 871; curious, B. 1459. See *Quayntyse*.  
 Quoynntis, clothing, B. 54.  
 "Quoynntyse, yn gay floryschynge, or otherlyke. Virilia." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Quoynntyse, device, C. 39.  
 Quyk, } quick, living (*pl. quykez*,  
 Quik, } A. 1178; B. 567), B. 324.  
 Quyl, while, B. 627.  
 Quayte, requite, remand, B. 1632.
- Raas = rase, rese, way, course, A. 1166. A. S. *ræs*, way, course, race. Sw. *resa*.  
 Rac, storm, vapour, B. 433. N. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds, clouds driven along by the wind.  
 Rachche, proceed, go, B. 619. A. S. *ræcan*, to reach, extend. O. H. G. *rechen*. N. Prov. E. *ratch*, stretch. Perhaps *rachche* is a softened form of *rayke* (Icel. *reika*, to go), to go. S. Sax. *ruchen*.  
 Rad, frightened, B. 1543. Sw. *raedd*, afraid. N. Prov. E. *rade*.
- "Vn-to the gryselyche gost Syr Gauane is gone,  
 And rayket to hit in a res, for he was neuyr *radde*;  
*Rad* was he neuyr *rette*, quoso ry;te redus."  
 (The Anturs of Arther, p. 5; ix. 8, 9.)  
 Radde, advised, C. 406 (*pret.* of *rede*, to advise). See *Rede*.  
 Radly, readily, quickly. A. S. *rād*, ready, quick; *rādlice*, speedily.  
 Raft, bereft, took (*pret.* of *reve*), B. 1142, 1431; taken, B. 1739. See *Reue*.  
 Rak, C. 176. See *Rac*.  
 Rakel, hasty, rash, C. 526. N. Prov. E. *rackle*.  
 Rakente, chain (?), C. 188. A. S. *raccenta*.  
 Rakke, C. 139. See *Rac*.  
 Ramelande, fetid, filthy, C. 279. Prov. E. *ram*, fetid; *rammely*, tall, rank; *ramel*, rubbish, dirt.  
 Rande, paths, borders, A. 105. A. S. *rand*, *rond*, a border, rim, edge.  
 Rank, strong, severe, B. 233. Fris. *rank*, long-grown, rank. Dan. *rank*, upright.  
 Rankor, rancour, B. 756.  
 Rape, blow, B. 233. Sw. *rapp*.  
 Rapely, quickly, A. 363, 1167. O. E. *rape*, haste. O. N. *rāpa*, cursitare.  
 Rasch, A. 1166.  
 Rasp, B. 1545, 1724.  
 Rasse, summit, top, B. 446. N. Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn. O. N. *reysa*.  
 Ratted, rent, ragged, B. 144;



- from O.E. *ratte*, to tear, rend.  
 N.Prov.E. *rats*, pieces, fragments. Fris. *rite*, tear, pull.  
 "Thane the Romayns relevyde that are ware rebukkyde,  
 And alle *to-rattys* our mene with their risté horses."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 187.)
- Rauþe, } = ruth, pity, sorrow,  
 Rawþe, } A. 857; B. 233, 972;  
 mercy, C. 21.
- Raue, A. 363, 664.  
 Rauen, B. 455.  
 Rauyst, ravished, A. 1087.  
 Rawe, row, "vpon a *rawe*," in a row, in order, A. 544.  
 Rawe, rows, borders, A. 105.  
 Raw-sylk, B. 790.  
 Raxled, roused up, A. 1173.  
 A.S. *ræscian*, to shake, rustle.  
 O.N. *ruska*. Sc. *rax*, to stretch.  
 Ray, A. 160.  
 Raykande, going, flowing, A. 112; B. 382.  
 Rayke, go, B. 465, 671; C. 89.  
 O.N. *reka*. N.Prov.E. *rake*, to go about.  
 Raynande, raining, B. 382.  
 Rayn-ryfte, rain-fissure, B. 368.  
 Raysoun, reason, cause, A. 268; C. 191.  
 Raȝt, } afforded, extended (*pret.*  
 Raȝte, } of *rache*), B. 561, 766,  
 1691. See *Racheche*.  
 Reame, realm, B. 1316.  
 Rebaude, ribald, B. 873. Fr. *ribald*, from O.H.G. *hrûpa*, a prostitute. (Burguy.)  
 Rebel, B. 455.  
 Rebounde, B. 422.  
 Rebuke, A. 367.
- Recen, tell, A. 826. A.S. *recan*.  
 Reche, reach, extend, B. 10, 1369.  
 Rech, } reck, care, A. 333; B.  
 Reche, } 465. A.S. *rečan*.  
 Reche = reke, smoke, B. 1009.  
 A.S. *reác*.  
 Recorde, *sb.* A. 830; *vb.* B. 25.  
 Recoverer, recovery, B. 394.  
 Rede, *vb.* to counsel, advise, B. 1346; explain, B. 1578. A.S. *rædan*.  
 Redles, } without counsel, un-  
 Redeles, } certain, fearful, B. 1197; C. 502.  
 Refete, feed, refresh, A. 88; C. 20.  
 Reflayr, smell, A. 46; odour, B. 1079. Fr. *flairer*, to smell.  
 Prov.Fr. *flairar*, to smell, sniff.  
 Refrayn, B. 756.  
 Reget, A. 1063.  
 Regretted, A. 243.  
 Regioun, A. 1177; B. 760, 964.  
 Rehayte, cheer, B. 127. O.Fr. *rehaïter*.  
 Reiates, kingdoms, royalties, A. 769. O.Fr. *reiaute* = *reialte*, royalty.  
 Reken, beautiful, A. 5, 905; joyous, A. 92; merry, B. 1082; pious, B. 10, 738; wise, B. 756. See Wright's Lyrical Poems, p. 27. A.S. *recan*. O.S. *recon*, to order, direct. Pl.D. *reken*, right, straight, orderly.  
 Rekenly, nobly, princely, B. 127, 1318.  
 Rekken up, B. 2.  
 Relande, reeling, C. 270.  
 Rele, reel, roll, C. 147.

- Reles, }  
 Relece, } A. 955; B. 760.  
 Releue, C. 323.  
 Relusaunt, shining, A. 159. O.Fr.  
*reluire*, to shine.  
 Relygioun, B. 7, 1156.  
 Relyke, B. 1156, 1269.  
 Reme, realm, A. 448, 734.  
 Reme, lament, cry, A. 857, 1180;  
 C. 502. A.S. *hreman*.  
 Remembre, C. 326.  
 Remnaunt, A. 1159; B. 433.  
 Remorde, grieved, A. 364.  
 Remue, } remove, A. 427, 898;  
 Remwe, } B. 646, 1673.  
 Renay, reject, forsake, B. 105;  
 C. 344.  
 Renge, }  
 Rengne, } reign, B. 328, 1321.  
 Rengneze, courses, B. 527.  
 A.S. *ryne*, course.  
 Renischche, foreign, strange, B.  
 96. See *Runische*.  
 Renk, } a man, originally a war-  
 Renke, } rior. B. 7, 96, 766,  
 969. A.S. *rinc*. O.N. *reckr*.  
 Renne, run, B. 527, 1392.  
 Renoun, A. 985, 1181.  
 Renowlez, renews, A. 1079.  
 Renyschly, fiercely, B. 1724. See  
*Runische*.  
 Reparde, kept back, A. 610.  
 Repayre, *sb.* A. 1027.  
 Repente, A. 661.  
 Repreue, reprove, A. 543.  
 Requeste, A. 281.  
 Rere, rise, B. 366, 423; C. 188;  
 raise, B. 873; proceed, A. 160.  
 Rese, onset, assault, B. 1782.  
 See *Raas*.  
 Reset, seat, abode, A. 1066.  
 Resonabele, }  
 Resounable, } A. 522; B. 724.  
 Resoun, A. 664, 715; B. 1633.  
 Respect, "in respect of," A. 84.  
 Respyt, A. 643.  
 Resse, "on resse," in course, A.  
 873. See *Raas*.  
 Restay, keep back, restrain, A.  
 715, 1167.  
 Restleze = restless, unceasing, B.  
 527.  
 Restore, A. 658; B. 1705.  
 Retrete, A. 92.  
 Reue, bereave, C. 487. A.S.  
*refian*, *reafian*. O.Fris. *rdva*.  
 Reuel, B. 1369.  
 Rever, river, A. 105.  
 Reuerence, }  
 Reverens, } B. 10, 1318.  
 Rewarde, A. 603.  
 Rewfully, sorrowfully, A. 1180.  
 Rewled, ruled, ordered, B. 294.  
 Reynyeze, reins, B. 592.  
 Reztful, rightful, B. 724.  
 Rial, royal, B. 1082.  
 Rialté, royalty, B. 1321.  
 Ridlande, dropping (as out of a  
 sieve), oozing, B. 953. A.S.  
*hriddel*, a sieve; *hridrian*, to  
 sift.  
 Riboudrye, ribaldry, B. 184.  
 Rigge, back, C. 379. A.S. *hrycg*.  
 Rifteze, pieces, fragments, B. 964.  
 Ring = rink, man, B. 592. See  
*Renk*.  
 Robbor, B. 1269.  
 Roborrye, B. 184.  
 Roche, rock, B. 537.  
 Rode, cross, A. 704; C. 96.  
 Rok, crowd, throng, B. 1514.  
 Sc. *rok*. O.Sw. *rok*, cumulus.

- Rollande, curly, waving, B. 790.  
 Rome = roam, go, C. 52.  
 Romy, roar, howl, B. 1543. A.S. *reomian*, to cry out. O.E. *rome*. Sc. *rame*. Sw. *raama*.  
 Ronk = rank, fine, A. 843; bold, A. 1166, C. 490; bad, B. 455, 760; full grown, B. 869; *sb.* boldness, C. 298.  
 Ronkly, fiercely, C. 431.  
 Rop, rope, C. 150.  
 Rop, gut, intestine, C. 270. N. Prov.E. *ropps*, the guts. A.S. *roppas*, the bowels, entrails, the *raps*. Cf. A.S. *rop-weorc*, the colic.  
 "Huervore he (the liar) is ase the gamelos (chameleon), thet leveth by the eyr, and najt ne heth ine his *roppes* bote wynd, and heth ech manere colour, that ne heth non (of) his o:en."—(The Argenbite, p. 47.)  
 Rore, roar, cry, B. 390, 1543.  
 Rose, praise, B. 1371. Sc. *ruse*. Sw. *rosa*. Dan. *rose*, to praise.  
 Rot, }  
 Rote, } root, A. 26.  
 Rote, *sb.* rot, decay, B. 1079.  
 Rote, lyre of seven strings, B. 1082. O.H.G. *hrotta*. M.H.G. *rotte*. W. *crwth*. Eng. *crowd*.  
 Ropeled, prepared, B. 59; rushed, hastened, B. 890. A.S. *hra-thian*, to be quick. Or from Welsh *rhuthr*, a sudden gust, onset, assault. Lanc. *rhute*, passion. Sc. *ruther*, uproar.  
 Roper, rudder, B. 419.  
 Roþun, rush, B. 1009. See *Ropeled*.  
 Roum, room, B. 96.  
 Roun = rune, discourse, C. 514. A.S. *rún*, a letter, character, mystery, council, conversation.  
 Rourde, sound, A. 112. A.S. *reord*, *reard*, speech, language.  
 Route, snore, C. 186. Fr. *router*. O.N. *rauta*, to roar, bellow.  
 "Dormendo sonare, Anglice to *rowtyn*."  
 (MS. Bibl. Reg. 12, B. i. f. 88.)  
 Rownande, murmuring, A. 112.  
 Rowned, sounded, C. 64. A.S. *rúnian*, to whisper.  
 Rowtande, rushing, B. 354.  
 Rowte, company, band, host, B. 969, 1197, 1782.  
 Rowwe, row, C. 216.  
 Royl, royal, B. 790.  
 Roþ, } rough, B. 382, 1724; C.  
 Roþe, } 139, 147; roughness,  
 B. 1545; C. 144.  
 Roþly, roughly, B. 433. Is it an error for *rwly*, sorrowful?  
 Roþt, cared for (*pret.* of *reche*), C. 460.  
 Ruchen, fettle, set in order, C. 101. M.H.G. *rechen*. O.S. *recon*. A.S. *recan*, to order, direct.  
 "(He) *riches* him radly to ride and remowis his ost."  
 (K. Alex. p. 172.)  
 Ruddon, light, literally redness, B. 893. O.N. *rodna*, rubescere, erubescere; *rodi*, rubor, rufigo. Prov.E. *roaded*, *rody*, streaked.  
 Rudnyng, thunder, literally noise, disturbance, C. 139. Dan. *rodning*, a raking up. O.N. *rudning*, outburst. Sc. *ruddying*, a loud noise.

- Rueled, rushed, B. 953. O.N. *hrolla*. Dan. *rulle*.
- Ruful, sorrowful, pitiful, A. 915.
- Runnen (*p.p.* of *rinne*), run, A. 26, 873.
- Runisch, strange, B. 1545. A.S. *renisc*, hidden; from *rūn*, a mystery.
- Runyschly, fiercely, roughly, C. 191. *Renisch* or *runisch*, signifies not only strange but fierce, rough. N. Prov. E. *rennish*, *rinnish*, furious.
- “Than has sire Dary dedeyne and derfely he lokes;  
Rysys him up *renysche* and reyt in his sete.”  
(K. Alex. p. 100.)
- Rurd, cry, noise, B. 390; C. 64.
- Rupe, arouse, B. 895, 1208. See *Ropeled*.
- Ruyt, hasten, endeavour, C. 216. Fris. *rite*, to pull.
- Rwe, to pity, C. 176, 502; *vb.* *impers. rwe*, repent, B. 290, 561. A.S. *hreowan*, to rue, repent, grieve; *hreowan*, to be sorry for.
- Rwly = ruly, sorrowfully, piteously, B. 390; C. 96.
- Ryal, royal, A. 160; B. 786.
- Ryally, royally, A. 986; B. 812.
- Rybaude, rybald, C. 96.
- Rybe, ruby, A. 1006.
- Ryche, kingdom, A. 600, 721. A.S. *rice*.
- Rydelande, drifting, C. 254. See *Ridlande*.
- Rydelles, without counsel, uncertain, B. 969. See *Redeles*.
- Ryf = rife, abundant, plentiful, A. 769. A.S. *ryf*, frequent. O.N. *rifr*.
- “Forþi he hight (promised) þam giftes *riif*,  
þat suld bring David of his liif;  
In feild and tun, in frith and felle,  
Saul soght David for to quelle.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- Ryg, } rain, torrent, shower, B.  
Ryge, } 354, 382. O.N. *hregg*.  
A.S. *racu*. N. Prov. E. *rag*.
- Ryngande, ringing, B. 1082.
- Rynk, man, C. 216. See *Renk*.
- Rypande, searching, trying, B. 592. O.E. *rype*, to probe, plunder. A. S. *rypan*; N. Prov. E. to investigate.
- “Now if ye have suspowse to Gille or to me,  
Com and *rype* oure howse, and then may ye se who had hir.”  
(Town. Myst. p. 112.)
- See State Papers, i. 295.
- Ryth, a hound, mastiff, B. 1543. A.S. *rihttha*, a mastiff.
- Ryzt, right, A. 621.
- Ryztwys, righteous, right, A. 674; C. 490.
- Ryztwysly, aright, A. 708.
- Sacrafyce, } B. 510, 1447; C.  
Sacrefyce, } 239.
- Sad, } sad, staid, solemn, A.  
Sade, } 211, 886; B. 595;  
Sadde, } long, B. 1286; bitter,  
B. 525.
- Sadele, saddle, B. 1213.
- Sadly, soundly, heavily, C. 442.
- Saf, safe, secure, A. 671.
- Saffer, } sapphire, A. 1001; B.  
Safyre, } 1469.
- Sage, B. 1576.

- Saghe = saw, word, A. 226.  
See *Saw*.
- Sake, fault, A. 799; C. 84. A.S.  
*sacu*.
- Sakerfyse, sacrifice, A. 1063;  
B. 507.
- Sakle; = sakeless, innocent, fault-  
less, B. 716. Sc. *sackless*.  
O.N. *saklaus*, innocent. See  
*Sake*.
- Sakred, hallowed, B. 1139.
- Sale, hall, palace, B. 120, 1260.  
1722. A.S. *sal*.
- Samen, *adv.* together, at once,  
A. 517; B. 400, 468; *adj.*  
B. 985. O.N. *saman*.
- Samen, to consort with, B. 870.  
A.S. *samnian*, to assemble,  
collect.
- Samne, assemble, B. 53.
- Samned, assembled, B. 126, 361.
- Samnes (*imp.* of *samne*), C. 385.
- Sample, A. 498; B. 1326.
- Sapyence, B. 1626.
- Sardiner, B. 1469.
- Sardonise, sardonix, A. 1005.
- Sarre (*comp.* of *sare*), sorer, more  
painful, B. 1195; *superl.* *sar-  
rest*, B. 1078.
- Sattle, settle, C. 409. N.Prov.  
E. *sattle*.
- Sau, }  
Saue, } = saw, word, B. 1545.
- Sauce, B. 823.
- Saudan, sultan, B. 1323.
- Saule, } soul, A. 461; B. 290;  
Sawle, } C. 325.
- Saundyuer, sandever, B. 1036.
- Sauter, A. 676.
- Sauteray, sawtry, B. 1516.
- Saue, A. 665.
- Sauer, *vb.* savour, B. 825.
- Sauerly, savourly, sweet, A. 226.
- Saur, } B. 510, 995, 1447; C.  
Sauour, } 275.
- Sauyte, safety, B. 489.
- Saw, } word, A. 278; B. 109.
- Sawe, } A.S. *sagu*.
- Sayde = sadde, stedfast, B. 470.
- Saym, fat, grease, C. 275. Prov.  
E. *saim*, seam, lard. W. *saim*.
- Sayned, blessed, B. 746. A.S.  
*senian*. Ger. *segnen*, to bless.  
"Swa sal I *saine* þe in lif mine,  
Sic benedicam te in vita mea,  
And sal lift mi handes in name thine  
Et in nomine tuo levabo manus  
meas."  
(Psalm lxii. 5.)
- Saynt, A. 834.
- Sa;, } word, B. 1599, 1737.  
Sa;e, } See *Saw*.
- Sa;, saw, A. 1020.
- Sa;̄t, } *sb.* reconciliation, A.  
Sa;̄te, } 1200; *adj.* at peace,  
A. 52. A.S. *saht*, peace; *saht*,  
reconciled; *sahtlian*, to re-  
concile.
- Sa;̄tled, appeased, reconciled,  
B. 230, 1139.
- Sa;̄tled, settled, restored, B. 445;  
became calm, C. 232.
- Sa;̄tlyng, reconciliation, peace,  
B. 490, 1795.
- Scale, A. 1004.
- Scape, escape, B. 62, 529, 928;  
C. 155.
- Scarre = scare, *vb.* be frightened,  
B. 598, 838; scatter, B. 1784.  
N.Prov.E. *skair*, wild, timid.  
S.Sax. *skerren*, to terrify.
- Sca;̄e, harm, ruin, wrong, sin,  
B. 21, 196, 569, 600, 1148.

- Scape, to break, destroy, B. 1776.  
A.S. *scethan*, to injure, hurt,  
harm. *Sceththe*, injury, loss,  
guilt.
- Scapel, dangerous, C. 155. Goth.  
*skathuls*. O. H. G. *scadhal*,  
hurtful.  
"Lokez the contree be clere the  
corners are large ;  
Discovers now sekerly skrogges  
and other,  
That no *skathelle* (hurtful thing)  
in the skroggez skorne us here-  
aftyre ;  
Loke ȝe skyfte it so that no *skathe*  
lympe."  
(Morte Arthure, pp. 137-8.)
- Scelt, served (?), B. 827.
- Schad, descend, B. 1690.
- Schadowed, shaded, A. 44.
- Schaftes, beams, rays, A. 981 ;  
C. 455. A.S. *scaft*, dart,  
arrow.  
"(He) had on a mitre  
Was forged all of fyne gold, and  
fret fulle of perrils,  
Stiȝt staffulle of stanes that straȝt  
out bemes  
As it ware schemerand *schaftis* of  
the schire sonne."  
(K. Alex. p. 53.)
- Schalk, } man, fellow, B. 762,  
Schalkke, } 1029 ; C. 476.  
A.S. *scealc*, a warrior, serving  
man. Goth. *skalks*. O.S. *scalc*.  
O.N. *skálkr*.
- Schape, devise, form, C. 247 ;  
endeavour, B. 762 ; happen,  
C. 160. A.S. *scapan*, to ap-  
point, shape, create. O.N.  
*skapa*.
- Schauen, B. 1134.
- Schawe, show, B. 1599.
- Schawe, } grove, thicket, wood,  
Schaze, } A. 284 ; C. 452.  
Prov. E. *scow*, *shaw*. O. N.  
*skógr*. Dan. *skov*, a wood.
- Schede, depart, A. 411.
- Scheldeȝ, shields (of a boar), B.  
58.
- Schende, ruin, destroy, B. 519.  
A.S. *scendan*, to confound,  
shame, destroy.
- Schended, accursed, C. 246.
- Schene=sheen, *sb.* bright, beau-  
tiful, A. 166, 964 ; bright-  
ness, C. 440 ; *adj.* A. 203,  
1144 ; B. 1076, 1310. A.S.  
*sceone*, beautiful ; *scine*, splen-  
dour.
- Schent, } destroyed, A. 667 ;  
Schente, } B. 1029 ; ruined,  
B. 47, 580.
- Schere, divide, separate, A. 107 ;  
purify, A. 165. A.S. *scéran*,  
to divide.
- Schet, shut, C. 452.
- Schin, shall, B. 1435. See  
"Liber Cure Cocorum," p.  
29, l. 29.  
"For in a slac thou shalle be slayn,  
Seche ferlès *schyn* falle !"  
(The Anturs of Arther, p. 12,  
xxiii. 13.)
- Schome, shame, B. 1115.
- Schomely, shamefully, C. 128.
- Schonied, shunned, B. 1101.
- Schor, shower, B. 227.
- Schor, shore, A. 230.
- Schorne, (gold) purified, refined,  
A. 213. See *Schere*.
- Schortly, quickly, hastily, B.  
519, 600.
- Schowte, shout, A. 876.

Schowue, shove, B. 44, 1029, 1740.

Schrewe, a wicked person, a wretch, B. 186; C. 77.

Schrewedschyp, wickedness, B. 580.

Schrowde, clothing, B. 47, 170. A.S. *scrūd*, garment, shroud.

Schrylle = shrill, clear, A. 80.

Schulder, shoulder, B. 981, 1690.

Schunt = a-skaunt, aside, aslant, B. 605. O.E. *shunt*, to slip aside, withdraw. A.S. *scunian*, to shun. Du. *schuins*, slope, slant.

"He schodirde and schrenkys and shontes bott lyttile."

(Morte Arthure, p. 354.)

"Ja werpes tham up (the ȝates) quoth the wee, and wide open settes,

If at ȝe schap ȝow to schount un-schent of oure handes."

(K. Alex. p. 73.)

Schylde, shield, A. 964; C. 440.

Schyldere, shoulder, A. 214.

Schym, bright, A. 1076. A.S. *scima*, a brightness. M.H.G. *schim*. A.S. *sciman*, to glitter, shine.

Schymerynge, *sb.* brightness, A. 80. A.S. *scimrian*, to shine. Du. *schémeren*, to dazzle. Sw. *skimra*, to glitter.

Schyn, shall, B. 1810. See *Schin*.

Schynde, shone, A. 80.

Schyr, } brightly, A. 28; bright,  
Schyre, } beautiful, A. 42,  
284; B. 553, 605, 1278; bare,  
B. 1690. Comp. *shyrrer*, A.  
981. A.S. *scir*, *sheer*, pure,  
clear, bright.

Slade = slade, valley, green plain, A. 1147. A.S. *slæd*.

Slaȝt, slaughter, B. 56.

Scoghe, scoff, or perhaps perverseness, backsliding, A. 609. A.S. *sceoh*, askew, perverse.

Scole, cup, B. 1145. O.N. *skál*. Dan. *skaal*.

Scolere, B. 1554.

Scomfited, discomfited, B. 1784.

Scope, scoop, C. 155.

Scorn, } *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B.  
Scorne, } 827.

Scoumfit, discomfited, B. 151.

Scowte-wach, sentinel, guard, B. 838.

"Thane the price mene prekes and proves thaire horsez,

Satilles to the cete appone sere halfes;

Enserches the subbarbes sadly thare-aftyre,

And skyrmys a lyttile;

Skayres thaire skottefers

And thaire *skowtte-waches*."

(Morte Arthure, p. 206.)

Scoymous, particular, scrupulous, fearful, B. 21, 1148.

Scrypture, writing, B. 1546.

Scylle, wit, B. 151. It signifies also reason, cause. O.N. *skil*.

Scylful, wise, B. 1148.

Sech, } seek, A. 354; B. 29,  
Seche, } 420.

Seele, joy, happiness, C. 242. A.S. *sél*, good, excellent.

Sege, seat, C. 93. Fr. *siege*.

Sege, siege, B. 1185.

Segg, } a man, servant, B. 93,  
Segge, } 398, 549, 681. A.S. *secg*, a man, literally a messenger, speaker; from *secgan*, to say.

- Segge, say, B. 621.  
 Segh, saw, A. 789.  
 Sekke, sack, C. 382.  
 Selconth, a marvel, B. 1274.  
 A.S. *sel-cúth* = *seld-cúth*, rare, seldom known.  
 Selden, seldom, A. 380. A.S. *seldan*.  
 Sele, happiness, C. 5. See *Seele*.  
 Selepe = slep, slept, C. 186.  
 Selly, a marvel, C. 140; wonderfully, C. 353. A.S. *sellic*, *sillic*, worthy, wonderful; *sellice*, wonderfully.  
 "For thou has samned, as men sais, a *selly* noimbre  
 Of wrichis and wirlinges out of the west endis,  
 Of laddis and of losengers and of litille thevys."  
 (K. Alex. p. 59.)  
 Sely, blessed, happy, A. 658; B. 490. See *Seele*.  
 Sem, seam, B. 555.  
 Semblaunt, appearance, cheer, A. 211, 1142; B. 131, 640.  
 Semblé, assembly, B. 126.  
 Sembled, assembled, C. 177.  
 Seme, seemly, A. 190; B. 549, 1810. O. Sw. *sæma*. Dan. *sømme*, to be fitting, bear one's self becomingly. O.N. *sæmr*, seemly.  
 Seme, to be fitting, become, B. 793. Ger. *ziemen*, *geziemen*.  
 Semed, A. 759.  
 Semely, } seemly, beautiful, A.  
 Semly, } 34, 788; B. 209,  
 Semlych, } 1442. Comp. *sem-loker*, B. 868.  
 Sengeley, ever, constantly, A. 8. A.S. *singallice*, perpetually.
- Ser, } diverse, various, separate,  
 Sere, } B. 358; *ser kynde*, B. 507; *sere course*, B. 1418; *ser wyse*, C. 12.  
 Serelych, severally, separately, C. 193.  
 Sergaunt, a royal servant, a squire, B. 109.  
 Serges, wax tapers, B. 1489.  
 Seriaunte, sergeant, C. 385. See *Sergaunt*.  
 Serkynde, diverse kinds, B. 336.  
 Serlype, diverse, different, A. 993.  
 Sermoun, discourse, speech, A. 1184.  
 Sertain, A. 684.  
 Seruage, bondage, B. 1257.  
 Seruaunt, A. 698; B. 631.  
 Serue, avail, A. 331.  
 Serue, deserve, A. 552; B. 1115.  
 Seruyse, B. 1152, 1401.  
 Sese, cease, B. 523; *sese*, let cease, C. 391.  
 Sesoune, season, B. 523.  
 Sessed, } took possession of, A.  
 Sosed, } 417; B. 1313.  
 Sete, } sat, A. 161; B. 1171.  
 Seete, }  
 Sepe = seethe, boil, B. 631.  
 Seue, } = sewe, sew, a kind of  
 Seve, } pottage, B. 108, 825.  
 Sewer, the officer who set and removed the dishes, tasted them, etc., B. 639.  
 Sewrté, surety, C. 58.  
 Sexte, sixth, A. 1006.  
 Seyed, passed, B. 353.  
 Seysoun, season, A. 39.  
 Se, } saw, A. 158, 530, 697;  
 Se, } B. 209.



- Side-borde, B. 1398.  
 Siue, sieve, B. 226.  
 Skarmoch, fight, skirmish, B. 1186.  
 Skape, harm, danger, sin, B. 151, 598, 1186. See *Scape*.  
 Skele, dish, B. 1405.  
 Skelt, scattered, spread, B. 1186, 1206. O.E. *skale*, to scatter. N. Prov. E. *scale*, to spread. See Hall, Richard III. f. 15. A.S. *scylan*, to separate, divide; *pret. scel*.  
 Skelt, hasten, run, B. 1554. Sw. *skala*, to scamper, scour.  
 Skete, quick, sudden, B. 1186; quickly, C. 195. O.N. *skjótt*.  
 Skewe, sky, cloud, B. 1206, 1759. Sw. *sky*, a cloud. A.S. *scúa*, a shadow.  
 Skowte, look, search, B. 483.  
 Skoymous, B. 598. See *Scoymous*.  
 Skwe, sky, 483.  
 Skyfte, devise, order, ordain, A. 568. A.S. *scyftan*.  
 Skyfte, shift, change, B. 709. Sw. *skifta*.  
 Skyg, scrupulous, careful, B. 21. Sw. *skygg*, shy. N. Prov. E. *sky*, to shun.  
 Skyl, } reason, wit, A. 312; *by*  
 Skyle, } *skylle*, rightly, reasonably, A. 673; ordinance, B. 709; meaning, B. 1554. See *Scylle*.  
 Skylez, doubts, A. 54.  
 Skyly, device, purpose, B. 529.  
 Skyly, excuse, B. 62.  
 Skyre = shire = sheer, clear, B. 1776. See *Schyre*.  
 Skyrme, screams (?), B. 483. Or does it here signify to dart about?  
 "Scho gaffe *skirmande* skrikes at all the skowis range."  
 (K. Alex. p. 176.)  
 Skyualde, ordained, manifested, B. 529. See *Skyfte*.  
 Slade, A. 141.  
 Slake, absolve (lit. to loosen), A. 941. A. S. *slacian*, to slacken.  
 Slaupe, sloth, B. 178.  
 Slaȝt, stroke, A. 59; C. 192. A.S. *slagan*, to strike, beat, kill.  
 Slaȝt, slaughter, A. 800.  
 Sleke, assuage, lessen, B. 708. See *Slake*.  
 Slente = slant, a slope, declivity, A. 141. Sw. *slinta*, to slip.  
 Slep, slept, C. 466.  
 Sloberande, slobbering, driveling, C. 186. *Slobber* is evidently formed from *slob*, *slab*, in the same way as *blubber* is formed from *blob*, *blab*, a drop. Cf. "*Slobur* or *blobur* of fysshe and other like Burbulum." (Prompt. Parv.) O.E. *slab*. Prov. E. *slob*, thick, slimy. Ir. *slaiḃ*, mud, ooze. O.N. *sluppra*. Dan. *slubbre*, to sip, sup. Du. *slobberen*, to hang loose and slack.  
 Slode, slided, A. 59.  
 Sloghe, slow, C. 466.  
 Sloue, slew, B. 1264.  
 Sloumbe, slumber, C. 186, 466. N. Prov. E. *sloomy*, dronish, slow; *sloum*, *sloom*, slumber. O.E. *slome*, *sleme*, to sleep. A.S.

- sluma*, a slumber. O.N. *slæmi*.  
Cf. the modern phrase, "to slumber and sleep."  
"(Sire Telomew) cairys into a ca-  
bayne, quare the kyng ligges,  
Fand him *slomande* and on slepe,  
and sleely him rayses."  
(K. Alex. p. 176.)
- Slow, slew, B. 1221.
- Sluchched, muddy, dirty, C. 341.  
Prov. E. *slutch*, mud; *slotch*,  
a sloven; *slotching*, slovenly.
- Slyde, fall, C. 466.
- Slyke, slide, slip. O.N. *slíkja*,  
to make smooth. See *At-*  
*slyke*.
- Slyp, stroke, blow, B. 1264.
- Slyppe, go, glide, B. 985; fall,  
C. 186. A.S. *slipan*.
- Slyppe, escape, B. 1785. Sw.  
*slippa*, to escape.
- Slyzt, slight, A. 190.
- Slyzt, wisdom, B. 1289; device,  
C. 130. O.E. *sleghe*, *sleze*,  
wise. O.N. *slægr*.
- Smach, scent, smell, B. 461,  
1019. A.S. *smæc*. Prov. E.  
*smatch*, flavour.
- Smachande, smelling, savouring,  
B. 955.
- Smartly, quickly, B. 711.
- Smod, stain, filth, B. 711. Sc.  
*smot*, *smad*. O.Sw. *smuts*, spot,  
stain. Dan. *smuds*, dirty. Pl.  
D. *smuddern*, to dirty.
- Smolderande, smouldering,  
smothering, B. 955.
- Smolt, be at peace, quiet, B.  
732. A.S. *smolt*, serene, clear.  
Prov. E. *molt*-water, clear ex-  
udation; *smolt*, smooth, clear.
- Smolte, hasten (?), B. 461.
- Smope, smooth, A. 6.
- Smopely, quietly, B. 732.
- Smylt, decayed (?), B. 226. Sw.  
*multna*, to moulder. Dan.  
*smuldre*, to crumble, moulder.
- Snaw, snow, B. 222.
- Soberly, quietly, A. 256; cour-  
teously, decently, B. 117,  
799, 1497.
- Sobre, gentle, A. 531.
- Sodanly, sodenly, A. 1097; B.  
1769.
- Soerly, an error for *Soberly*, B.  
117.
- Soffer, A. 939.
- Soffraunce, forbearance, C. 417.
- Soghe, sow, C. 67.
- Soghe, moan, C. 391. A.S.  
*swógan*, *swégan*, to make a  
noise, howl. O.S. *suógan*.
- Sok, *sb.* suck, C. 391.
- Sokered, C. 261.
- Solace, A. 130; B. 870, 1080.
- Solased, B. 131.
- Solemne, } B. 1171, 1447; C.  
Solempne, } 239.
- Solempness, B. 37.
- Solemneté, } B. 1313, 1678,  
Solempneté, } 1757.
- Solie, } throne, B. 1171, 1678.
- Soly, } A.S. *sylla*, a chair;  
*salo*, a hall, palace.
- Somere, B. 1686.
- Sommoun, } *vb.* B. 1498; *sb.* A.  
Somone, } 1097.
- Sonde, sand, C. 341.
- Sonde = sande, message, word,  
A. 942; messenger, B. 53,  
781. A.S. *sánd*.
- Sonde; mon, messenger, B. 469.
- Sone, soon, B. 461.

- Sonet, }  
 Sonete, } B. 1415, 1516.
- Sope, B. 108.
- Soper, B. 107, 829, 997, 1763.
- Sor, } sorrow, A. 130; C. 242,  
 Sore, } 507; *adv.* sorely, A.  
 549; B. 290.
- Sorewe, sorrow, B. 778.
- Sorquidryze = surquedrie, pre-  
 sumption, arrogance, conceit.
- Sorsers, sorcerers, B. 1579.
- Sorsory, sorcery, B. 1576.
- Sorte, lot, C. 193.
- Sorz, } sorrow, A. 352; B. 75,  
 Sorze, } 563, 1080.
- Soth, } true, truth, A. 481, 652;  
 Sope, } B. 515; *sopes*, truths,  
 B. 1598 A.S. *sóth*.
- Sopefast, faithful, B. 1491.
- Soþful, truthful, A. 497.
- Soþly, } truly, B. 299, 654,  
 Soþely, } 657.
- Sothe, fool, sot, B. 581; C. 501.  
 A.S. *sot*.
- Sotyle, A. 1049.
- Soufre, sulphur, B. 954.
- Soumme, company, C. 509.
- Soun, sound, word, A. 531; C.  
 429; to sound, B. 973, 1670.
- Sounande, sounding, A. 882.
- Souped, supped, B. 833.
- Sour, bad, vile, B. 192. Cf.  
 "Soory or defowlyd yn *sowr*  
 or filth. Cenusus." (Prompt.  
 Parv.)
- Souzed, sobbed, sighed, C. 140.  
 Prov. E. *sugh*, *sow*, *suff*, to  
 murmur. O. Sc. *swouch*, a  
 noise, sound. A.S. *swoeg*, a  
 noise; *swógan*, to sound, howl.  
 Du. *zwoegen*, to pant, puff.
- Souerayn, B. 93, 552.
- Soyle, soil, earth, B. 1039, 1387;  
 C. 443.
- Sozt, sought, A. 517, 729; *sozt*  
*to*, reached, B. 510, 563; made  
 for, C. 249; endeavoured, B.  
 1286.
- Spak, quickly, C. 104; *spakest*,  
 boldest, C. 169.
- Spakly, certainly, surely, quickly,  
 B. 755; C. 338.
- Spare, spar, C. 104, 338. Sw.  
*sparre*. O.H.G. *sparro*.
- Sparred, spurred, rushed, A.  
 1168.
- Spec, speck, B. 551.
- Special, }  
 Specyal, } A. 235, 937; B. 1492.
- Specially, 1492.
- Sped, help, B. 1607.
- Spede, prosper, B. 511; hasten,  
 B. 551.
- Spedly, quickly, B. 1729.
- Sped-whyle, a short space of  
 time, a moment, B. 1285.
- Speke, spoke, B. 1220.
- Spelle, tell, relate, A. 792.
- Spelle, speech, A. 363. A.S.  
*spell*.
- Spenned, folded, A. 49. O.N.  
*spenna*. A.S. *spannan*.
- Spenned, allured, enticed away,  
 A. 53. A.S. *spanan*. N.  
 Prov. E. *span*, to wean from.
- Spitous, fell, abominable, B. 845.
- Spitously, fiercely, angrily, B.  
 1220.
- Sponne = spun, grew, A. 35.
- Spornande, rushing, dashing, A.  
 363. O.E. *sporn*, *spurn*, to  
 dash. A.S. *spurnan*.

- "Now aithir stoure on ther stedis,  
Spurnes out spakly with speris in  
hand." (K. Alex. p. 27.)
- Spot, blemish, A. 12, 763.
- Spote, place, spot, A. 13; B. 551.
- Spotlez, spotless, pure, A. 855.
- Spotty, to defile, A. 1069.
- Spoyle, B. 1285, 1774.
- Sprad, } spread (*pret. of sprede*),  
Spradde, } B. 1607; C. 365.
- Sprange, sprung, A. 13.
- Sprawlyng, B. 408.
- Sprete = sprit, as in bow-sprit,  
C. 104. A.S. *sprit*.
- Sprude = spread, fasten, C. 104.
- Spryngande, springing, A. 35.
- Spuniande = spinnande, sticky,  
cleaving, B. 1038. *Pynnand*  
occurs in this sense in the  
Northern Romance of Alex-  
ander, p. 142.
- "Than vmbyclappis thaim a cloude  
and covirs all ovir,  
As any *pynnand* pik (pitch) the  
planets it hidis."
- Spure = spere, ask, inquire of,  
B. 1606. Sc. *speer*. A. S.  
*spirian*.
- Sputen = spouted, uttered, B.  
845.
- Sput = spat, vomited, C. 338.
- Spyce, } A. 235, 937; *pl. spysez*,  
Spyse, } A. 25, 35.
- Spye, B. 780, 1774.
- Spylt, destroyed, B. 1220.
- Spyrakle, breath, spirit, B. 408.
- Spysere, spice-mongers, B. 1038.
- Spyt, cruelty, A. 1137; ven-  
geance, B. 755.
- Spytously, B. 1285. See *Spitously*.
- Stable, *adj.* A. 596; *vb.* B. 1334,  
1652.
- Stac (*pret. of steke*), closed,  
fastened, B. 439. See *Steke*.
- Stad, } placed, fixed (*pret. of*  
Stadde, } *stede*), B. 806, 983,  
1506.
- Stage, state, A. 410.
- Stal, seat, B. 1506. A.S. *stal*,  
*steal*.
- Stale, step, degree, A. 1001.
- Stalke, A. 152.
- Stalle, place, fix, B. 1334. A.S.  
*stælan*.
- Stalle, *vb.* bring, place, A. 188;  
B. 1184.
- "Lia he (Jacob) *stalle* until his bedd."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 22b.)
- Stalworth, strong, B. 884; great,  
B. 983.
- Stalworþest, bravest, B. 255.
- Stamyn, threshold, B. 486.
- Stanc, pool, B. 1018. N.Prov.E.  
*stank*. Gael. *stang*, a pool.
- "*Stagnum* a pounde, a *stanke*, a dam."  
(MS. Harl. 2270, f. 181.)
- Standen, stood, A. 518, 1147.
- Stange, pool, B. 439. See *Stanc*.
- Stape-fole, high, C. 122.
- Stare, *vb.* A. 149; B. 389.
- Stare, star, B. 583.
- Stared, shone, B. 1506.
- Staren (*3rd pers. pl. pres*), shine,  
A. 116. Cf. "*Staryng* or schy-  
nyng as gaye thyngys. Ruti-  
lans." "*Staryñ* or schynyñ  
and glyderyñ, niteo." (Prompt.  
Parv.)
- "Many *starand* stanes strikes of  
thair helmes."  
(K. Alex. p. 28.)
- "As ai stremande sternes *stared* alle  
thaire wedes."  
(*Ibid.*, p. 129.)

- Start, A. 1158.  
 Statue, B. 995.  
 Staue, } = stow, place, B. 352,  
 Staw, } 360, 480.  
 Stel, stole, B. 1203.  
 Stayre, shine, B. 1396. See  
*Staren*.  
 Stayre, steep, high, A. 1021.  
 A.S. *stigan*, to ascend; *stager*,  
 a stair. O.E. *staire*, to ascend.  
 "A hundreth daies and a halfe he  
 held be tha playnes,  
 Till he was comen till a cliffe, at to  
 the cloudis semed,  
 That was so *staire* and so stepe, the  
 storé me tellis,  
 Mijt ther no wee, bot with wynges,  
 winne to the topp."  
 (K. Alex. p. 164, l. 4828.)  
 "With that *stairis* he forth the stye  
 that strejt to the est."  
 (*Ibid.*, l. 4834.)  
 Steke, fasten, shut up, close, B.  
 157, 352, 754, 884. N.Prov.  
 E. *steek*. A.S. *stician*, to stick  
 in. O.N. *steckr*, a fold.  
 Stele, approach stealthily, B.  
 1778. A.S. *stélan*.  
 Stele, a step (of a ladder), C.  
 513. See *Stale*.  
 "This ilkeladdre (that may to hevene  
 leste) is charite,  
 The *stales* gode theawis."  
 (Poems of Wm. of Shoreham, p. 3.)  
 Stemme = stem, to stop, delay,  
 B. 905. The same root occurs  
 in *stammer*, stumble, etc. Sw.  
*stämma*, to dam.  
 Stepe, step, B. 905.  
 Stepe, } bright, B. 583, 1396.  
 Steppe, } S.Sax. *steap*, bright,  
 brilliant. Cf. "eyen *stepe*."  
 Chaucer. C. T. Prolog. l. 201.  
 Stere, direct, A. 622; rule, C. 27.  
 Sterne, star, A. 115; C. 207.  
 O.N. *stjarna*.  
 Sterne (of a boat), C. 149.  
 Sterre, star, B. 1378.  
 Stewardre, B. 90.  
 Steuen, voice, A. 188; sound,  
 A. 1124; B. 1203, 1402;  
 noise, B. 1778; command, B.  
 360, 463. A.S. *stefen*.  
 Stiffe, B. 983.  
 Stifly, firmly, B. 157.  
 Stik, fix, fasten, B. 157. See *Steke*.  
 Stille, dumb, B. 1523.  
 Stoffe, fill, B. 1184.  
 Stoken, fastened, enclosed, shut  
 (*p.p.* of *steke*), A. 1064; B.  
 360, 1199, 1524.  
 Stokke, } stocks, B. 46, 157.  
 Stoke, }  
 Stonde, stand, B. 1490.  
 Stonde, blow, B. 1540. A.S.  
*stunian*, to beat, strike. O.E.  
*stund*, to strike.  
 "Quat! wyns (wenis) þou I am a  
 hund,  
 Wit þi stans me for to *stund*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42b.)  
 Stonen, *adj.* of stone, B. 995.  
 Ston-harde, fast, B. 884.  
 Store, a great number, A. 846.  
 Stote, stand, stop still, A. 149.  
 Dan. *stötte*, stay, support.  
 S.Sax. *stuten*, to stop. Sc.  
*stoit*, stumble. "Stotyng,  
 Titubatus." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 "Anone to the forest they found (go),  
 There they *stoted* a stound."  
 (Sir Degrevant, 225.)  
 "Ffurth he stalkis a stye, by tha  
 stille euyis,

- Stotays* at a hey strette, studyande hym one."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 290.)  
"Than he *stotays* for made, and alle his strenghe faylez."  
(*Ibid.*, p. 357.)
- Stound, } a space of time, mo-  
Stounde, } ment, A. 658; B. 1716; *in stoundes*, at times, B. 1603. A.S. *stund*.
- Stounde, blow, and hence sorrow, A. 20. See *Stonde*.
- Stour, conflict; *bale-stour*, death pang, C. 426. Cf. *dede-stoure*, death conflict. Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, l. 1820, 5812. O.N. *styr*.  
"Son efter-ward, it was not lang, Gain Saul þai gaf batail strang; Paa sarjins þan þe king umsett, In hard *stur* þai samen mett; Ful snaip it was þair, *stur* and snelle, The folk al fled of Israel."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43b.)
- Stout, firm, stable, A. 778, 934; brave, B. 1184.
- Stowed, placed, B. 113.
- Stowned, troubled, astonished, C. 73. A.S. *stunian*.
- Strake, struck up, sounded, B. 1402.
- Strate, street, A. 1042.
- Straunge, strange, B. 409.
- Stray, A. 1172; B. 1199.
- Strayne, strain, A. 128; labour, A. 690; pain, B. 1540; trouble, C. 234.
- Strayt, B. 880, 1199.
- Strech, } stretch, A. 842, 970;  
Streche, } B. 905.
- Stremande, shining, A. 115. See extract under the word *Staren*.
- Strenkle, scatter, B. 307.
- Strenþe, strength, B. 1155, 1430.
- Streny, strain, toil, labour, A. 550.
- Streȝt, strait, A. 690; C. 234.
- Strof (or scrof?), rough, B. 1546.
- Stronde = strand, stream, river, A. 152; C. 254, 311.  
"Midward þat land a wel springes, þat rennes out wit four *strandes*, Fflummes farand in fer landes."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)  
"Quen thai war passed over *strand*, And raght apon þe toiþer land, Witte yee þat þai war ful gladd."  
(*Ibid.*, fol. 46a.)
- Strot = strut, contest, chiding, A. 353, 847.  
"O pride bicums unbuxumnes, Strif and *strutt* and frawardnes."  
(The Seven Deadly Sins in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)
- Stroþe, bold, fierce (?), A. 115.
- Strye, destroy, B. 307, 1768; *stryed*, B. 1018.
- Stryf, A. 248.
- Stryke, pass, go, A. 1124. A.S. *strican*.
- Strynde = strond, stream, C. 311.
- Stryuande, striving, C. 311.
- Stud = stede, place, B. 389, 1334.
- Sturnen, strong, B. 1402.
- Styf, } strong, A. 778; C. 234;  
Styffe, } *styfest*, strongest, B. 255.
- Styfly, fast, firmly, B. 352, 1652.
- Styke = stryke, walk, go (?), A. 1185.
- Stykked, fixed, placed, B. 583. See *Steka*.
- Stylly, secret, A. 20; B. 589, 706; quiet, B. 1203; quietly, B. 486.
- Stylle, secretly, B. 806; 1778.

- Styngande, stinging, B. 225.  
 Stynkande, stinking, B. 1018.  
 Stynst = styntes, stops, A. 353.  
 Stynt, stop, B. 225, 381, 1261;  
 stopped, C. 73. A.S. *stintan*.  
 Styry, stir, move, B. 403, 1720.  
 Stysteꝛ = stynteꝛ, stops, B. 359.  
 Styꝛe, path, C. 402. A.S. *stig*.  
 Styꝛe, ascend, climb, B. 389.  
 A.S. *stigan*, to ascend.  
 Styꝛtle, place, order, fix, B. 90;  
 C. 402. A.S. *stihtan*, to ar-  
 range, dispose.  
 Sued, followed, B. 681.  
 Suffer, }  
 Suffre, } A. 553, 716, 718.  
 Suffraunce, C. 3.  
 Suffyse, A. 135.  
 Sulp, } defile, pollute, B. 15,  
 Sulpe, } 550, 1130, 1135.  
 O. E. *sulwe*, to defile, soil.  
 M.H.D. *be-sulwen*. O.N. *söla*,  
 to pollute. Prov. Ger. *sulpern*,  
 unclean, to defile. The word  
*sulp* (*solp*) occurs in the Ro-  
 mance of K. Alexander, ed.  
 Stevenson, but the editor ren-  
 ders it "to swallow"!  
 "Oure inward enmys ilkane we in-  
 wardly drepis,  
 That is to say alle the sin, at *solp*  
 may ꝛe (the ?) saule."  
 (K. Alex. p. 146.)  
 Sulpande, defiling, A. 725.  
 Sumkyn, some kind of, A. 618.  
 Sumoun, A. 538.  
 Sum quat, some sort of, B. 627.  
 Sum-while, formerly, C. 57.  
 Sunderlupes, severally, C. 12.  
 Suppe, B. 108 ; C. 151.  
 Supplantore, A. 440.  
 Sure, A. 1088.
- Surely, B. 1643 ; C. 315.  
 Sustnaunce, B. 340.  
 Sute, A. 203, 1107.  
 Sve = swe, follow, go after, A.  
 975. Du. *zwaarigen*, to turn,  
 sway ; *zwaai*, a turn.  
 Swalt, died, A. 815, 1159. See  
*Swelt*.  
 Swaneꝛ, swans, B. 58.  
 Swange (*pret.* of *swenge* or  
*swinge*), toiled, worked, A.  
 585. A.S. *swingan*, to dash,  
 to labour.  
 Swange, flowed, A. 1058.  
 Swangeande, flowing, rushing,  
 A. 111.  
 Swap, blow, B. 222. A.S. *swi-*  
*pian*. O.N. *svipa*, to shake.  
 O.E. *swepe*, *swappe*, to beat.  
 "He swynges out with a swerd and  
*swappis* him to dethe."  
 (K. Alex. p. 38.)  
 Sware, square, A. 836 ; B. 1386.  
 Sware, answer, A. 240 ; B. 1415.  
 O.N. *svara*.  
 Swarme, B. 223.  
 Swart, black, C. 363.  
 Swat, } sweated (*pret.* of *swete*),  
 Swatte, } A. 585, 828.  
 Swayf, blow, literally, a sudden  
 movement. See *Swayue*.  
 "Than Alexander . . . . .  
 Swythe swyngis out his swerde and  
 his *swayfe* feches,  
 The nolle of Nicollas, the kyng, he  
 fra the nebb partis."  
 (K. Alex. p. 28.)  
 Swayne, swain, servant, B. 1509.  
 Swayue, swims. Dan. *svæve*,  
 to wave, move, flutter.  
 Swe, follow, A. 891 ; ran, B. 956.

- Sweande, flowing, B. 420.  
 Sweft, swift, C. 108.  
 Swelme, heat, C. 3. A.S. *swell*, a burning; *swélan*, to burn, *sweal*.  
 “[He] lete assuage, or he sware (spoke), the *swelme* of his angirs.” (K. Alex. p. 21.)  
 Swelt, die, perish, B. 108; C. 427; destroy, B. 332. A.S. *sweltan*. O.N. *svelta*.  
 Swemande (*pres. part. of sweme*), afflicting, B. 563. A.S. *swima*, a stupor. S.Sax. *sweamen*, to grieve, vex.  
 “Whan this was seide, his hert began to melt  
 For veray *sweme* of this *swemeful* tale.”  
 Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 38.)  
 Sweng, sb. toil, labour, A. 574. A.S. *sweng*, a stroke, blow. See *Swange*.  
 Swenge, hasten, rush, dash out, B. 109, 667; C. 108, 250, 253.  
 “He *swynges* out with a swerd and swappis him to dethe.” (K. Alex. p. 33.)  
 A.S. *swingan*, to swing, dash.  
 Swepe, glide, A. 111; hasten, B. 1509. O.E. *swippe*, to pass quickly. O.N. *svipa*, a rapid movement; *svipa*, to whip, do quickly, turn.  
 Swepe, to seize, C. 341. A.S. *swipian*, to take by violence.  
 Swer, swore, B. 69, 667.  
 Swete, life; to lose the *swete* = to die, C. 364. *Swete* may here signify *sweet*, the word life being understood.  
 “And alle at lent ware on loft loste ther the *swete*.” (K. Alex. p. 105.)  
 “—— the brande es myne awene Many swayne, with the swynge [struck], has the *swete* levede.” (Morte Arthure, p. 281.)  
 “All the kene mene of kampe, knyghtes and other, Killyd are colde dede and castyne over burdez  
 Theire swyers sweyftly has the *swete* levyde.” (Ibid., p. 309.)  
 Swetter, sweeter, C. 236.  
 Sweuen, dream, A. 62. A.S. *swefen*.  
 Swey, go, walk, B. 788; came, C. 429. O.N. *swaigia*. Dan. *svaje*, to bend. N. Prov. E. *swey*, to swing; *swaigh*, to press. See *Sve*.  
 Sweyed, swayed, C. 151.  
 Sweȝe, go, C. 72; drove, C. 236.  
 Swolȝe, swallow, C. 250, 363; kill, B. 1268.  
 Swone, swoon, A. 1179. A.S. *aswunan*.  
 Swowed, swooned, C. 442. S. Sax. *swowen*, to swoon.  
 Swyed=swayed, followed, B. 87.  
 Swyere, squire, B. 87.  
 Swypped, escaped, B. 1253. See *Swepe*.  
 Swyre, neck, B. 1744. A.S. *swæora*.  
 Swyȝe, firm, strong, A. 354; C. 236; great, B. 1283; very, B. 816; many, B. 1299; quickly, A. 1058, B. 354; greatly, B. 987. A.S. *swith*, strong, great; *swithe*, very, greatly.  
 Swyȝe, burn, scorch, C. 478



- (*pret. swath*). N. Prov. E. *swither*, to singe; *swidden*, to scorch. O.N. *svitha*.  
 "Mi Gode, als whele set þam,  
 Als stubble bi-fore wind lickam  
 Als fire that brennes wode swa;  
 Als lowe *swiþand* hilles ma."  
 (Ps. lxxxii. 15.)
- Syence, B. 1454, 1599.
- Syfle, blow, C. 470. *Syfle* sometimes signifies to *whistle*. It may be connected with the Prov.E. *suffe*, to pant, blow. A.S. *siofian*, mourn, lament.
- Sykande, sighing, B. 715. AS. *sycan*, to sigh.
- Syked, sighed, C. 382.
- Sykerly, surely, C. 301. O.Fris. *sikur*. Ger. *sicher*, sure.
- Syle, to glide, go, proceed, B. 131. Prov.E. *sile*, to go. O.N. *sila*.  
 "With that the segge all himselfe  
*silis* to his chambre."  
 (K. Alex. p. 5.)
- Sylueren, silver, B. 1406.
- Symbale, B. 1415.
- Symple, A. 1133; B. 746.
- Sympelnesse, A. 908.
- Syn, since, C. 218.
- Syngne, sign, B. 489, 1710.
- Synglerty, singularity, singleness, A. 429.
- Synglure, uniqueness, A. 8.
- Syngnettez, signets, A. 837.
- Syre, lord, B. 1260.
- Syt, } sorrow, sin, B. 566,  
 Syte, } 1257; C. 5, 517. O.N. *süt*.  
 "Jacob wen he was mast in *siit*,  
 God lighted him witouten *liit*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
- "This tre in forbot haf I laid,  
 If þou sa bald be it to bite,  
 Þou sal be ded in sorou and *sité*,  
 And if þou haldes mi forbot,  
 Þou sal be laverd ouer ilk crot."  
 (*Ibid.*, fol. 52b.)
- Syþe, time, A. 1078; B. 1169, 1417, 1686. A.S. *sith*.
- Syþen, afterwards, A. 13, 1206; B. 998; since, A. 245, 642.
- Sytole, citole, guitar, A. 91.
- Syʒ, } saw, A. 308, 787, 984;  
 Syʒe, } B. 985.
- Syʒt, } sight, A. 226; B. 552,  
 Syʒte, } 1710.
- Ta, take; tatʒ, takes, B. 735.
- Tabarde, coat. It sometimes signifies a short coat or mantle, B. 41. Fr. *tabar*. Ital. *tabaro*.
- Tabelment, A. 993.
- Taborne, tabour, B. 1414.
- Tached, fixed, fastened, A. 464.
- Takel, C. 233.
- Tale, tale, message, B. 1437.
- Talent, will, C. 416.
- Talle, tale, A. 864.
- Talle = tuly (?), B. 48.
- Tame, hinder, arrest (?), C. 78.  
*Talme*, to become dumb for sorrow, etc., occurs in Le Bone Florence, of Rome, l. 769. O. N. *tálma*, impedire, cohibere. Cf. N.P.E. *tammy*, sticky.
- Tan, taken, B. 763.
- Tayt, agreeable, lively, B. 871. O.N. *teitr*.  
 "The laddes were kaske and *teyte*."  
 (Havelok the Dane, l. 1841.)  
 "Ther mouhte men se the boles beyte,  
 And the bores with hundes *teyte*."  
 (*Ibid.*, l. 2331.)

Tayt, fear, B. 889.

“Brynges furthe, [as] sayd the boke,  
bestes out of noumbre,  
And trottes on toward Tyre with  
*taile* at thaire hertes.”

(K. Alex. p. 42.)

Teche, teach, B. 160.

Teche, mark, sign, B. 1049.

Teche, fault, B. 1230; device,  
B. 943. Fr. *tache*.

Tede, an error for *tene* = ten (?),  
B. 1634.

Tee, go, B. 9, 1262; C. 87.  
A.S. *teon*.

Telle, raise, B. 1808. Du. *tillen*,  
to lift up.

Telde, tent, B. 866. A.S. *teld*.

Telded, raised, B. 1342.

Teme, approach, A. 460; B. 9;  
C. 316. It seems to be con-  
nected with the A.S. *geteman*,  
to bear witness; *teama*, to cite,  
summon. In *Lazamon* *teman*  
signifies to go, proceed, ap-  
proach, vol. i., p. 53, l. 1245.

“Albion hatte that lond;  
Ah leode ne beoth thar nane,  
Ther to thu scalt *teman* [wende]  
& ane neowe Troye thar makian.”

Teme, team, C. 37.

Teme, theme, C. 358.

Tempest, C. 231.

Temple, A. 1061.

Tempre, moderate, B. 775.

Temptande, tempting, B. 283.

Tender, A. 412; B. 630.

Tene, *sb.* anger, sorrow, A. 332;  
B. 283, 687, 1137; C. 90;  
*adv.* angry, B. 1808; *vb.*  
punish, B. 759. A.S. *teonan*,  
*tynan*, to anger; *teona*, wrong,  
mischief.

Tenfully, sorrowfully, bitterly,  
B. 160.

Tenel (or *teuel*?), to raise, en-  
close? B. 1189.

Tenor, C. 358.

Tent, } attend, care for, B. 676,  
Tente, } 935; C. 59, 498; heed,  
A. 387.

Terme, term, A. 1052; B. 1393.

Terne, lake, B. 1041. N.Prov.E.  
*tarn*. O.N. *tjörn*.

pacce, blow, C. 325. A.S. *thac-*  
*cian*, to stroke.

payreȝ, theirs, B. 1527.

þaȝ, though, A. 134.

pede, a country, A. 710. A.S.  
*theód*.

“I sett ȝowe ane ensample ȝe se it  
alle day,

In thorps and in many *thede* ther  
ȝe thurȝe ride,

At ilka cote a kene curr, as he the  
chache walde,

Bot as bremely as he baies, he bitis  
never the faster.”

(K. Alex. p. 62.)

pede, vessel, B. 1717. Prov.E.  
*thead*, a strainer used in brew-  
ing. “*Thede*, bruares instru-  
ment, qualus.” (Prompt.  
Parv.)

peder, thither, B. 461.

Theme, teme, A. 943; C. 358.

þen, } than, A. 134.  
þenne, }

þenkande, thinking, C. 294.

þerue, unleavened, B. 635.  
Prov.E. *therf*, *tharf*, *thar*.  
A.S. *theorf*, *therf*.

þester, darkness, B. 1775. A.S.  
*theostru*.

- þewe, virtue, B. 1436; C. 30; ordinances, B. 544, 755.  
 þewed, virtuous, B. 733.  
 þewes, thieves, B. 1142.  
 þikker, oftener, C. 6.  
 þirled, pierced, B. 952.  
 þo, the (*pl.*), B. 635.  
 þole, suffer, A. 344; B. 190; C. 6. A.S. *thólian*, to suffer, endure.  
 þonc, *sb.* thank, A. 900.  
 þonkke, *vb.* thank, B. 745.  
 þore, there, A. 561.  
 þorpe, city, B. 1178. O.N. *thorp*.  
 þoʒ, though, A. 345.  
 þoʒt, seemed, A. 153; B. 562.  
 þoʒt, imagination, B. 516.  
 þrad, reproached, tormented, B. 751. A.S. *thredgan* (*pret. threáde, p.p. thread*) to blame, vex, torment.  
 þrange, pierce, A. 17. See *þreng*.  
 þrast, stroke, thrust, B. 952.  
 þrat, vexation, torment, C. 55. A.S. *threat*, threat; *threatian*, to vex, distress.  
 þratten (*3d pers. pl. pret.*) threatened, B. 937.  
 þrawe, to reach, B. 590.  
 þrawen, close, thick, B. 1775.  
 þreng, press, crowd after, follow, B. 930; pass, C. 354. A.S. *thringan*, to press, crowd, throng. O.N. *threnga*.  
 þrep, contradiction, B. 350. N. Prov.E. *threap, threpe*, to dispute. A.S. *threapian*, to reprove, chide.  
 þrepyng, *sb.* strife, B. 183. A.S. *threapung*.  
 þret, } threaten, A. 560; B.  
 þrete, } 680, 1728.  
 þretty, thirty, B. 751.  
 þreuenest, wisest, noblest, B. 1571.  
 þro, anger, B. 754; C. 6; angry, A. 344. N.Prov.E. *thro*, keen, eager. O.N. *thrá*.  
 "Be þou nocht in þi hert so *thra*."  
 (MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 94.)  
 þro, good, A. 867. A.S. *throwian*, to suffer, endure.  
 þro, sharply, quickly, B. 220. A.S. *thred*.  
 þro, thoroughly, B. 1805.  
 þroble, press, B. 879.  
 þroly, fiercely, quickly, B. 180, 514.  
 þrong, } *sb.* crowd, B. 135, 504,  
 þronge, } 754.  
 þrongen (*3d pers. pl. pret. of thringe*), crowded, pressed, B. 1775.  
 þrublande, pressing, B. 504. See *þroble*.  
 þrwen, }  
 þrowen, } thrown, B. 220, 504.  
 þrych, through, A. 17. O.Sc. *through*.  
 þryd, }  
 þryde, } third, A. 832; B. 249,  
 þrydde, } 300, 1639.  
 þryeʒ, thrice, B. 429.  
 þrynge, press, B. 180; follow, B. 1639. See *þreng*.  
 þrynne, three, B. 606, 1727.  
 þryuande, good, pure, B. 751.  
 þryue, prosper, thrive, B. 249; C. 521.  
 þryuen, prudent, wise, A. 867, 1191; grown up, adult, B.

- 298; *þryuenest*, wisest, noblest, B. 1639.
- Þryȝt, thrust, pressed, thronged, A. 669, 925; B. 135. A.S. *thryccan* (*pret. thrycte*), to thrust, press, tread on.
- Þurȝ, through, A. 669.
- Þykke, closely, B. 504.
- Þyȝe, thigh, B. 1687.
- To, toe, C. 229.
- To-corue (*3d pers. pl. pret.*), slit, ript up, B. 1250.
- Token, betoken, B. 1557.
- To-kerue, divide, B. 1700.
- Tole, }  
Tool, } tool, B. 1108, 1342.
- Tolk, }  
Tolkke, } man, B. 687, 757.  
Tulkke, } *Tolk*, like *segge*, signified originally a speaker, an interpreter. O.N. *tulka*, to explain, interpret; *tulkr*, an interpreter, a mediator.
- Tom, (1) leisure, A. 134; opportunity, B. 1153; interval, C. 135; (2) time, A. 584. O.Sw. and O.N. *tóm*. "*Toom* oportunitas." (Prompt. Parv.)  
"Tharfore þis *tyme* I may noght cum  
Telle þi lord I haue no *tome*."  
(MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 105.)
- To-marred, spoilt, B. 1114.
- Tonne (or *toune*?), conceive, B. 655.
- Top, head, C. 229.
- Topace, B. 1469.
- Tor, tower, A. 29.
- To-rente, } rent asunder, A.  
To-rent, } 1135; B. 368; C. 96.
- To-riuen, torn away, A. 1196.
- Tormenttour, B. 154.
- To-rof (*pret. of to-riue*), burst, B. 964; C. 379.
- Toter, totter, C. 233.
- Toteȝ=totȝ, toes; Cf. *gotȝ*=goes, etc., B. 41.
- To-torne, torn, B. 41.
- Totȝ, goes, A. 512. Sw. *tota*.
- Tour, tower, B. 216.
- Tourneȝ=turns, devices, B. 192.
- Tow, tow, B. 866.
- To-walten, overflowed (*3d pers. pl.*), B. 428.
- Towche, to relate, deliver a message, speak, A. 897; B. 1437.  
"Litille kyngis there come . . .  
*Touches* titly thair tale and tribute him askis."  
(K. Alex. p. 31.)
- Towche, *sb.* touch, C. 252.
- Towe, C. 100.
- Towen, made two, A. 251.
- Toȝe, tough, B. 630.
- Toȝt, firm, binding, A. 521.
- Tra, high(?), B. 211. *read tramounta = the North Pole Star*  
"This castel es o luvē and grace,  
Bath o secur and o solace,  
Apon the mathe it standes traist;  
O fede ne dredes it na fraist;  
It is hei sett upon þe crag,  
*Trai* and hard wituten hag."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55a.)
- Tramme, tackle, gear? C. 101.  
In the northern Romance of Alexander, p. 5, *tramme* signifies an instrument (optical).  
"He toke *trammes* him with to tute (look) in the sternes."
- Tras=trace, path, course, A. 1112. "*Trace*, a streyght way, *trace*." (Palsg.)

- Trasches = trouses or trossers, drawers or trousers? B. 40.
- Trauayle, *sb.* labour, C. 505; *vb.* A. 549; C. 498.
- Trave = trawe, believe, B. 587.
- Trauerce = traverse, B. 1473.
- Traw, } = trow, believe, sup-  
Trawe, } pose, A. 282, 295;  
B. 655, 1335, 1686.
- Trawande, believing, B. 662.
- Trawþe, } truth, A. 494; B. 63,  
Trauþe, } 667; belief, 1490,  
1703.
- Trayled, B. 1473.
- Traysoun, treason, B. 187.
- Trayþly, } certainly, surely?  
Trayþely, } B. 907, 1137. If  
*trayþly* be derived from *trauth*,  
*truth*, the meaning here as-  
signed to it may be correct;  
but the sense of *fiercely*, *fear-*  
*fully*, would suit the context  
better.
- Traytoure, B. 1041; C. 77.
- Tre, wood, B. 1342.
- Trendele, roll, A. 41.
- Tres, as in Ches-tres, C. 101.
- Tresor, } treasure, A. 237, 331,  
Tresore, } B. 866.
- Tresorye, treasury, B. 1317.
- Trespas, B. 48.
- Trespast, B. 1230.
- Trestes, trestles, B. 832.
- Trichcherye, treachery, B. 187.
- Troched, ornamented? An ar-  
chitectural term of uncertain  
meaning, B. 1383.
- Tron, } went (*pret.* of *tryne*),  
Trone, } A. 1112; B. 132; C.  
101. See Trynande.
- Trone, throne, A. 1054.
- Trot, *sb.* pace, step, B. 976.
- Trow, believe, B. 1049.
- Trumpen, trumpets, B. 1402.
- Trussed, deposited, B. 1317.
- Trwe, true, A. 460.
- Tryed, select, trusty, B. 1317.  
O.E. *trie*, choice.
- Tryfled = trayfoled, ornamented  
with knots, B. 1473. Fr. *tref-*  
*filier*, a chain maker.
- Trynande, going, walking, B.  
976. Dan. *trine*, to go.  
"Than the traytoure treunted the  
Tyesday thar aftyre,  
*Trynnys* in with a trayne tresone to  
wirke."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 326.)  
"The trays (path) of the traytoure  
he *trynys* fulle evenne,  
And turnys in be Treynte, the tray-  
toure to seche."  
(*Ibid.*, p. 339.)  
"They *tryne* unto a tente whare  
tables whare raysede."  
(*Ibid.*, p. 267.)
- Tryste, trust, C. 324.
- Trysty, trusty, B. 763.
- Tryþe, to trust in, rely upon, A.  
311. N. Prov. E. *trigg*, firm,  
faithful. Sw. *trygg*, safe, sure.
- Tuch, cloth, B. 48. Ger. *tuch*.  
Cf. Eng. *tuck* and *tucker*.
- Tulkke, man, soldier, B. 1189,  
1262. See *Tolk*.
- Tulket = tulked, sounded, B.  
1414. The original meaning  
of *tulk* is to speak, explain  
(O.N. *túlka*), hence to utter,  
sound.  
"The Tebies *tulked* (addressed) us  
with tene (anger)."  
(K. Alex. p. 83.)
- Tult, threw, pitched, B. 1213;

- C. 252. A.S. *tealtian*, to tilt, shake.
- Tuyred, destroyed, B. 1234.
- Twained, separated, A. 251.
- Tweyne, two, B. 674, 1749.
- Twynande, entwining, B. 1691.  
Sw. *twinna*, to twine.
- Twynne, two, A. 251; B. 1047.
- Twynne, separate, B. 402.
- Tyd, quickly, B. 64, 1213; C. 100, 229. A.S. *tid*, *tidlice*.  
Sw. *tida*, frequently.
- Tyde, time, B. 1393.
- Tykel, uncertain, B. 655.
- Tylle, to, B. 1064.
- Tymbre, B. 1414. "Tymbyr a lytyl taboure, timpanellum." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Tylte, overturn, B. 832; tumble, C. 361.
- Tynde, branch, A. 78. A.S. *tine*.  
O.E. *tind*, a tine, tooth, prong, fork.
- Tyne, lose, A. 332; destroy, B. 775, 907. O.N. *tyna*.
- Tynt, lost, B. 216.
- Type, overturn, C. 506.
- Typped, extreme, C. 77.
- Tyraunte, B. 943.
- Tyrauntyré, tyranny, B. 187.
- Tyrne, flay, B. 630. Du. *tornen*, to rend, rip up.  
"And so thai did al bidene and sum oure douth sloze,  
Take out the tuskis and the tethe, and *ternen* of the skinnes."  
(K. Alex. p. 140.)
- Tyste=tryste(?), trusty, A. 460.
- Tyt, quickly, A. 727. N.Prov. E. *tite*, soon. See *Tyd*.
- Tyþe, tenth, B. 216.
- Tyþynge, tiding, B. 458, 498; C. 78.
- Tytter, sooner, C. 231. N.Prov. E. *titter*. See *Tyt*.
- Tyxt, text, B. 1634; C. 37.
- Tyzed, tied, A. 464; B. 702.
- Tyzt, } described, A. 1052;  
Tyzte, } give, B. 1153; endeavour, B. 1108; near, A. 502. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw.
- Vch, }  
Vche, } = ilk, ilka, each.  
Vcha, }
- Vglokest (*superl.* of *vgly*), most horrid, dreadful, B. 892.
- Vmbe, about, B. 879, 1384; C. 309. A.S. *ymbe*.
- Vmbe-brayde, accost, B. 1622. See *Brayde*.
- Vmbe-grouen, overgrown, B. 488.
- Vmbe-kest, look about, B. 478.
- Vmbe-lyze, compass, surround, B. 836.
- Vmbe-pyzt, surrounded, A. 1051.
- Vmbre, rain, B. 524. Lat. *imber*.
- Vmbe-schon, shone about, C. 455.
- Vmbe-stounde, } at times, some-  
Vmbe-stoundes, } times, C. 7, 122.
- Vmbe-sweyed, encircled, B. 1380.
- Vmbe-walt, surrounded, B. 1181.
- Vnavysed, unadvised, thoughtless, A. 292.
- Vn-blemyst, unblemished, A. 781.
- Vn-brosten, unburst, B. 365.
- Vnblyþe, dismal, B. 1017.
- Vncheryst, uncherished, uncared for, B. 1125.

- Vnclannesse, uncleanness, B. 30, 1800.
- Vnclene, B. 550, 1713.
- Vncler, indistinct, C. 307.
- Vnclose, disclose, B. 26, 1438.
- Vncortoyse, uncourteous, A. 303.
- Vncouþe, } unknown, B. 414,  
Vncowþe, } 1600, 1722.
- Vnder, the third hour of the day, A. 512. A.S. *undern*. Goth. *undawrns*.
- Vnder-nomen, understood, perceived, C. 213.
- Vnder-stonde, understand, A. 940; C. 122.
- Vnder-þede = under-þete, understood, B. 796. A.S. *vndergitan*, to perceive.
- Vndyd, destroyed, B. 562.
- Vnfaire, bad, B. 1801.
- Vnfolde, B. 1563.
- Vnfre, unfortunate, B. 1129.
- Vngarnyst, unadorned, B. 137.
- Vnglad, sorry, C. 63.
- Vngoderly, bad, wicked, B. 145, 1092.
- Vnhap, misfortune, B. 143, 1150; misery, B. 892.
- Vnhappen, unfortunate; and hence, bad, B. 573.
- Vnhaspe, disclose, B. 688.
- Vnhole, badly, B. 1681.
- Vnhonest, vile, B. 579.
- Vnhuled, uncovered, B. 451. See *Hile*.
- Vnhyde, disclose, A. 972.
- Vnhyle, disclose, B. 1628. See *Hile*.
- Vnknawen, unknown, B. 1679.
- Vnkyndely, wickedly, B. 208.
- Vnmard, undefiled, B. 867.
- Vnmete, unfit, A. 758.
- Vnneued, unnamed, B. 727. See *Neuen*.
- Vnnynges, signs, C. 213. A.S. *unnan*, to give, grant, permit.
- Vnpynne, open, A. 727.
- Vnresounable, unreasonable, A. 589.
- Vnryt, wrong, B. 1142.
- Vnsmyten, B. 732.
- Vnsoude, wicked, evil, bad, B. 575; C. 58, 527.
- Vnsoundely, badly, B. 201.
- Vnstered, unmoved, B. 706.
- Vnstrayned, untroubled, A. 248.
- Vnswolþed, unhurt, B. 1253. See *Swolþe*.
- Vnþank, } wrath, displeasure, B.  
Vnþonk, } 183; C. 55.
- Vnþewe, fault, vice, B. 190. See *Thewe*.
- Vnþryfte, folly, wickedness, B. 516, 1723.
- Vnþryftyly, unwisely, badly, B. 267.
- Vnþryuandly = unthrivingly, badly, B. 135.
- Vntrwe, untrue, A. 896; B. 456; unfaithful, B. 1160.
- Vntwynne, separate, and hence destroy, B. 757.
- Vnwar, foolish, C. 115.
- Vnwaschen, unwashed, B. 34.
- Vnwelcum, B. 49.
- Vnworþelych, unworthy, B. 305.
- Vnwytté, unwise, foolish, simple, C. 511.
- Vpbrayde, literally to raise, and hence to utter loudly, rebuke, C. 430. See *Brayde*. In the sense of to utter, speak, we

- find *upbrayde* used in the following passage.  
 "Again my brether haue I bene  
 Oft-sith lightly for to tene,  
 Wit fitt, wit brixil, strive and strut;  
 Myn euen cristen haue I hurt,  
 And oft unsaght o him I said,  
 And of his lastes (faults) gane up-  
 braid."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 156.)
- Vp-caste, spoken, B. 1574.  
 Vp-folden, up-folded, B. 643.  
 Vp-lyfte, uplifted, B. 987.  
 Vpon, open, B. 453.  
 Vp-erde, upreared, B. 561.  
 Vp-ros, uprose, C. 378.  
 Vpryse, C. 433.  
 Vp-set, raised, C. 239.  
 Vp-so-down, upside down, C. 362.  
 Vp-wafte, uprose, B. 949.  
 Vpnyoun, opinion, C. 40.  
 Vrnementes, ornaments, B. 1284.  
 Vrþe, earth, A. 442.  
 Vrþely, earthly, A. 135; B. 35.  
 Vsage, B. 710.  
 Vse, B. 11.  
 Vsle, } ashes, cinders, B. 747,  
 Vsle, } 1010. A.S. *ysle*, ashes.  
 O.N. *usli*, fire. "Isyl, of fyre.  
 Favilla." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Prov. E. *isle*, *easle*, embers;  
*eizle*, ashes.  
 Vtter, out, B. 42; without, B. 927.  
 Vt-wyth, without, A. 968.  
 V;ten, the morning, dawn, B. 893. A.S. *uhta*.  
 "Hi slo;en and fu;ten,  
 þe ni;t and þe u;ten."  
 (K. Horn, l. 1424.)  
 Vale, A. 127; B. 673.
- Vanyté, B. 1713; C. 331.  
 Vanyste, vanished, B. 1548.  
 Vayl, avail, A. 911; B. 1151,  
 1311.  
 Vayn, A. 810; B. 1358.  
 Vayment, exhibition, show, B. 1358.  
 Vayned, brought, A. 249. See  
*Wayned*.  
 Vengeaunce, B. 247, 1013.  
 Venge, avenge, B. 199, 559;  
 C. 71.  
 Venkkyst, } vanquished, B. 544.  
 Venquyst, } 1071.  
 Venym, venom, filth, B. 574;  
 C. 71.  
 Veray, } true, A. 1183, 1184;  
 Verray, } truly, C. 333; very,  
 C. 370.  
 Verayly, verily, B. 664, 1548.  
 Vered, veered, raised, A. 254.  
 Vergyne, virgin, A. 1098.  
 Vergynté, } virginity, A. 766;  
 Vergynyté, } B. 1071.  
 Vertue, A. 1125.  
 Vertuous, precious, B. 1280.  
 Vessayl, B. 1713.  
 Vesselment, vessels, B. 1280,  
 1288.  
 Vesture, B. 1288.  
 Veued = weued, passed, A. 975.  
 See *Weue*.  
 Vilanye, C. 71.  
 Vilté = vilite, filth, vileness,  
 B. 199. O.Fr. *vilté*.  
 Violent, B. 1013.  
 Voched, prayed, A. 1120. Fr.  
*voucher*.  
 Vouche, resolve, B. 1358.  
 Vowched, vowed, C. 165.  
 Vowe, C. 239.



- Voyde, do away with, B. 744;  
destroy, B. 1013; C. 370;  
depart, B. 1548.
- Vus, us, B. 842.
- Vus, use (?), B. 1507. We may  
however read, and thus pre-  
serve the alliteration, *bus* =  
*bous* = *bouse*, to drink deeply.  
Du. *buysen*.
- Vycios, vicious, B. 574.
- Vyf, wife, A. 771.
- Vygour, A. 970.
- Vyl, vile, evil, B. 744.
- Vylanye, crime, sin, B. 544, 574.
- Vyle, defile, B. 863.
- Vyole, B. 1280.
- Vyolence, B. 1071.
- Vyrgyn, A. 426.
- Vys, } face, A. 254. O.Fr. *vis*.  
Vyse, }
- Vyue, wife, A. 784.
- Wach, watch, B. 1205.
- Wade, A. 143, 1150.
- Waft, closed, B. 857. A.S. *we-*  
*fan*, *wæfan*, to cover. O.N.  
*vefa*.
- Wafte, move, lift up, raise, B.  
453. O.N. *veifa*, to raise,  
move, swing. *Waft*, B. 857,  
in the sense of *closed* may  
be of the same origin with  
*wafte*.
- Wage, endure, A. 416.
- Wage, wave, B. 1484. A.S.  
*wágian*.
- Wake, watch, B. 85; C. 130.  
A.S. *wæccan*. O.N. *vaka*.
- Waken, raise, arouse, awake, A.  
1170; B. 323, 437, 891, 933,  
948; C. 132. O.N. *vakna*.
- Wakker (*comp. of wayke*), weaker,  
B. 835.
- Wale, } *vb.* discern, A. 999;  
Walle, } choose, select, B. 921;  
C. 511; *adj.* noble, B. 1734.  
Sc. *wale*. Ger. *wahlen*, to  
choose, select. O.N. *val*, elec-  
tio, optio, delectus.  
“O mister was ther wimmen tuin,  
pat ledd þar liif wit sike and sin,  
Ffor þai had husing nan to *wale*,  
þai lended in a littel scale.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48a.)  
“Of choys men syne, *walit* by cut  
(lot), thai tuke  
A gret numbyr, and hyd in bylgis  
dern.”  
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 72.)  
“Awei þan drou him son Davi,  
Bot Saul dred him mo forþi,  
And of a thusand men o *wal* (worth)  
He made him ledder and marscal.”  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- Walkyries, witches, fate-readers,  
B. 1577. O.N. *valkyriur*;  
*f. pl. Parcæ*. Dan. *valkyrier*.
- Wallande, boiling, A. 365. A.S.  
*weallan*, to boil up.
- Walle-heued = well-head, spring,  
B. 364.
- Walt, } rolled, turned, B. 501,  
Walte, } 1734. Prov.E. *walt*,  
*welt*. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll.  
O.N. *vella*, *vellta*.
- Walter, roll, flow, B. 415, 1027;  
C. 142. O.Sc. *welter*, *walter*.  
Dan. *valte*, to roll. See *Walt*.
- Walterez, an error for watter-  
rez = waters? C. 263.
- Walterande, swimming, C. 247.
- Walte, } pours, rushes, flows, B.  
364, 1037. See *Walte*.
- Wame, belly. See *Wombe*.

- Wamel, to wamble, C. 300. O.N. *vambla*. Dan. *vamle*, to wamble, to create or cause a squeamishness or loathing. "Wamelyn' in the stomake. Nauseo." "Wamelynge of the stomake, Nausia." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wan (*pret.* of *wynne*), got, reached, A. 107; B. 140.
- Wanig = waning, diminution, lessening. A.S. *wanian*, to diminish; *wanung*, *waning*, a lessening.
- Wap, a step, C. 449. O.N. *vapp*. It is generally explained by a blow, stroke.
- "The world wannes at a *wappe* and the wedire gloumes."  
(K. Alex. p. 141.)
- "It (worldly wealth) wites away at a *wapp*, as the wynd turnes."  
(*Ibid.*, p. 181.)
- Wappe, to strike, knock, B. 882.
- War, aware, A. 1095; crafty, B. 589. A.S. *wær*, wary. O.N. *var*.
- War, } guard, beware, B. 165,  
Ware, } 545, 1133. A.S. *wárian*.
- Warded, guarded, C. 258. A.S. *weardian*, to guard.
- Ware, were, A. 151.
- Warisch, protect, B. 921.
- Warlaȝe, wizard, B. 1560. See *Warlow*.
- Warlok, prison, C. 80.
- Warlow, a monster, C. 258. A.S. *wér-loga*, a liar, a faith-breaker.
- Warne, bid, C. 469.
- Warnyng, *sb.* B. 1504.
- Warpe, } cast, hurl, B. 444;  
Warpen, } ejaculate, utter, A. 878; B. 152, 213. O.N. *varpa*. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast.
- Warȝe, a water-ford, C. 339. A.S. *warth*, *waroth*, the shore.
- Wary, curse, B. 513. *Wærgian*, to curse.
- Waryed, cursed, B. 1716.
- Wassayl, B. 1508.
- Wast, } destroy, B. 326, 431,  
Waste, } 1178. A.S. *wéstan*.
- Wasterne, a wilderness, B. 1674. *Wasterne* signifies a desert place, from the A.S. *wéste*, desert, barren, and *ærn*, a place.
- "Methoughte I was in a wode willed myne one,  
That I ne wiste no waye whedire that I scholde,  
Ffore wolue; and whilde swynne, swykkyde bestez  
Walkede in that *wasterne* wathes to seche."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 270.)
- Wate = wot, know, A. 501. A.S. *witan* (Ic. *wát*, þu *wást*, he *wát*).
- Water, stream, A. 107, 139; river, B. 1380.
- Wauleȝ, shelterless, from the A.S. *wáh*, a wall (?), C. 262. We should perhaps read *wanleȝ* = *wonleȝ*, hopeless, from the A.S. *wén*. O.N. *von*. O.E. *wone*, hope.
- Wawe, wave, A. 287; B. 382; C. 142. A.S. *wæg*.
- Wax, increase, B. 521.
- Waxlokes, waves (?), B. 1037.
- Wayferand, wayfaring, B. 79.

- Waykned, weakened, B. 1422.  
O.N. *veikr*. A.S. *wác*, weak;  
*wácan*, to become weak.
- Wayle, select, choice, B. 1716.  
See *Wale*.
- Waymot, sorrowful, C. 492. O.E.  
*waiment*, to lament.
- Wayne, give, B. 1504; gain,  
recover, 1616, 1701. The  
original meaning seems to be  
that of gaining, getting. O.Fr.  
*gaagnier*. In some O.E. works  
*wayne* is used like our word  
get.  
"Than past up the proude quene  
into prevé chambre,  
*Waynes* out at wyndow and waytes  
aboute."  
(K. Alex. p. 33.)
- Wayte, look into, search, B. 99;  
be careful, 292; look about,  
1423; inquire, 1552. "*Way-*  
*tyn* or *aspyyn*, observe."  
(Prompt. Parv.)
- Wążeżes = waweż, waves, B. 404.  
See *Wawe*.
- Webbe, cloth, A. 71.
- Wedde, A. 771; B. 69.
- Wedded wyf, B. 330.
- Weddyng, A. 790.
- Wed, } garments, weeds, A.  
Wede, } 747, 765; B. 793.  
A.S. *wæd*.
- Wed, } become mad, B. 1585.  
Wede, } A.S. *wédan*, to rave,  
be mad.
- Weder, storm, B. 444, 948.
- Wela-wynnely, very joyfully,  
B. 831. A.S. *welig*, rich,  
bountiful; *wyn*, pleasure, joy.
- Welcom, }  
Welcum, } A. 390; B. 813.
- Welde, govern, rule, wield, B.  
195, 835; use, employ, possess,  
B. 705, 1351; C. 16. A.S.  
*wealdan*, rule, exercise, possess.
- Welder, ruler, C. 129.
- Wele, joy (*pl. welez*), A. 14,  
154, 394; B. 651; C. 262.  
A.S. *wela*.
- Welgest, worthiest, B. 1244. A.S.  
*weleg* (*welga*), rich, wealthy.
- Welke, walked, A. 101.
- Welkyn, welkin, the sky. A.S.  
*welen*, *wolcen*. O.Sc. *walk*, a  
cloud.
- Welle-hedeż, springs, B. 428.
- Welt, revolved, C. 115. See  
*Walter*.
- Welwed, faded, C. 475. A.S.  
*wealwian*.  
"The grond stud barrant, widderit  
dosk or gray,  
Herbis, flowris and gersis *wallowyt*  
away."  
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 378.)
- Wely, joyous, happy, A. 101.  
A.S. *welig*.  
"*Welli* make, Laverd, and nocht ille,  
To Syon in *pi gode wille*."  
(Ps. i., 20.)  
"pan was *par* never suilk a hald,  
Ne nan in *welier* in werld to wald."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55b.)
- Wem, } spot, blemish, A.  
Wemme, } 1002. A.S. *wem*.
- Wemleż, spotless, without blem-  
ish, A.
- Wenche, woman, B. 974, 1250;  
concubine, B. 1716. A.S.  
*wenc-le*, a maid. S.Sax. *wench-*  
*ell*, a child.
- Wende = wened, thought, A.  
1147; C. 111.

- Wene = ween, believe, A. 47;  
B. 821; C. 244. A.S. *wénan*.
- Wene, doubt, A. 1140.
- Weng, avenge, B. 201.
- Wenyng, supposition, C. 115.
- Wepande, weeping, C. 384.
- Weppen, weapon, B. 835.
- Wered, guarded, protected, C.  
486. A.S. *weren*. Ger. *weh-*  
*ren*, defend.
- Werke, labours, B. 136.
- Werp (*pret.* of *warp*), threw, B.  
284.
- Werre, war, B. 1178.
- Wers, worse, B. 80.
- Werte, root, herb, C. 478. A.S.  
*wyrt*.
- Weryng, wearing, age, B. 1123.  
"Weryn or wax olde, febyl,  
veterasco." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wesch, washed, A. 765.
- Westernays, wrongly, A. 307.  
See Note on this word, p. 109.
- Weue, pass, A. 318.
- Weued, cut off (?), B. 222.
- Wex (*pret.* of *wax*), became, A.  
537; B. 204.
- Weze, weigh (anchor), C. 103;  
carry round, B. 1420, 1508.  
A.S. *wegan*, to weigh, carry.
- Wezte, weight, B. 1734.
- Wham, whom, A. 131.
- Whate = wat, was, A. 1040.
- What-kyn, what kind of, B. 100.
- Whichche = hutch, ark, B. 362.  
"Hutche or whyche, cista, ar-  
cha." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S.  
*hwæcca*.
- Whyle, moment, B. 1620.
- Wite, blame. See *Wyte*.
- With-dro, withdrew, A. 657.
- Wijt = wight, quickly, C. 103.  
See *Wyzt*.
- Wlate, to abhor, hate, detest, B.  
305; to be disgusted at, B.  
1501. A.S. *wlættian*.
- Wlatsum, hateful, abominable,  
B. 541.
- Wlonc, } beautiful, A. 122, 1170;  
Wlonk, } B. 606, 793, 933;  
C. 486; good, A. 902. A.S.  
*wlanc*.
- Wod, } mad, enraged, B. 204,  
Wode, } 1558; foolish, B. 828;  
fierce, strong, B. 364; C. 142.  
A.S. *wód*.
- Wodbynde, woodbine, C. 446.
- Wodder (*comp.* of *wode*), fiercer,  
rougher, C. 162.
- Woghe, wrong, sin, A. 621.  
A.S. *woh*.
- Wolde = walde, perform, do, A.  
811. See *Welde*.
- Wolde, would, A. 771.
- Wolen, woollen, A. 730.
- Wolle, wool, A. 843.
- Wombe, belly, B. 462, 1250.
- Won, } *sb.* dwelling, abode, A.  
Wone, } 32, 1048; B. 140,  
928; wone, A. 916, 923; *vb.*  
to dwell, A. 404, 298; B.  
875. A.S. *wunian*. O.Fris.  
*wona*.
- Won = wone, custom, usage, B.  
720. A.S. *wune*.
- Wonde, fear, hesitate, B. 855.  
A.S. *wandian*.
- Wonde = wande, delay, cease,  
A. 153.  
"I wille noghte *wonde* for no werre,  
To wende whare me likes."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 292.)

- "Sua did þis wiif I yow of redd,  
 Seo folud Joseph ai þar he fledd,  
 And for seo foluand fand a spurn,  
 Seo waited him wit a werr turn,  
 Hirself in godds gram and gilt,  
 And almost did him to be spilt;  
 How seo broght him to the fand  
 (trial),  
 Fforth to telle wil I nocht *waand*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)
- Wonder, *adj.* wonderful, A. 1094; B. 153.
- Wonderly, wonderfully, B. 570; C. 384.
- Woned = waned, decreased, B. 496. A.S. *wanian*, to decrease.
- Wonne, pale, wan, C. 141. A.S. *wonn*, wan.
- Wonne, got, A. 32.
- Wonnen, begotten, B. 112.
- Wonnyng, dwelling, B. 921. See *Won*.
- Wont, be wanting, B. 739.
- Wony, dwell, abide, live, A. 284; B. 431; C. 462. See *Won*.
- Wonyande, dwelling, living, B. 293.
- Wonys, dwells, A. 47.
- Worche, *vb.* work, labour, A. 510.
- Worcher = worker, maker, B. 1501.
- Worded, spoken, uttered, C. 421.
- Wore, were, A. 142, 232; B. 928.
- Worme, reptile, B. 533.
- Worre, weaker, literally, worse, B. 719. O.N. *verr*. Sw. *vårre*. O.Sc. *war*. O.E. *werr*, worse.
- Worschyp, A. 394.
- Wortez, herbs, A. 42. See *Werte*.
- Worpely, } worthy, A. 47,  
 Worpelych, } 845, 1072; B.  
 Worply, } 471, 651, 1298,  
 Worplych, } 1351; beauti-  
 Worpily, } ful; C. 475.
- Worploker, more worthy (*comp.* of *worpelych*), C. 464.
- Wost, } knowest, A. 293, 411;  
 Woste, } B. 875. See *Wot*.
- Wot, know, A. 47, 1106; C. 129.
- Wote, happen (?), C. 397.
- Woþe, hurt, harm, B. 855. This word occurs under the forms *quathe*, *wathe*, and seems to be related to O.E. *qued*. Low. Ger. *quat*, bad. O.E. *wathe*, bad; *wathely*, badly.
- Woþe, path, A. 151, 375. A.S. *wáth*, *wáthu*. O.E. *wathe*, a way, path. See extract under word *Wasterne*.
- Wowe, } wall, A. 1048; B. 832,  
 Woþe, } 839, 1403, 1531.  
 A.S. *wáh*. "Wowe or wal, murus," (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wrache, vengeance, B. 204, 229; C. 185. A.S. *wrec*, *wracu*.
- Wrak (*pret.* of *wreke*), avenge, B. 570.
- Wrake, vengeance, B. 213, 235, 718, 970, 1225.
- Wrakful, angry, bitter, B. 302, 541.
- Wrang, wrong, A. 15; B. 76; wrongly, A. 487, 630; bad, C. 384.
- Wraſte (*pret.* of *wreſte*), raised, uplifted, B. 1166, 1403; thrust, 1802; C. 80.
- Wrastel, } wrestle, B. 949; C.  
 Wrastle, } 141.

- Wraþe, become angry, B. 230;  
C. 74; make angry, B. 719.
- Wraþte, wrought, A. 56.
- Wrech = wrache, vengeance, B. 230.
- Wrech, }  
Wreche, } wretch, B. 84, 828;  
Wrechche, } C. 113.
- Wrech, wretched, C. 258. A.S.  
*wrec*, wretched. With *wrech*  
and *wretched* cf. *wik* and *wik-*  
*ked*.
- Wrek, }  
Wreke, } avenged, B. 198.
- Wrenche, device, B. 292. A.S.  
*wrence*.
- Wro, passage; literally, corner,  
A. 865. O. Sw. *wraa*. Dan.  
*wraa*.
- Wroken (*pret.* of *wreke*), ban-  
ished, exiled, A. 375. A.S.  
*wrecan*, to exile, banish.
- Wrot (*pret.* of *wrote*), grubbed  
up, C. 467. A.S. *wrótan*, to  
turn up with the snout; *wrót*,  
a snout.  
"With wrathe he begynnus to *wrote*,  
He ruskes vppe mony a rote  
With tushes of iij. fote."  
(Avowynge of Arthur, xii. 13.)
- Wroþe, fierce, B. 1676. A.S.  
*wráth*, wroth, enraged.
- Wroþeloker (*comp.* of *wroþely*),  
more fiercely, angrily, C. 132.
- Wroþely, } angrily, fiercely, B.  
Wroþly, } 280, 949; C. 132.
- Wroþer (*comp.* of *wroþe*), fiercer,  
C. 162.
- Wroþt, } wrought, worked, A.  
Wroþte, } 524, 747.
- Wruxled, raised, B. 1381.
- Wryst, B. 1535.
- Wryt, B. 1552.
- Wryþe, turn, A. 350, 487; wrig-  
gle, B. 533; toil, A. 510;  
bind, thrust, C. 80. A.S.  
*wriþan*, to writhe, bind, twist.
- Wunder, B. 1390.
- Wunnen, won, B. 1305.
- Wyche, B. 1577.
- Wyche-crafte, B. 1560.
- Wyddere, wither, C. 468.
- Wydowand (*wyndowand?*), wi-  
thering, dry, B. 1048; *wyn-*  
*dowand* = burnt up. N.Prov.  
E. *winny*, to dry, burn up.
- Wyke, member, part, B. 1690.  
O.N. *wik*.
- Wykke, } wicked, B. 908, 1063.  
Wyk, } A.S. *wican*, to become  
weak, to yield. O.N. *wikia*.
- Wykket, } wicket, gate, door,  
Wyket, } B. 501, 857.
- Wyl, } wandering, C. 473;  
Wylle, } forlorn, B. 76. O.N.  
*villa*, error; *villa*, to lead  
astray, beguile. Phrase *wille*  
*o wan*, astray from abode, un-  
certain where to go; *wil-sum*,  
*wil-ful*, lonely, solitary desert.  
"Adam went out ful *wille* o wan."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7a.)  
"Sone ware thay *willid* fra the way  
the wod was so thick."  
(K. Alex. p. 102.)  
"Sorful bicom þat fals file (the devil)  
And thought how he moght man *bi-*  
*wille*;  
Agains God wex he sa gril,  
þat alle his werk he wend to spil."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5b.)  
"His suns þat (we) of forwit melt,  
Al þe werld bituix þam delt;

- Asie to Sem, to Cham Affrik,  
To Japhet Europ þat *wilful* wike;  
Al þer þre þai war ful rike."  
(*Ibid.* fol. 13a.)
- Wyldren = wyldern (?), waste,  
wilderness, C. 297. A.S. *wild*,  
wild, and *ærn*, a place (?). See  
*Wasterne*.  
"In *wildrin* land and in wastin,  
I wil tham (the Israelites) bring of  
þair noein;  
Bot wel I wathe (Pharaoh) is ful thra,  
Lath sal him think to let þam ga."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33a.)
- Wylfully, B. 268.
- Wylger, wild, fierce, B. 375.  
See extract under word *Note*.
- Wylle, forlorn, B. 76. See *Wyl*.
- Wylnes, apostacy, B. 231.
- Wylnez, desirest (*2d pers. sing.* of  
*wylne*), A. 318. A.S. *wilnian*.
- Wyly, curiously, craftily, B.  
1452. A.S. *wile*, a device.
- Wyndas, windlass, C. 103.
- Wyndowe, B. 453.
- Wynne, joyful, A. 154. A.S.  
*wyn*, pleasure, delight.
- Wynne, obtain, get, A. 578; B.  
617. A.S. *winnan*.
- Wynnelych, gracious, B. 1807.
- Wyrde, fate, destiny, A. 249,  
273; B. 1224. Sc. *wird*.  
A.S. *wyrd*.
- Wyrle, flew, B. 475.
- Wyschande, hoping for, wishing,  
A. 14.
- Wyse, manner, A. 1094; *wyses*,  
B. 1805.
- Wyse, } show, appear, A. 1134;  
Wysse, } B. 1564; direct, send  
out, B. 453; instruct, C. 60.  
A.S. *wissian*.
- Wyst, } knew, A. 376; B.  
Wyste, } 152.
- Wyt, wisdom, B. 348; C. 129.
- Wyt, know, learn, B. 1319, 1360.  
A.S. *witan*.
- Wyte, blame, B. 76; C. 501. A.S.  
*witian*.
- Wyte, pass away (?), C. 397.  
A.S. *witan*.
- Wyter, true, truly, B. 1552.  
O.N. *vittr*, wise, prudent.  
" & her ice wile shæwenn þaw  
Summ þing to *witter* tákenn."  
(Ormulum, vol. i. p. 115.)  
"Ne þe nedder was noght bitter  
þan, þowf he was ever *witter*;  
Ffor of alle, als sheus þe boke,  
Mast he cuth o crafte and crok."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5b.)
- Wytered, informed, B. 1587.
- Wyterly, truly, B. 171, 1567.  
Da. *vitterrlig*, known, mani-  
fest.
- Wyþe, gentle, soft, C. 454. A.S.  
*wéthe*, soft, pleasant.
- Wyþer, contrary, opposite, A.  
230; adverse, hostile, C. 48.  
S.Sax. *witherr*, adverse, evil.  
A.S. *witherian*, to oppose, re-  
sist.  
"Ga, *witherr* gast, o bacch fra me."  
(Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 41.)
- Wyþerly, fiercely, angrily, B.  
198; C. 74.
- Wyth-halde, withhold, B. 740.
- Wythouten, without, A. 390.
- Wytles, foolish, B. 1585; C. 113.
- Wytte, meaning, B. 1630; wit,  
A. 294; *wytteþ*, devices, B.  
515.
- Wyþ, } person, being, A. 131,  
Wyþe, } 578; B. 545. A.S.

- wiga*, a warrior, soldier; *wig*, war.
- Wyȝt, quick, quickly, B. 617; C. 103. O.E. *wight*. Sw. *vig*, active.
- Wyȝtly, quickly, B. 908.
- Ydropike, dropsical, B. 1096.
- Yle, isle, A. 692.
- Ynde, blue, A. 1015; B. 1411.  
 "ƿe toiƿer heu neist (to grennes)  
 for to find,  
 Es al o *bleu*, men calis it *ynd*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 53a.)
- Yow, you, A. 287.
- Yor, your, A. 760.
- Yre, anger, B. 775, 1240.
- Yƿe, wave, B. 430; C. 147.  
 A.S. *ythu*, a wave, flood. S. Sax. *uthe*.
- Yȝe, eye (*pl. yȝen*, eyes), A. 254, 302.
- ȝare = yare, accurately, A. 833.  
 A.S. *gearo*, ready, prepared, accurate.
- ȝark, *adj.* select, B. 652; prepare, B. 1708; *vb.* to grant, B. 758.  
 A. S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.
- ȝarm, cry, B. 971. As the character ȝ in these poems always represents *g* or *gh*, *ȝarm* is evidently not derived from the A.S. *cyrm*, noise, retained in O.E. *charm*, a humming noise, the cry of birds, etc., but is from the Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry, from which the A.S. *cyrm* is itself derived.
- ȝate, gate, A. 1033.
- ȝe, ye, A. 381.
- ȝede (*pret.* of *go*), went, A. 525, 1048; B. 432.
- ȝederly, quickly, soon, B. 463.  
 O. N. *gedugr*, exceedingly. The adjective *ȝeder* does not occur in the poems, but was not unknown to O.E. literature. It occurs in the glossary to the Romance of King Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but is left unexplained by the editor.  
 "Then bownes agayn the bald kyng,  
 baldly he wepis,  
 That he so skitly suld skifte and for  
 his skars terme;  
 So did his princes, sais the profe,  
 for pete of himselfe,  
 With *ȝedire* ȝoskinges and ȝerre  
 ȝette out to grete."  
 (p. 172.)  
 "*ȝedire* ȝoskinges = great (frequent) sobbings."
- ȝelde, yield, perform, B. 665.
- ȝellyng = yelling, outcry, B. 971.  
 A.S. *geallian*, to yell. "*ȝellyn*' or hydowsly cryin', Vociferor." (Prompt. Parv.)
- ȝeme, protect, guard, B. 1242, 1493. A.S. *geman*, to care for, take care of.
- ȝemen, yeomen, A. 534.
- ȝender, yonder, B. 1617.
- ȝep, } quick, active, bold, B.  
 ȝepe, } 796, 881. A.S. *gæp*.
- ȝeply, quickly, B. 665, 1708.
- ȝer, }  
 ȝere, } year, A. 482, 587.
- ȝerne = yearn, desire, A. 1189; B. 66, 758.



}estande, B. 846. If from the A.  
*S. gaston*, "afflicted," we may  
 render this term afflicting, but  
 if, as is more probable, it is  
 from the A.S. *gist*, froth, yeast,  
 we may explain it as "froth-  
 ing," "overflowing." Cf. the  
 phrase "the *yesty* waves."  
 }ete, offer, give, A. 557. O.E.  
*yate* (*pret. yatte*). O.N. *géta*.  
 "He *yatte* hir freli al hir bone  
 (prayer)."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 47a.)  
 }ete, yet, A. 1060.  
 }ezed, spoke, B. 846. Prov.Ger.  
*gaggen*, to stutter, gabble.  
 }if, if, B. 758.  
 }ise, truly, yes, C. 117.  
 }isterday, yesterday, B. 463.  
 }okke, yoke, B. 66.  
 }olden, restored, B. 1708.  
 }olpe, *vb.* boast, B. 846. A.S.  
*gilpan*.  
 }omerly, sorrowful, lamentable,  
 B. 971. A.S. *geomor*, sad;  
*geomorlic*, doleful.  
 }on, yon, A. 692; B. 772.

}onde, yonder, B. 721.  
 }ong, } young, A. 412, 473;  
 }onge, } B. 783.  
 }ore, before, A. 585. A.S. *geara*.  
 }ore-father, forefather, A. 322.  
 }ore-whyle, ere-while, B. 842.  
 }ornen (*3rd pers. pl. pret.*), ran,  
 B. 881. A.S. *ge-yrnan*, to run.  
 }yrd, go, hasten, A. 634. The  
 original meaning of *yrd*, is to  
 strike, and hence to start for-  
 ward. O.E. *gird*, to strike.

---

 ADDITIONS.

At-wappe, escape, B. 1205. See  
*Wap*.  
 Allyt = a-lyte = on-lyte, aside,  
 aback, B. 599.  
 Bene, fair, A. 198.  
 Lefsel, C. 448.  
 "By a lauryel ho (Dame Gaynour)  
 lay, vndur a *lefe-sale*,  
 Of box and of barberè, byggyt ful  
 bene."  
 (The Anturs of Arther in Robson's  
 Met. Rom. p. 3, vi. 5.)

# TRÜBNER & CO.'S

## LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS.

**Bleek.**—REYNARD in SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian of the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Coleridge.**—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 104, cloth. 5s.

**Grammatography.**—A MANUAL of REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. In one volume, royal 8vo., pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

### ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (Judæo-German).	Polish.
Ambaric.	Danish.	Hebrew (current hand).	Pushto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	Romaic (Modern Greek).
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantshu.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Búgfs.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaic).	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaça).	Gujerati (or Guzerattee).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croato-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Zend.

**Philological Society.**—PROPOSALS for the Publication of a NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo., pp. 32, sewed. 6d.

**Canones Lexicographici;** or, Rules to be observed in Editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo., pp. 12, sewed. 6d.

**Watts.**—ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE and LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, of the British Museum. Reprinted, with alterations and additions, from the Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

**Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY of ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A., late Fellow of Ch. Coll. Cam. Vol. I. (A to D), pp. xxiv. and 508, 8vo., cloth, 14s. Vol. II. (E to P), pp. 570, cloth, 14s. Vol. III., completing the Work, in the Press.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of English Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator.*

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

# Early English Text Society.

---

THIS Society has been formed with the object of publishing a series of Early English Texts, especially those relating to KING ARTHUR. Some of these will be printed for the first time from the manuscript, and others re-edited from the MSS. from which they were originally printed, or from earlier MSS., when such are known to exist. Nor will reprints of scarce printed books, of which the MSS. are not in existence, be considered as beyond the Society's province.

The Subscription is £1. 1s. a year, due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, 53, Berners Street, London, W.

The publications for 1864 will be:—

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, in the West-Midland Dialect of the fourteenth century. Edited from a unique MS. in the British Museum, with Notes and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 16s.
2. ARTHUR: a short Sketch of his Life and History in Early English Verse of the first half of the fifteenth century. Edited from the Marquis of Bath's MS., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE, concernyng ye office and dewtie of Kyngis, Spirituall Pastoris, and temporall Jugis; be WILLIAM LAUDER. Reprinted from the edition of 1556, and edited by Prof. FITZ-EDWARD HALL, D.C.L. (*In the Press.*)
4. SYR GAWAYN AND THE GRENE KNYGHT. Re-edited from the Cottonian MS., Nero, A x., by R. MORRIS, Esq. (*In the Press.*)

---

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.

GLASGOW: OGLE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.









